ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Basic

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Oxford Word Skills

Learn and practise English vocabulary

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Basic

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Oxford Word Skills

OXFORD

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

f Oxford.
scholarship,

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi
Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi
New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece
Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore
South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

OXFORD and OXFORD ENGLISH are registered trade marks of
Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2008

The moral rights of the author have been asserted

Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2008
2012 2011 2010 2009 2008
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Any websites referred to in this publication are in the public domain and their addresses are provided by Oxford University Press for information only. Oxford University Press disclaims any responsibility for the content

ISBN: 978 0 19 462000 0

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Alamy Images pp 55 (airplane/Mint Photography), 65 (leg of lamb/Jeff Morgan, tuna steak/Maximillian Weinzlerl), 67 (raw peas/foodfolio, cooked peas/Paul Bradforth), 72 (grilled fish/Images of Birmingham), 140 (TV/Tony Cordoza, radio/Mark Bolton Photography, Mini/Natonal Motor Museum)

Cephas Picture Library p 65 (squid/Tim Hill)

Corbis pp 16 (blooming trees/Bloomimage, beach in summer/Randy Faris, winter/image100), 38 (couple/Tim Pannell), 72 (fried eggs/J. Riou), 72 (roast chicken/David Thomas/PictureArts), 140 (ocar red carpet/Chris Pizzello/Reuters, Olympic flag/Duomo), 164 (broken pencil/Jose Luis Pelaez/Blend Images)

Epson p 55 (printer)

Getty Images pp 37 (two women/Elisabeth Knox/Photographer's Choice), 39 (two women/Elisabeth Knox/Photographer's Choice), 50 (tights/Dave King/Dorling Kindersley), 96 (bazaar/Scott R. Barbour/Image Bank), 133 (orchestra/Oliver Benn/Stone, Vanessa Mae/George Chin/WireImage), 159 (two girls in library/John Cumming/Iconica)

Lebrecht Music & Arts Photo Library p 133 (Sir Simon Rattle/Wladimir Polak, Cecilia Bartoli/Laurie Lewis, Yo Yo Ma/T. Martinot)

Mark Mason Studios pp 10, 12 (cover card)

Music Pictures p 132 (Arctic Monkeys/Rob Verhost/Redferns)

OUP pp 11 (pencil/Photodisc), 50 (Hemera), 52 (clothes shopping), 65 (ham slices/Hemera), 66 (tin/Hemera), 69 (wine bottle, can/Hemera), 82 (young man/Image Source), 86 (bell/Hemera), 103 (soap, toothbrush, electric razor, hairbrush, comb, tissues, perfume/Hemera), 111 (young man/Image Source), 112 (young man/Image Source), 127 (young man/Image Source), 140 (newspapers, Journal), 153 (handshake/Hemera)

Photolibrary.com p 16 (autumn/Mark Barrett/Index Stock Imagery)

Pierre d'Alancaisez pp 55 (wine bottle), 65 (bacon, sausages, salmon steak, tuna steak, prawns, fillet steak, pork chop, salmon fillet, bacon), 67 (frozen peas), 69 (juice carton, biscuits and rice, jars, tin, chocolates and matches), 103 (toothpaste, shampoo, razor, make-up)

Punchstock pp 72 (boiled rice/Digital Vision), 131 (woman shooting/Photodisc)

Press Association p 140 (Iraq demonstration/Dima Gavrysh/Associated Press)

Ronald Grant Archive p135 (Rumor Has It poster/Warner Bros. Pictures)

StockFood pp65 (crab/Peter Rees, mussels/Eisling, chicken/Foodcollection); 72 (rare steak/Eising, well done steak/Foodcollection)

Illustrations by Stephane Gamain/NB Illustration, Willie Ryan/Illustration, Oxford Designers and Illustrators

Cover illustration by Carol Verbyst

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

7
8

Starter unit

How to use a unit 10
How to learn new words 11
How to do the exercises 12
Abbreviations and symbols 13

Basic English

1 I can understand and say numbers 14
2 I can tell the time 15
3 I can say days and dates 16
4 I can say countries and nationalities 18
5 I can use classroom vocabulary 20
6 I can use English language words 21
7 I can ask and answer questions about language 22

Review 23

People

8 I can give personal information 26
9 I can fill in a form 27
10 I can talk about my family 28
11 I can describe physical actions 30
12 I can name parts of the body 32
13 I can describe people 33
14 I can talk about character 36
15 I can describe relationships 38
16 I can say how I feel 40

Review 42

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

21 I can talk about the weather 56
22 I can talk about illness 58
23 I can get help at the chemist's 60

Review 61

Food and drink

24 I can name meat and fish 65
25 I can name fruit and vegetables 66
26 I can buy food in a shop 68
27 I can order in a café 71
28 I can order in a restaurant 72

Review 75

Getting around

29 I can get around on buses 78
30 I can get around on trains 80
31 I can ask for and give directions 82
32 I can talk about roads and traffic 84
33 I can understand signs and notices 86

Review 87

Places

34 I can talk about my country 90
35 I can talk about my town 91
36 I can describe the countryside 94
37 I can talk about shops 96
38 I can talk about my home 98
39 I can describe a kitchen 100
40 I can describe a bedroom and bathroom 102
41 I can describe a living room 104

Review 105

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

109
112
114
116
46 I can talk about using a computer 118
47 I can use email and the internet 120

Review 122

Hobbies and interests

48 I can say what I like 126
49 I can talk about sport 128
50 I can talk about my free time 130
51 I can talk about music 132
52 I can talk about films 134
53 I can talk about the media 136

Review 138

Holidays

54 I can arrange a holiday 141
55 I can book a hotel room 142
56 I can communicate in an airport 144
57 I can describe a beach holiday 146
58 I can describe a sightseeing holiday 147
59 I can use the bank and post office 148

Review 150

Social English

60 I can meet and greet people 153
61 I can use special greetings 155
62 I can ask for information 156
63 I can ask for things 158
64 I can invite people 160
65 I can make suggestions 161
66 I can offer, accept, and refuse 162
67 I can say sorry and respond 164

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

165
166
168

Language

70 I can use common adjectives 172
71 I can use common adverbs 174
72 I can use irregular verbs 176
73 I can use phrasal verbs 178
74 I can use prepositions of time 180
75 I can use time words and phrases 181
76 I can use prepositions of place and movement 183
77 I can use link words (1) 186
78 I can use link words (2) 188
79 I can use 'have' and 'have got' 190
80 I can use 'get' 192

Review 193

Vocabulary building tables 199

Common irregular verbs 202

Answer key 203

Answer key to review units 225

List of spotlight boxes 235

Word list/Index 237

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

hank teachers
ho helped with the

Centre, Madrid, Spain
Shamrock School of English, Getxo, Bizkaia, Spain
English Language Institute, Macarena, Seville, Spain
English Centre, Valencia, Spain
Tti School of English, London, UK
Bell International, London, UK
Mark Appleton, Mark Lloyd and the students at International House, Bath, UK

Małgorzata Salomądry, Dorota Brach, Anna Wnuk and Iza Algermissen in Poland

They would also like to thank Scott Thornbury and Rachel Dudley.

ABOUT YOU answers were kindly supplied by the following people:

Andreas Schmidt (Germany)
Ayumi Whitehouse (Japan)
Funda Bolat (Turkey)
Esteban Cichello Hubner (Argentina)
Anna Anagnostopoulou (Greece)
László Rézműves (Hungary)
Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman (UK)
Marcelo Ritter (Brazil)
Jung Hyang Oh (South Korea)

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn, practise and revise new vocabulary.

Basic:	elementary and pre-intermediate (CEF levels A1 and A2)
Intermediate:	intermediate and upper-intermediate (CEF levels B1 and B2)
Advanced:	advanced (CEF levels C1 and C2)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

How are the books organized?

Each book contains 80 units of vocabulary presentation and practice. Units are between one and three pages long, depending on the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable quantities for learners, with practice exercises following immediately, usually on the same page. The units are grouped together thematically in modules of five to ten units. At the end of each module there are further practice exercises in the review units, so that learners can revise and test themselves on the vocabulary learned.

At the back of each book you will find:

- vocabulary building tables
- an answer key for all the exercises
- a list of all the vocabulary taught with a phonemic pronunciation guide and a unit reference to where the item appears

There is a CD-ROM at each level with oral pronunciation models for all the vocabulary taught, and further practice exercises, including listening activities.

What vocabulary is included?

At Basic level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of common topics, e.g. clothes, free time, at the airport
- words and phrases needed in social interaction, e.g. inviting people, using the phone
- areas of lexical grammar, e.g. prepositions of place, phrasal verbs

There is a particular emphasis on high-frequency vocabulary in everyday spoken English. This is continued at Intermediate level with the addition of more vocabulary from different styles of written English. At Advanced level, learners encounter more figurative meanings of vocabulary items as well as more idiomatic language.

The series includes almost all of the words in the Oxford 3000™ which lists the 3,000 words teachers and students should prioritize in their teaching and learning. The list is based on frequency and usefulness to learners, and was developed by Oxford University Press using corpus evidence and information supplied by a panel of over 70 experts in the fields of teaching and language study. In addition, we have included a wide range of high frequency phrases, e.g. *at the moment*, *never mind*, as well as items which are extremely useful in a particular context, e.g. *main course* in a restaurant, or *hand luggage* at an airport.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

earners will be able to understand the
s by supplying a clear illustration, a simple
word or phrase. Learners should be aware
one meaning. They should refer to an
nation on other meanings. (See *How to learn*

How can teachers use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary is presented through visuals, tables or different types of text, including dialogues. The meaning of new vocabulary is explained in an accompanying mini-glossary unless it is illustrated in visuals or diagrams. Particularly important items are highlighted by means of 'spotlight' boxes.

Here is a procedure you could follow:

- Students study the presentation for 5-10 minutes (longer if necessary).
- You answer any queries the students may have about the items, and provide a pronunciation model of the items for your students to repeat.
- Students do the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the answer key, or you can go over the answers with the whole class.
- When you are satisfied, you can ask students to go on to further exercises, while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, and assist where necessary.
- When they have completed the written exercises, students can often test themselves on the new vocabulary using the cover card enclosed with the book. The material has been designed so that students can cover the new items while they look at the visuals and test themselves. They can do the same with some of the tables and glossaries: cover the new vocabulary and look at the meaning, or vice-versa. This is a simple, quick and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises.
- After a period of time has elapsed, perhaps a couple of days or a week, you can use the review exercises for further consolidation and testing.
- You will often notice the headings 'About you' or 'About your country'. These indicate personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these, but they make ideal pair work activities for learners to practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up. In the answer key, possible answers for these activities are provided by proficient non-native speakers from different parts of the world.

How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If working alone, learners should look at the Starter unit first. For self-study, we recommend that learners use the book alongside the CD-ROM, as it gives them a pronunciation model for every item of vocabulary, as well as further practice exercises. They can check their own answers and use the cover card to test themselves. One advantage of self-study learning is that students can select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their knowledge.

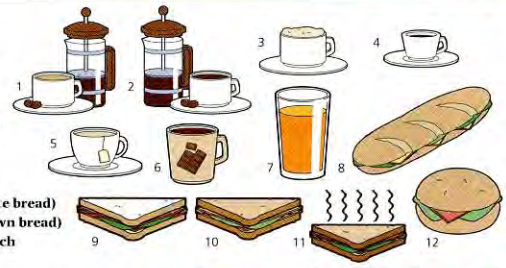
ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

are usually in **bold type**.

You can listen to the words on the CD-ROM and practise the pronunciation. Or you can look at the wordlist (page 235) to find out how to say the words.

27 I can order in a café

Do Unit 26 first



1 **(white) coffee**
2 **black coffee**
3 **cappuccino**
4 **espresso**
5 **tea (with milk)**
6 **hot chocolate**
7 **orange juice**
8 **baguette**
9 **sandwich (white bread)**
10 **sandwich (brown bread)**
11 **toasted sandwich**
12 **roll**

A waiter (W) is talking to a customer (C) in a café.

W **Yes, please?**
C **I'd like** a ham sandwich on brown bread, please, and two chicken baguettes.
W Is that to eat here or **take away**?
C To eat here.
W OK. Anything else?
C Yes, **two coffees**, please, and a cappuccino.
W OK. The food will be **a couple of minutes**. **Have a seat.**

Glossary

I'd like = I would like. (a polite way to say 'I want')
take away eat in another place (not in the café)
two coffees two cups of coffee (also **two teas**, etc.)
a couple of minutes two or three minutes
have a seat sit down

Sometimes a glossary explains the new words.

spotlight *Yes, please?* and *Yes, please.*

Yes, please? = 'What would you like?'
Yes, please is a polite way to say 'yes'.

A 'spotlight' tells you about important words.

1 Find the end of each word.

1 You can have a roll baguettesandwichtoastedsandwich.
2 You can have a cappuccinoteaorangejuiceespressoblackcoffee.

2 Complete the phrases.

▶ a ham sandwich
1 brown _____
2 a toasted _____
3 hot _____
4 black _____
5 eat here or _____
6 a _____ of minutes
7 brown or _____ bread?
8 black or _____ coffee?
9 _____ a seat, please.

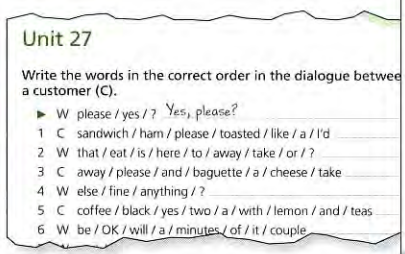
3 Add one word in each line of the conversation.

W Please? ▶ Yes, please?
C I like two coffees please. 1 _____
W To drink here or away? 2 _____
C To drink here. And a toasted ham. 3 _____
W OK. It will be a couple minutes. 4 _____
Have seat, please. 5 _____

Do the exercises. Check your answers in the answer key (page 203).

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

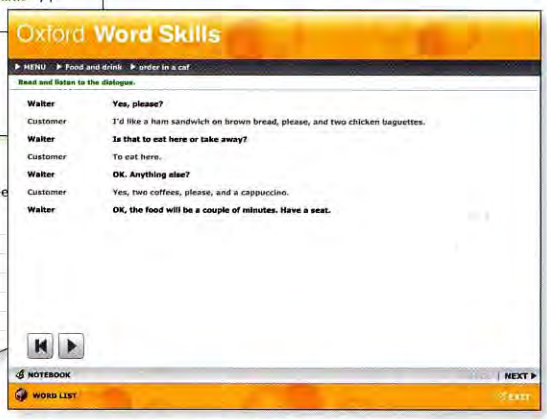
Use the cover card to test yourself.



Unit 27

Write the words in the correct order in the dialogue betwee
a customer (C).

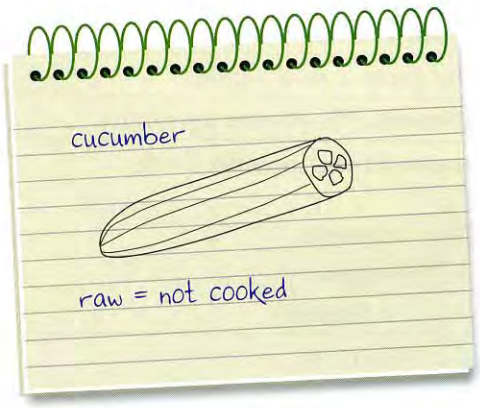
▶ W please / yes / ? Yes, please?
1 C sandwich / ham / please / toasted / like / a / I'd _____
2 W that / eat / is / here / to / away / take / or / ? _____
3 C away / please / and / baguette / a / cheese / take _____
4 W else / fine / anything / ? _____
5 C coffee / black / yes / two / a / with / lemon / and / teas _____
6 W be / OK / will / a / minutes / of / it / couple _____



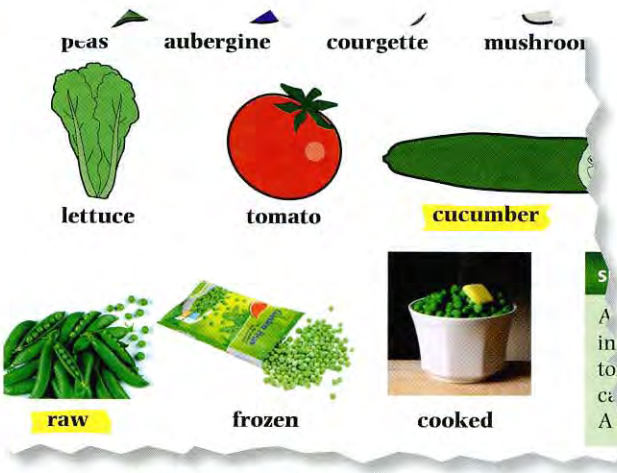
There's more practice in the review units and on the CD-ROM.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

- Repeat the words two or three times to help you remember them.



- Write down new words in a notebook. Write the meaning in English or your own language, or draw a picture.
- Write the words in sentences. Say them to yourself.
- You can do the exercises in the review units, or the CD-ROM exercises, after each unit. Or do them a month later to test yourself, perhaps after you've studied all the units in that module (e.g. Basic English).
- Look at the vocabulary building tables at the back of the book (pages 199 to 201).
- Go to the website (www.oup.com/elt/wordskills) for links to more practice and other useful websites.

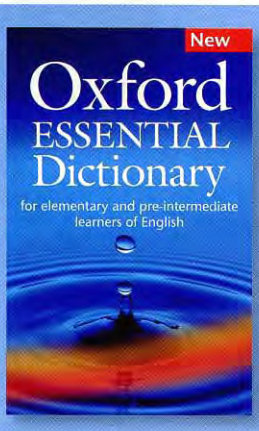


- Use a coloured pen to help you remember difficult words.

4 Make the names of vegetables from the letters.

▶ sape peas
1 ractor carrot ✓
2 nonio onion ✓
3 prepep pepper ✓
4 gacabeb cabbage ✓
5 naseb beans ✓

- Use a pencil. Check your answers, then rub them out and do them again a week later.



Buy a good dictionary for your level. The *Oxford Essential Dictionary* (Oxford University Press) is very good for elementary and pre-intermediate learners.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

es

them to do the exercises.

g

cross out	~~word~~
circle	(word)
complete	w o r d OR I like chocolate ice cream.
right	'2 + 2 = 4' is **right.**
wrong	'2 + 2 = 5' is **wrong.**
mistake	If something is a **mistake**, it's wrong. e.g. Inglish (The 'I' is a mistake.)
correct	Make something right. e.g. ~~Inglish~~(wrong) English (right)
true	e.g. *London is in England.* That's **true.**
false	e.g. *Paris is in Italy.* That's **false.** It's in France.
the same	e.g. *Small* and *little* are **the same.** (*small = little*)
different	e.g. *Big* and *small* are **different.** (They're not the same.)
match	Find something that you can put with another thing. e.g. 1 I'm from ..b.. a music 2 I can speak ..... b Japan 3 I like ..... c English
missing	If something is **missing**, it is not there. e.g. *He comes New York.* The word *from* is **missing.** (*He comes from New York.*)
cover	Put one thing over another thing.
table	This is a **table:** Word | Meaning **tick** | ✓ **underline** | word
column	The table has two **columns**: a column for 'words' and a column for 'meanings'.

Test yourself. Look at the words and cover the meaning.
Can you remember the meaning?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nbols

young.

e same as another word, e.g. *small = little*

nformal, you use it when you are speaking to friends or

e opposite is **formal**. If a word or phrase is **formal**, you use it at important and serious times with people you don't know very well, or in written English.

etc. You use **etc.** at the end of a list to show there are other things, but you aren't going to say them all.

e.g. for example: *Fruit, **e.g.** apples and bananas.*

U uncountable noun. These nouns have no plural form and can't be used with *a* or *an*.

PT past tense (past simple form of an irregular verb)

PP past participle

Vowels

iː	see	/siː/
i	happy	/'hæpi/
ɪ	sit	/sɪt/
e	ten	/ten/
æ	hat	/hæt/
ɑː	father	/'fɑːðə(r)/
ɒ	got	/gɒt/
ɔː	saw	/sɔː/
ʊ	put	/pʊt/
u	casual	/'kæʒuəl/
uː	too	/tuː/
ʌ	cup	/kʌp/
ɜː	bird	/bɜːd/
ə	about	/ə'baʊt/
eɪ	say	/seɪ/
əʊ	go	/gəʊ/
aɪ	five	/faɪv/
aʊ	now	/naʊ/
ɔɪ	boy	/bɔɪ/
ɪə	near	/nɪə(r)/
eə	hair	/heə(r)/
ʊə	sure	/ʃʊə(r)/

Consonants

p	pen	/pen/
b	bad	/bæd/
t	tea	/tiː/
d	did	/dɪd/
k	cat	/kæt/
g	got	/gɒt/
tʃ	cheap	/tʃiːp/
dʒ	jam	/dʒæm/
f	fall	/fɔːl/
v	verb	/vɜːb/
θ	thin	/θɪn/
ð	this	/ðɪs/
s	so	/səʊ/
z	zero	/zɪərəʊ/
ʃ	shoe	/ʃuː/
ʒ	television	/'telɪvɪʒn, telɪ'vɪʒn/
h	hat	/hæt/
m	map	/mæp/
n	no	/nəʊ/
ŋ	sing	/sɪŋ/
l	leg	/leg/
r	red	/red/
j	yes	/jes/
w	wet	/wet/

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

and say numbers

5	five	15	fifteen	50	fifty	-one	101 a/one hundred and one
6	six	16	sixteen	60	sixty	-two	140 a/one hundred and forty
7	seven	17	seventeen	70	seventy		200 two hundred NOT ~~two hundreds~~
8	eight	18	eighteen	80	eighty		1, 000 a/one thousand
9	nine	19	nineteen	90	ninety		1,050 a/one thousand and fifty
10	ten	20	twenty	100	a/one hundred		1,250 a/one thousand two hundred and fifty
							2,000 two thousand
							100,000 a/one hundred thousand
							1,000,000 a/one million
							2,000,000 two million NOT ~~two millions~~

In large numbers (over 999), write a comma (,) between thousands and hundreds, e.g. 11,000, and between millions and thousands, e.g. 3,000,000.

1 **Correct the mistakes.**

▶ thirty one thirty-one
1 two hundreds _____
2 three hundred forty _____
3 twenty two _____
4 42500 _____
5 one thousand and two hundred _____
6 two thousand three hundred fifty _____

spotlight ***about***

About means 'a bit more or a little less than'.
How many students are there? ~ ***About*** *20.* (= 18, 19, 20, 21 or 22)
How much is it? ~ *It's* ***about*** *£100.*

2 **Write the middle number in words.**

▶ 24 twenty-five 26
1 7 _____ 9
2 19 _____ 21
3 66 _____ 68
4 49 _____ 51
5 118 _____ 120
6 243 _____ 245
7 999 _____ 1,001
8 5,055 _____ 5,057
9 11,300 _____ 11,302

3 **Write the number in words using *about*.**

▶ sixty-eight people about seventy people
1 ninety-seven euros _____
2 nine students _____
3 thirty-one years _____
4 four hundred and ninety _____
5 one thousand nine hundred and ninety _____
6 seventy-eight people _____
7 two hundred and forty-nine thousand _____
8 nine hundred and eighty thousand _____

4 **Test yourself. Cover the words in the table and say the numbers.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

What time is it?

It's **four o'clock.**

It's **five past six.**

It's **quarter past four.**
It's **four fifteen.**

It's **twenty past six.**
It's **six twenty.**

It's **half past four.**
It's **four thirty.**

It's **twenty to seven.**
It's **six forty.**

It's **quarter to five.**
It's **four forty-five.**

It's **three minutes to seven.**
It's **six fifty-seven.**

Use **minutes** with **to** and **past** when the number of minutes is not five, ten, fifteen, twenty or twenty-five, e.g. *three minutes past six* NOT ~~*three past six*~~.

1 Write the times in words.

▶ 3.10 three ten
1 9.15 .....
2 10.25 .....
3 3.35 .....
4 11.45 .....
5 3.45 .....
6 7.20 .....
7 2.30 .....
8 4.40 .....

2 Write the times in words. Use *past* and *to*.

▶ 12.30 half past twelve
1 7.15 .....
2 9.30 .....
3 11.35 .....
4 3.50 .....
5 8.25 .....
6 1.03 .....
7 2.45 .....
8 4.17 .....

3 Test yourself. Look at the clocks. Cover the words and say the times.

B Giving more information

9 **a.m.**	nine o'clock **in the morning**
12.00 **p.m.**	**midday**
5 p.m.	five o'clock **in the afternoon**
7 p.m.	seven o'clock **in the evening**
7.57	**nearly/almost** eight o'clock
8.02	**just after** eight
11.30 p.m.	eleven thirty **at night**
12.00 a.m.	**midnight**

4 Same or different? Write *S* or *D*.

▶	8.45 p.m.	8.45 in the evening	S
▶	3.00 p.m.	nearly 3.00	D
1	12.00 at night	midnight	
2	4.00 a.m.	4.00 in the afternoon	
3	6.32	nearly 6.30	
4	11.45 p.m.	11.45 at night	
5	8.43	nearly quarter to nine	
6	2.17	quarter past two	
7	12.03 p.m.	just after midday	
8	3.00 a.m.	three o'clock	

5 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 When do banks open in your country?
.....
2 Do they close at midday?
.....
3 What time do shops close?
.....
4 What time do bars open?
.....
5 What time do they close?
.....
6 When do post offices open and close?
.....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

l dates Do Unit 1 first

asons

Wednesday
Saturday Sunday

months of the **year**	**January February March April May June July August September October November December**
seasons (in Britain)	**spring** (March – May) **summer** (June – August) **autumn** (September – November) **winter** (December – February)
special days	**Christmas Day** (25 December) **New Year's Day** (1 January) **your birthday** (the day you were born)

Spring

Summer

Autumn

Winter

spotlight **Capital letters**

Days and months have a capital letter.
Monday NOT ~~monday~~ **January** NOT ~~january~~

1 Put the words in the correct order. Write the number in the box.

1 Wednesday ☐ Saturday ☐ Monday 1 Friday ☐ Tuesday ☐ Sunday ☐ Thursday ☐

2 autumn ☐ spring ☐ winter ☐ summer ☐

3 December ☐ March ☐ June ☐ February ☐ November ☐ January ☐ October ☐
April ☐ July ☐ September ☐ May ☐ August ☐

2 Write the next day, month or season.

▶ May June
▶ Sunday Monday
1 Monday .....
2 August .....
3 spring .....
4 November .....
5 Friday .....
6 March .....
7 January .....
8 autumn .....
9 Wednesday .....
10 July .....

3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

1 Which month is your birthday? .....
2 Which season do you like best? Why? .....
3 Which day of the week do you like best? Why? .....
4 What do you do on New Year's Day? .....
5 What are two other special days in the year, and when are they? .....

4 Test yourself. Cover the days, months and seasons, and say or write them.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

dates

leventh	16th	sixteenth	21st	twenty-first
welfth	17th	seventeenth	22nd	twenty-second
hirteenth	18th	eighteenth	23rd	twenty-third
ourteenth	19th	nineteenth	30th	thirtieth
fteenth	20th	twentieth	31st	thirty-first

5 **Complete the words.**

▶	ni<u>n</u>th	5	eig_th
1	th_rd	6	si_teenth
2	twent_eth	7	fo_rteenth
3	fi_th	8	th_rteenth
4	f_rst	9	s_cond

spotlight **Saying and writing dates**

We can write the date like this:
10 March OR **10th March** OR **3.10.08** OR **3/10/08**
We say the date like this:
What's the date today? ~ *It's* ***March the tenth.***
~ *It's* ***the tenth of March.***
Say the year like this:
1980 **nineteen eighty** 1995 **nineteen ninety-five**
2006 **two thousand and six** 2020 **twenty twenty**

6 **Look at the calendar.**
Answer the questions.
Write the dates as we say them.

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

When's ...

▶ the first Saturday in March? March the third. OR The third of March.
1 the second Tuesday in April? _____
2 the second Wednesday in April? _____
3 the first Sunday in March? _____
4 the first Friday in April? _____
5 the third Tuesday in April? _____
6 the fifth Saturday in March? _____
7 the third Wednesday in March? _____
8 the fourth Monday in April? _____

7 **Write the dates or years as we say them.**

▶ 6.9 The sixth of September. OR September the sixth.

1	3.2	7	21.5
2	4.7	8	30.11
3	10.12	9	22.4
4	12.8	10	2015
5	15.1	11	Today's date
6	1989	12	The date next Tuesday

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

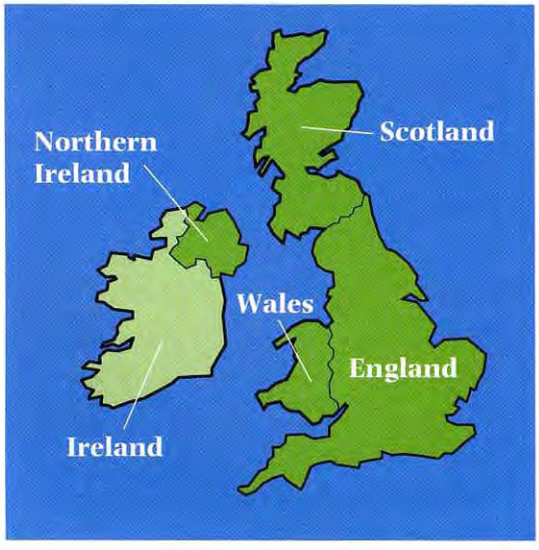
s and nationalities

ou come from?

I'm ... (I speak ...)

		Nationality (Language)
Europe	The Czech Republic	Czech
	France	French
	Germany	German
	Greece	Greek
	Hungary	Hungarian
	Italy	Italian
	Poland	Polish
	Portugal	Portuguese
	Russia	Russian
	Spain	Spanish
	Switzerland	Swiss (German, French, Italian)
	Turkey	Turkish
Asia	India	Indian (Hindi)
Asia/The Far East	China	Chinese (Mandarin, Cantonese)
	Japan	Japanese
	South Korea	Korean
	Thailand	Thai
North America	Canada	Canadian (English, French)
	The United States	American (English)
Central America	Mexico	Mexican (Spanish)
South America	Argentina	Argentinian (Spanish)
	Brazil	Brazilian (Portuguese)
The Middle East	Saudi Arabia	Saudi (Arabic)
Africa	Egypt	Egyptian (Arabic)
Australasia	Australia	Australian (English)

The word for the language and the word for the nationality are usually the same, e.g. *Czech* is the nationality and the language. Sometimes they are different, e.g. people from Mexico are *Mexican*, but they speak *Spanish*. Countries, nationalities, and languages begin with capital letters: *Japan* NOT ~~*japan*~~.



spotlight **People from a country**

To talk about people from a country, we often add 's' to the nationality, e.g. **Italians**, **Brazilians**, **Thais**, **Greeks**. Some plural forms are irregular: **the British**, **the French**, **the English**, **the Spanish**, **the Chinese**, **the Japanese**, **the Swiss**.

(Great) Britain = England, Wales, and Scotland

The United Kingdom/The UK = England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland
Only people from England are **English**. People from Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland are not English, but they are **British**.

www.languagecentre.ir
آموزش زبان انگلیسی امید

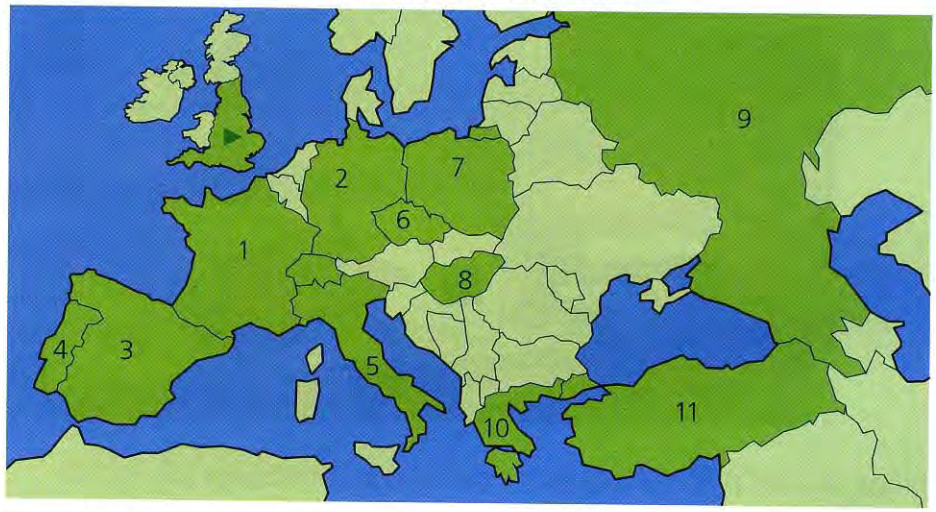
ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

5 Australians speak Australian. _____
6 The Chinese speak Chinese. _____
7 Brazilians speak Portuguese. _____
8 Americans speak English. _____
9 Czechs speak Polish. _____

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ China is in The Far East .
1 Scotland is in Great _____ .
2 Hungary is in _____ .
3 Mexico is in _____ America.
4 Thailand is in The _____ East.
5 Argentina is in _____ America.
6 Egypt is in _____ .
7 Saudi Arabia is in _____ .
8 India is in _____ .
9 Australia is in _____ .

3 Write the names of the countries and languages.



▶ England , English
1 F_____ , _____
2 G_____ , _____
3 S_____ , _____
4 P_____ , _____
5 I_____ , _____
6 The C_____ , _____
7 P_____ , _____
8 H_____ , _____
9 R_____ , _____
10 G_____ , _____
11 T_____ , _____

4 Complete the boxes with nationalities ending in these letters.

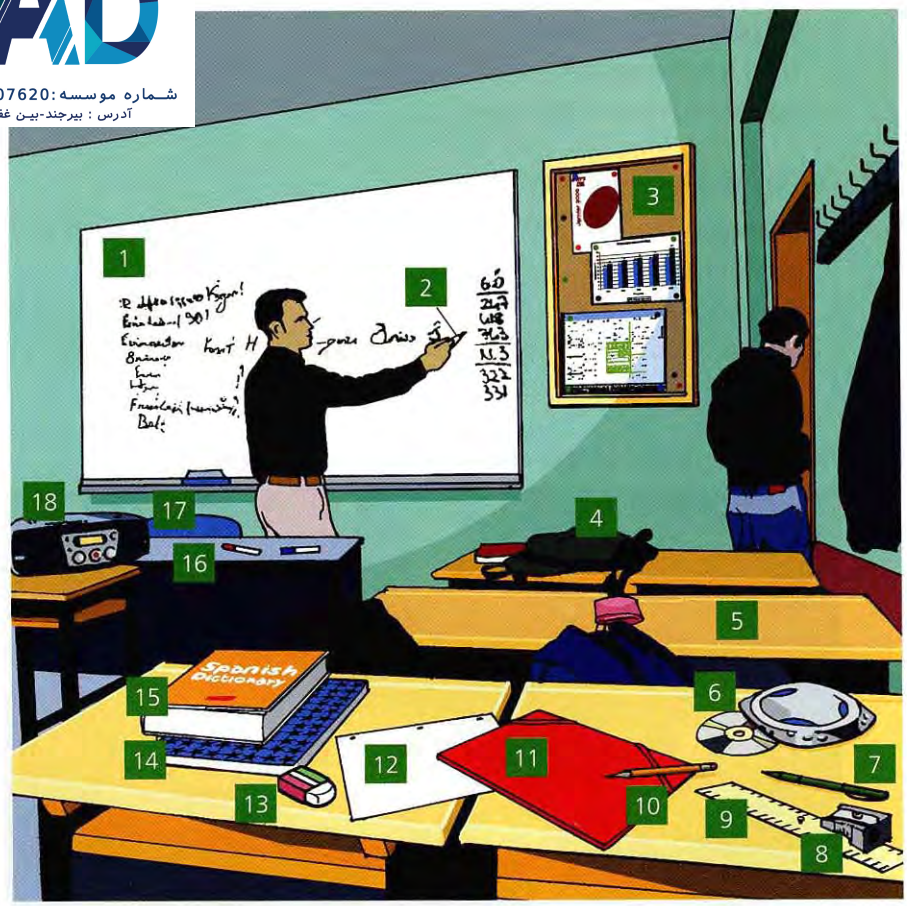
-ian	-ish	-an
Italian		

5 Test yourself. Cover the nationalities and languages in the table on page 18. Look at the countries and say the nationalities and languages.

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

n vocabulary

4 **bag**
5 **desk**
6 **CD player and CD**
7 **pen**
8 **pencil sharpener**
9 **ruler**
10 **pencil**
11 **folder**
12 **piece of paper**
13 **rubber**
14 **notebook**
15 **dictionary**
16 **table**
17 **chair**
18 **cassette player**



1 Tick (✓) the things you can put in a bag. Put a cross (✗) by the things you can't.

- ▶ pen ✓
- ▶ board ✗
- 1 desk ☐
- 2 piece of paper ☐
- 3 chair ☐
- 4 rubber ☐
- 5 board pen ☐
- 6 CD ☐
- 7 dictionary ☐
- 8 ruler ☐
- 9 noticeboard ☐
- 10 pencil ☐
- 11 table ☐
- 12 pencil sharpener ☐

2 Add another word to make a longer word or phrase.

- ▶ notebook
- 1 board _____
- 2 cassette _____
- 3 notice _____
- 4 pencil _____
- 5 piece of _____
- 6 CD _____

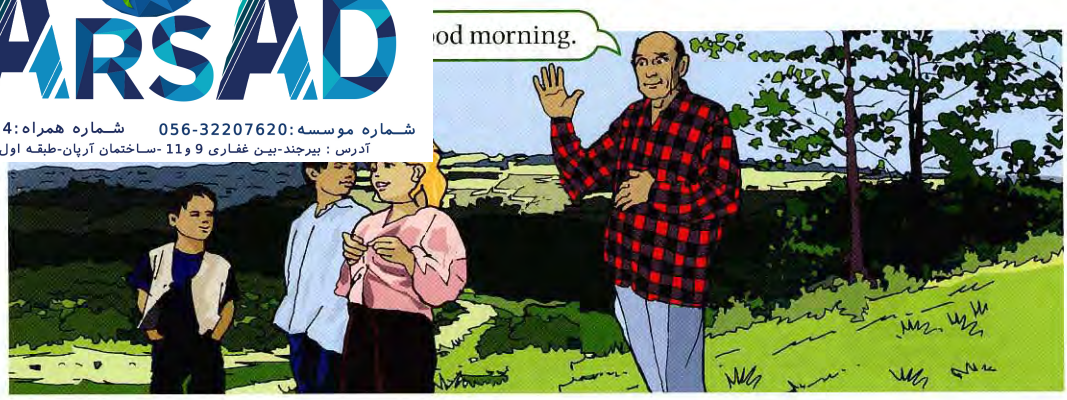
3 ABOUT YOU Write four things you've got at home, and four things you haven't got.

- ▶ I've got a dictionary.
- ▶ I haven't got a cassette player.

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

anguage words



noun **adverb** **definite article**

a **sentence** — An old man walked slowly down the hill.

adjective **verb** **preposition**

indefinite article **plural noun** (more than one)

He spoke to a little girl and two boys. 'Good morning,' he said.

pronoun **singular noun** (one) **phrase**

- There are eight **words** in the first sentence, and thirteen in the second.
- *Walk* is a **regular** verb; the **past simple** is *walked*.
- *Speak* is an **irregular** verb. The past simple is *spoke*, and the **past participle** is *spoken*. (The past participle is used to form the present perfect.)

1 Circle the correct answer.

▶ *A* and *the* are adjectives/articles.

1 *A* and *an* are definite/indefinite articles.
2 *Woman* is a noun/sentence.
3 *Up* is a preposition/pronoun.
4 *Speak* is a regular/an irregular verb.
5 *Spoken* is the past simple/past participle of *speak*.
6 *Books* is singular/plural.
7 *Go* and *do* are verbs/past simple forms.
8 *Slowly* and *quickly* are adverbs/phrases.

2 Find the answers for each sentence.

I have three English lessons every week.	▶ a verb have 1 a pronoun	2 a plural noun .....
There's a young man from Rome in the class.	3 an adjective ..... 4 a preposition	5 an indefinite article ..... 6 a definite article .....
Today, he asked a question, and he spoke quickly.	7 an adverb ..... 8 an irregular past simple	9 a regular past simple .....
I think he's in the wrong class.	10 a singular noun	11 a sentence .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

er questions about language

	Answer
	I don't know. = It's a new word for me. OR **It means** 'terrible'.
	I can't remember. = I knew the word yesterday, but I don't know it today. OR **It's a** stamp.
How do you say 'pasaporte' **in English**?	Passport.
Could you explain 'No vacancies'? (NOT ~~Could you explain me ...?~~)	Yes, you see it in a hotel window. It means the hotel is full. There are no free rooms.
What's the difference between 'hello' and 'hi'?	The **meaning** is the same, but 'hi' is informal.
What's the opposite of 'large'?	Small.
How do you pronounce 'May'?	/meɪ/, like 'day'.
'Eight' is pronounced /aɪt/. **Is that right**? OR **Is that correct**?	No, that's **wrong**. OR That's not right. It's pronounced /eɪt/.
How do you **spell** 'apple'?	**I'm not sure.** Is it one 'p' or two? OR A-**double** P-L-E. (double P = two Ps)

1 Match 1–6 with a–g.

▶ How do you spell your name? c

1 How do you say 'cup' in German? ____
2 What's the opposite of 'closed'? ____
3 What does 'tiny' mean? ____
4 How do you pronounce 'tiny'? ____
5 Could you explain 'How are you?' ____
6 'Question' and 'answer' mean the same. Is that right? ____

a It means 'very small'.
b It's what you say when you meet a friend.
c D-E-double N-I-S. ✓
d /taɪni/
e No, it's wrong.
f I don't know.
g Open.

2 Complete the questions.

▶ What does 'awful' mean ____ ? ~ 'Terrible' or 'dreadful'.
1 What's this ____ in English? ~ It's a frying pan.
2 How do you ____ 'tomato'? ~ /təmˈɑːtəʊ/.
3 ____ you spell 'eye'? ~ I'm not sure. I think it's E-Y-E.
4 What's the difference ____ 'bye' and 'goodbye'? ~ 'Bye' is more informal.
5 'Pen' is the same as 'pencil'. Is that ____ ? ~ No, that's wrong.
6 What's the ____ of 'interesting'? ~ Boring.
7 What ____ 'enormous' mean? ~ It means 'very big'.
8 Could you ____ 'EXIT'? ~ You see it on a door. It means that you can go out there.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ords.

▶ ten plus (+) seven = ...
▶ eight minus (–) three = five
1 three plus nine = ...
2 four plus eleven = ...
3 nineteen minus six = ...
4 five plus twenty-nine = ...
5 sixteen minus five = ...
6 eighty-seven minus eight = ...
7 ninety-five plus seventeen = ...
8 thirty-five minus eight = ...
9 a hundred and five plus seventy = ...
10 three hundred minus fourteen = ...
11 twenty-eight plus thirteen = ...
12 one thousand minus forty-seven = ...

Unit 2

Write the times in the box under the clocks. Then add 15 minutes to each time. Write the new times with *past* or *to*.

five past eleven	twenty-five past five	ten to eight ✓	midnight
half past six	twenty past two	twenty to two	five to nine

▶	07:50 ten to eight	+15 five past eight	4	02:20	+15 .....
1	13:40	+15	5	20:55	+15 .....
2	12:00	+15	6	06:30	+15 .....
3	23:05	+15	7	17:25	+15 .....

Unit 3

1 Complete the sentences.

1 A What's the ..... today?
B The fifth ..... October.
2 A I don't like January.
B Why?
A Because it's the coldest ..... of the ..... .
3 A Which ..... do you like best?
B Summer.
4 A It's my ..... today.
B Really? How old are you?
5 A I'm going to California on New ....
B Fantastic!

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nday _____

_____

Britain? _____

_____

_____

5 What's the 6th day of the week? _____

6 What's the 7th month of the year? _____

7 What's the 9th month of the year? _____

8 What's the 11th month of the year? _____

Unit 4

1 Write the first letter of each word. Remember, countries and nationalities begin with capital letters. Then write C for 'country' or N for 'nationality'.

▶ Saudi	N	5 hina		11 reek	
▶ Britain	C	6 zech		12 rench	
1 taly		7 gypt		13 ermany	
2 ungary		8 panish		14 ussia	
3 exico		9 razil		15 rgentinian	
4 wiss		10 urkey		16 ortugal	

2 Complete the text.

My name's Magda, and I'm studying ▶ English in London at the moment. I'm from Po_____ (1), and I live with two students: Silvia, who's Br_____ (2), and Irina who's from the Cz_____ Re_____ (3). Irina speaks Cz_____ (4) and Po_____ (5). We go to a language school in the centre. Our class has many nationalities: there are two Ja_____ (6) students, a Ko_____ (7), three Tu_____ (8) women, a young It_____ (9) girl, a Ch_____ (10) boy and four students from Sp_____ (11). Our teacher is Dennis, and he's Au_____ (12).

Unit 5

Write your answers.

▶ You put your things in this. a bag

1 The teacher writes on this in the classroom. _____

2 You use this if you make a mistake. _____

3 You put notices on this. _____

4 You find the meaning of words in this. _____

5 You sharpen pencils with this. _____

6 You write new vocabulary in this. _____

7 You listen to CDs on this. _____

8 You sit on this. _____

9 You sit at one of these. _____ or _____

10 You can put pieces of paper in this. _____

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

in the square. Write them in the correct spaces below.

I	N	G	R	E	G	U	L	A	R	D	E
R	T	M	O	U	D	Y	L	U	R	J	P
R	E	I	N	T	R	O	S	E	K	E	O
E	N	L	O	A	D	G	T	P	D	C	S
G	C	L	U	K	E	R	U	L	E	T	I
U	E	D	N	U	W	E	M	U	I	I	T
L	Y	A	D	V	E	R	B	R	M	V	I
A	R	O	F	O	P	H	R	A	S	E	O
R	U	W	O	R	D	C	O	L	R	P	N

E P R

▶ Walked, went, saw past simple

1 I come from France. _____

2 Quickly, slowly _____

3 In, from, on _____

4 Good afternoon, at school _____

5 Walk(ed), look(ed), listen(ed) _____

6 A, an, the _____

7 He, I, they _____

8 Table, go, very _____

9 Different, old, big _____

10 Boy (not boys) _____

11 Do (did), go (went) _____

12 Girls (not girl) _____

Unit 7

Answer the questions. Use a dictionary if necessary.

▶ What does *terrible* mean? It means very bad or dreadful.

1 What's the opposite of *correct*? _____

2 What's the difference between *spelling* and *pronunciation*? _____

3 How do you say *hello* in your language? _____

4 How do you pronounce *explain*? _____

5 What does *wrong* mean? _____

6 *Tiny* means the same as *enormous*. Is that right? _____

7 What's this called in English? _____

8 How do you spell ? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

al information

he receptionist needs some **information**.

ANDRO

Bertoli.

Sandro.

Could I have your address? ~ 45 Alfred Road.

And the **postcode**? ~ CB2 4TX.

Now the receptionist is asking Sandro about himself and his family.

So, Sandro, **where are you from?** (OR **Where do you come from?**) ~ Italy.

Whereabouts in Italy? (OR **Where** in Italy **exactly**?) ~ Pisa.

What do you do in Pisa? (OR **What's your job**?) ~ **I'm a** doctor.

And **are you married** or **single**? ~ I'm married.

Have you got any children? ~ Yes. A boy and a girl.

How old are they? ~ The boy's six and the girl's two.

spotlight *information*

Information means facts about people or things, e.g. name, address, etc. **Information** is uncountable; don't say ~~*an information*~~ or ~~*informations*~~.

1 In each question, one word is in the wrong place. Correct it.

▶ Are married you? Are you married?

1 What do do you in your country? _____

2 Where do come from you? _____

3 Could I your address have? _____

4 What's your name family? _____

5 What's postcode your? _____

6 How are old your children? _____

7 Have you any children got? _____

8 What's your name first? _____

2 Complete the questions. (You will answer these questions in Exercise 3.)

▶ I need some information.

			ABOUT YOU
1	What's your _____ name?	~ Kovács.	_____
2	And your _____ name?	~ Zsuzsa.	_____
3	Where are you _____ ?	~ Hungary.	_____
4	_____ ?	~ The capital, Budapest.	_____
5	And _____ I have your address?	~ Tarcali utca 27.	_____
6	And the _____ ?	~ 1113.	_____
7	And what _____ you do?	~ I'm an engineer.	_____
8	Are you _____ ?	~ No, I'm still single.	_____
9	How _____ are you?	~ I'm 27.	_____

3 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to the questions above, or ask another student.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

		Example	ABOUT YOU
single woman single or married woman	**Miss** **Ms**	Miss	
family name	**surname**	Rodriguez	
first name(s)	**forename(s)**	Maria Helena	
day, month, and year you were born	**date of birth**	12 June 1985	
	nationality	Argentinian	
first language	**mother tongue**	Spanish	
	home address	California 2000, Piso 12 Buenos Aires C1289AAN	
phone number during the day	**daytime tel**	[54] 11 4302 8000	
no means 'number'	mobile **no**	0341 241248	
NOT ~~email number~~	**email address**	malena@latinoa.com.ar	
married or single?	**marital status**	single	
job	**occupation**	sports teacher	
elementary? intermediate? etc. tick = ✓	**level** of English (please **tick**)	elementary ✓ intermediate advanced	elementary intermediate advanced
your written name	**signature**	Maria Rodriguez	

1 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

- ▶ Miss = married or single woman F
- 1 occupation = married or single ____
- 2 Mrs = married woman ____
- 3 Mr = single or married man ____
- 4 surname = first name ____
- 5 tick = ✓ ____
- 6 forename = family name ____
- 7 level = write your name ____
- 8 marital status = married or single ____
- 9 mother tongue = mother's name ____
- 10 email address = where you live ____
- 11 date of birth = today's date ____
- 12 daytime tel = phone number during the day ____

2 ABOUT YOU Write your information in the table above.

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the meanings. Can you remember the words?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my family

Damon's **grandmother** = Alf his **grandfather**

Dave his **father** = Maggie his **mother**

Paul his **uncle** = Jane his **aunt**

Luke his **brother** — Damon — Karen his **sister**

James his **cousin** — Jessica his **cousin**

All the people here are Damon's **relatives**.
Luke is Dave and Maggie's **son**.
Karen is Dave and Maggie's **daughter**.
Maggie is Dave's **wife**.
Dave is Maggie's **husband**.
Elsie and Alf are Maggie's **parents** (= mother and father).

Dave is Paul's **brother-in-law**.
Jane is Maggie's **sister-in-law**.
James is Maggie's **nephew**.
Karen is Paul's **niece**.
Luke is Elsie's **grandson**.
Jessica is Elsie's **granddaughter**.

1 Complete the sentences about Damon's family.

▶ Paul is Elsie and Alf's son.
1 Maggie is Elsie's _____
2 Luke is Paul's _____
3 Jessica is Maggie's _____
4 Maggie is Jane's _____
5 Karen is Jessica's _____
6 Paul is Jane's _____
7 Elsie is Jessica's _____
8 Paul is Luke's _____
9 Maggie is Jessica's _____
10 James, Maggie, and Alf are Damon's _____

2 Complete the table.

	MALE	FEMALE
▶	father	mother
1	brother	_____
2	husband	_____
3	nephew	_____
4	relative	_____
5	son	_____
6	brother-in-law	_____
7	grandfather	_____
8	grandson	_____
9	cousin	_____
10	parent	_____
11	uncle	_____

3 Test yourself. Cover the male words in Exercise 2. Look at the female words. Say the male words.

4 ABOUT YOU Draw your family tree. Write the names and *brother, sister, uncle,* etc.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

younger than me, so **there are five of us** in my family. Luke's got a **girlfriend**, Sue, and they live in a small flat. Karen and I still live with our **mum** and **dad**. We **spend** a lot of **time together**.

Glossary

get married become husband and wife (**get divorced** stop being husband and wife)
be born start your life
have got have
there are five of us NOT ~~we are five~~
girlfriend/boyfriend *see picture below*
mum INF mother
dad INF father
spend time with someone be with someone and do things with them
together with each other

spotlight *How old are you?*

Damon ***is 22 (years old)***. NOT ~~*He has 22 (years)*~~.
His brother ***is older than*** *him. He's 23.*
His sister ***is younger than*** *him. She's 20.*
Alf's ***the oldest in the family***.
Karen's ***the youngest*** *in the family.*

Use the practice exercises on the CD-ROM.

5 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ Damon is Luke's older brother. F
1 Damon's parents are divorced. _____
2 Damon was born after Luke. _____
3 Luke is younger than Karen. _____
4 Luke and Sue live together. _____
5 Luke's mum has two sons. _____
6 Damon is Sue's boyfriend. _____
7 There are four in Damon's family. _____
8 Karen is the youngest in the family. _____
9 Damon and Karen are often together. _____

6 **Write the words in correct sentences.**

▶ his / divorced / are / parents His parents are divorced.
1 born / I / 1989 / in / was _____
2 spend / of / together / we / lot / time / a _____
3 older / my / than / girlfriend / me / is _____
4 in / six / my / of / are / family / there / us _____
5 the / family / I / youngest / in / my / am _____
6 brother / younger / 've got / sister / an / older / and / a / I _____

7 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 How many people are there in your family? _____
2 When were you born? _____
3 Have you got any brothers and sisters? If yes, are they older or younger than you?
_____
4 In your family, who do you spend a lot of time with? _____
5 Do you all live together? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ıysical actions

sit down PT sat down

stand up PT stood up

ride PT rode

jump

dance

climb

fall over PT fell over

lie down PT lay

run PT ran

walk

get on PT got on

get off

spotlight **Irregular verbs**

The verbs **sit**, **stand**, **run**, **fall**, **ride**, **lie** and **get** are irregular. The past simple of these verbs is not formed by adding **ed**. There is a list of the past simple and past participle forms of all the irregular verbs in the book on page 202.

1 **Write the present form of the verbs.**

▶ walked walk
1 lay down _____
2 fell over _____
3 rode _____
4 climbed _____
5 sat down _____
6 got on _____
7 ran _____
8 stood up _____

2 **Complete the sentences. You need the past simple in sentences 6 – 9.**

▶ I sat down at my desk and worked for two hours.
1 The children have to _____ up when the teacher comes into the classroom.
2 I often _____ to work in the summer – it's only twenty minutes on foot.
3 I want to _____ Mount Kilimanjaro next year.
4 Do you often _____ when you go to nightclubs?
5 The doctor asked me to _____ down on the bed.
6 The boys _____ into the swimming pool.
7 She _____ her bike to school this morning.
8 I was late, so I _____ to the bus stop, but I _____ over.
9 She _____ off the bus, went into the station and _____ a train.

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and say the verb for each picture.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

push

hold PT **held**

put something **down** PT **put**

touch

pull

carry

pick something **up**

turn on

give PT **gave**

drop

break PT **broke**

close/shut
PT **shut** OPP **open**

4 Make words from the letters.

- ▶ ivge give
- 1 rrcay
- 2 nurt fof
- 3 tpu wond
- 4 seloc
- 5 thuco
- 6 pord
- 7 kipc pu
- 8 kabre
- 9 dloh
- 10 uphs
- 11 thsu
- 12 pnoe

5 Can you do these things with one hand or do you need two? Write 1 or 2.

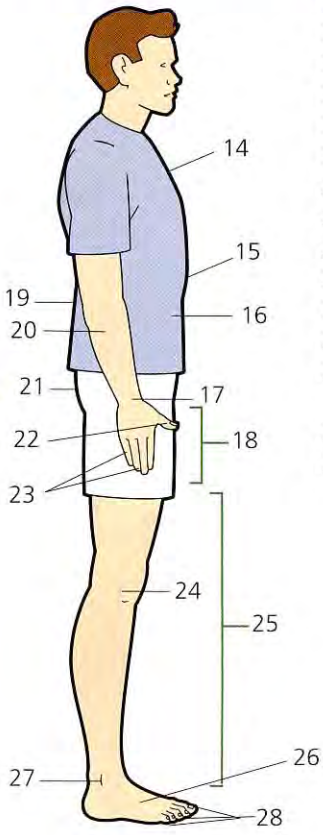
- ▶ shut a dictionary 1
- ▶ give someone five dictionaries 2
- 1 touch a bicycle ____ push a bicycle ____
- 2 pick up a TV ____ turn on a TV ____
- 3 break a bottle ____ open a bottle ____
- 4 pull your hair ____ touch your hair ____
- 5 turn off a radio ____ hold a radio ____
- 6 drop a ruler ____ break a ruler ____
- 7 carry a door ____ close a door ____
- 8 pick up a baby ____ hold a baby ____

6 Test yourself. Cover the words and say the verb for each picture.

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

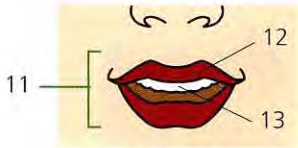
s of the body

5 **ear**
6 **nose**
7 **cheek**
8 **chin**
9 **neck**
10 **shoulder**



14 **chest**
15 **stomach**
16 **waist**
17 **wrist**
18 **hand**
19 **back**
20 **arm**
21 **bottom**
22 **thumb**
23 **fingers**
24 **knee**
25 **leg**
26 **foot** (plural **feet**)
27 **ankle**
28 **toes**

11 **mouth**
12 **lip**
13 **tooth** (plural **teeth**)



1 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

I've got two …

▶ eyes T	3 ears ____	7 backs ____	11 ankles ____
▶ necks F	4 waists ____	8 thumbs ____	12 heads ____
1 noses ____	5 knees ____	9 hands ____	13 arms ____
2 lips ____	6 shoulders ____	10 wrists ____	14 mouths ____

2 Which one is different? Circle it.

▶ finger thumb (waist) hand
1 foot wrist toe ankle
2 arm hand wrist stomach
3 neck ears nose lips
4 cheeks finger chin hair
5 mouth teeth lips shoulder
6 eyes legs knees ankle
7 shoulder chest neck bottom

3 Complete the words.

▶ h a i r	4 t ___ h	8 b ___ m
1 c ___ n	5 b ___ k	9 wa ___ t
2 s ___ h	6 f ___ e	
3 c ___ t	7 n ___ e	

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Name the parts of the body.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

eople

tall average height short

How much does she weigh? She weighs about 60 kgs.

slim average weight overweight

He's (very) **good-looking.** / (very) **attractive.**

She's **beautiful.** / (very) **attractive.**

He's / She's **not very attractive.**

1 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

- ▶ If you are *overweight*, you aren't *slim*. T
- 1 *Average height* means not tall and not short. .....
- 2 *Attractive* and *good-looking* mean the same. .....
- 3 You can say a man is *good-looking* or *beautiful*. .....
- 4 If someone is *fat*, they are *overweight*. .....
- 5 The answer to *'How much does he weigh?'* is *'200 cms'*. .....
- 6 *'How tall are you?'* is correct. .....
- 7 It is polite to call someone *fat* and *ugly*. .....
- 8 *Thin* and *slim* mean the same, but *thin* is more positive. .....

spotlight ***thin, fat, ugly***

- **Thin** means **slim**, but **slim** is more positive.
- It isn't polite to tell someone they are **fat**. It is more polite to say they are **overweight**.
- The opposite of **beautiful/ good-looking** is **ugly**, but it isn't polite to tell someone they're **ugly**.

2 **Complete the dialogues. Don't use the words in *italics* in your answer.**

- ▶ Is he *attractive*? ~ Yes, he's good-looking .
- 1 She's not tall or short, really. ~ No, she's average .
- 2 Are the two brothers *attractive*? ~ Yes, they're both .
- 3 Is she quite *thin*? ~ Yes, she's very .
- 4 He's about average weight. ~ Yes, he ..... 75 kgs.
- 5 Is he *overweight*? ~ Yes, he's a bit .
- 6 Is she very *attractive*? ~ Yes, she's .

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.**

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	What colour?	What kind?	
She's got	**medium-length**	**blonde**	**straight**	**hair**
	long	**light brown**	**curly**	
		dark brown	**wavy**	
		grey		
		black		
He's got	**brown eyes**			
	green eyes			
	blue eyes			
	a beard	**a moustache**		

4 **Cross out the adjective you don't need.**

- ▶ She's got long, dark brown, ~~black~~ hair. (OR She's got long, ~~dark brown,~~ black hair.)
1. I've got medium-length, short, curly hair.
2. Her hair is short, blonde, light brown, and wavy.
3. My sister's hair is short, long, and curly.
4. My brother's got short, grey, black hair and a moustache.
5. My father's got a beard and long, wavy, straight hair.

5 **Complete the questions. (You will write your answers in Exercise 6.)**

ABOUT YOU

- ▶ Is your hair brown? Is it d*ark* brown or l*ight* brown? — No, it's blonde.
1. Is your hair long, m_____-l_____, or s_____ ?
2. What colour is it: bl_____, bl_____, br_____, or g_____ ?
3. Is your hair st_____, w_____, or c_____ ?
4. Have you got a b_____ or a m_____ ?
5. Have you got br_____ eyes?

6 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 5. Then, if possible, tell another person about yourself.**

I've got long, dark hair and...

www.languagecentre.ir
آموزش زبان انگلیسی امید

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	ildren
13 → about 17	**a teenager** OR **a young person** plural **young people**
18 →	**an adult**
about 45 → 60	**a middle-aged person**
65 →	**an elderly man** or **woman** (more polite than **old**)

spotlight **Other phrases for age**

in	his her	**teens** (13 → about 17)
in	my his her	**early twenties** (20 → 23) **mid-thirties** (34 → 36) **late fifties** (57 → 59)

7 Match 1 – 8 with a – i.

▶	me (45) d	a	elderly
1	my wife (38) _____	b	in her late thirties
2	my son (6 months) _____	c	a teenager
3	my daughter (7) _____	d	in my mid-forties ✓
4	my brother (47) _____	e	a baby
5	my nephew (14) _____	f	in her early sixties
6	my aunt (63) _____	g	an adult
7	my father (79) _____	h	middle-aged
8	my niece (21) _____	i	a child

8 ABOUT YOU **Write the names of people in your family, or tell another student.**

▶	a baby Marcus (my sister's son)	4	an elderly woman _____
1	a young person _____	5	an elderly man _____
2	a middle-aged person _____	6	a baby _____
3	someone in his/her twenties _____	7	someone in his/her fifties _____

9 **Test yourself. Cover column two of the table. Look at the 'age' column and say the words and phrases.**

10 **Read the police description. Which man are the police looking for, X or Y?**

> The man we are looking for is in his mid-thirties. He is slim, with dark brown curly hair and a moustache. If you see him, please ring the police on 0088 997 4422.

11 **Write a description of the other man. Use the text above to help you.**

The other man is _____

_____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

character

		Meaning
friendly	*The students in my class are all really **friendly**; it's great.*	happy to meet and talk to other people OPP **unfriendly**
kind	*He visited me a lot in hospital, which was really **kind**.*	warm, friendly and always wanting to help other people
nice	*I met Colin on holiday and he's a really **nice** guy.*	kind and friendly (a very important word in spoken English) SYN **pleasant** OPP **horrible**
fun	*I love Karen; she's great **fun**.*	something or someone that makes you happy
funny	*John makes me laugh – he's just a really **funny** man.*	making you **laugh**
relaxed	*My parents are very **relaxed**: they don't get angry if I'm late.*	calm
clever	*Tom is very **clever** – the best student in our class.*	able to learn and understand very quickly SYN **intelligent** OPP **stupid**
quiet	*She's **quiet**, but she can be funny.*	someone who is **quiet** doesn't say very much
serious	*I like our teacher but she's very **serious**.*	someone who is **serious** thinks a lot and doesn't laugh very much

1 Complete the words.

▶ f u n
1 f _ _ _ y
2 q _ _ _ t
3 r _ l _ x _ d
4 n _ _ e
5 cl _ _ _ r
6 f _ _ _ _ _ _ y
7 la _ _ h

spotlight ***What's ... like?***

We use this question to find out more about someone or something.
***What's** Jack **like**? ~ He's very nice.*
NOT ~~*He's like very nice.*~~
***What was** the film **like**? ~ Great!*

2 Answer the questions.

What's...
▶ a synonym for nice? pleasant
1 the opposite of friendly? _____
2 a synonym for clever? _____
3 the opposite of nice? _____
4 the opposite of clever? _____

What do you call someone who...
▶ likes meeting and talking to people? friendly
5 makes you laugh? _____
6 thinks a lot and doesn't laugh a lot? _____
7 is usually calm ? _____
8 always wants to help others? _____

3 Complete the conversations.

1 What's Alex like ? ~ He's nice, but he's very _____ . He doesn't laugh much.
2 What _____ Ana's parents like? ~ Well, her mother's great _____ ; I like her very much. But her father doesn't like people very much – he's really _____ .
3 _____ was your grandmother like? ~ She was very _____ – she always helped everyone. And she was _____ too. She went to university.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Gemma: "I met Sophie at university. I was **on my own**, and she came up and talked to me; she's like that. What's interesting is that we**'re complete opposites**. She's very happy to meet new people, but I'm really **shy**; she's very **sociable**, I'm quiet; she's **sporty**, and I'm not. But it wasn't important. We became friends and **shared a flat** for two years. I'm very **organized** and did most of the housework. Sophie's not very **tidy**, and she can be **lazy** around the house. But she's a great cook and a really nice person."

Glossary

on my own alone OR without other people
be complete opposites be very different
shy If you're **shy**, you can't talk easily to people you don't know.
sociable friendly and liking to talk to people
sporty liking sport and good at it
share a flat live in the same flat as another person
organized An **organized** person plans things well.
tidy A **tidy** person likes everything to be in the right place. OPP **untidy**
lazy A **lazy** person doesn't like working. OPP **hardworking**

spotlight *really*

Really is important in spoken English. It means 'very' and you can use it before most adjectives.
*I'm in a **really** nice class.*
*She was **really** horrible to me.*

4 **Find and write four more examples of *really* + adjective from page 36.**

▶ really kind _____ _____ _____ _____

5 **Read the text again. Are these statements true or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ Sophie likes sport. T
1 Gemma was alone when she met Sophie. _____
2 Gemma and Sophie are very different. _____
3 Sophie likes meeting new people. _____
4 They lived together at university. _____
5 Gemma's sociable. _____
6 Sophie's very unfriendly. _____
7 Sophie's untidy. _____
8 Gemma doesn't plan things. _____

Listen to the CD-ROM and do the exercises.

6 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

What are you like? Are you …

1 sporty or not sporty? _____
2 a very relaxed person? _____
3 usually tidy or untidy? _____
4 lazy or hardworking? _____
5 quiet or very sociable? _____
6 a very organized person? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

lationships

s

ood
about two
years. I started to **go out with** him after I came to London. We met at my **ex-boyfriend**'s house, and because Max lived near me, it was easy for us to **get to know** each other. Now Max wants us to **get married** and **have a baby**, but I'm not sure. I have friends who are happily married, but I also know married **couples** who have **split up** and are now **divorced**. I don't want that to happen to us.

Glossary

partner someone you have a romantic relationship with (your **boyfriend, girlfriend, wife** or **husband**)
be together be in a romantic relationship
go out with someone have a romantic relationship with someone
ex-boyfriend a person who was your boyfriend in the past (also **ex-girlfriend, ex-wife, ex-husband**)
get to know someone learn about and become friends with someone
get married become husband and wife
have a baby become a new mother/father
couple two people, often in a romantic relationship
split up stop having a romantic relationship
divorced married in the past but not now

spotlight *relationship*

You have a **relationship** with someone. It can be good or bad.
*I have a good **relationship** with my flatmate.*
*He has a difficult **relationship** with his father.*
We often talk about romantic relationships with wives, boyfriends, etc.

1 Write the words in correct sentences.

▶ get / to / they / married / want They want to get married.
1 baby / last / had / a / year / they _____
2 split up / January / they / in _____
3 have / good / a / very / relationship / we _____
4 you / how / her / get to know / did / ? _____
5 three / together / for / they / years / were _____
6 with / six / went / him / months / I / for / out _____

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ They have a very good relationship.
1 When did they _____ a baby?
2 My boyfriend and I have been _____ for two months.
3 I know Phil and Sue very well. They're a lovely _____ .
4 She went _____ with him last year, but they split _____ in January.
5 Sonia is his _____ girlfriend, but they still talk to each other.
6 My parents were married for twenty years, but now they're _____ . My father has a new _____ , but I don't think they're going to _____ married.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

WHY WE LIKE each other

Sophie: "I **get on very well with** Gemma – she's great. I don't know why, because we're completely different. We first **met** at university, and then we **became flatmates**. If I have a problem, Gemma is the first person I ask for **advice** – and she always gives me good advice. We don't **see each other** very often now, because we live in different parts of the country, but I've **known** her for a long time, and she will always be my **closest friend**."

Glossary

get on (well) with someone have a good relationship with someone
meet PT **met** see and speak to someone for the first time
become flatmates start to be flatmates (also **become friends**)
flatmate person you live with, but not in a romantic relationship
advice an opinion or information that you give to help someone with a problem (You **give advice** or **you give someone advice.**)
see someone talk to or visit someone
know someone be friends with someone or have met them
closest friend most important friend (also **best friend**)

spotlight *each other*

*Pam and Mike really loved **each other**.* (Pam loved Mike, and Mike loved Pam.)
*The two girls never listen to **each other**.* (A doesn't listen to B, and B doesn't listen to A.)

3 **Are the sentences the same or different? Write *S* or *D*.**

▶	We met last year.	I have known her for a year.	S
1	We live near each other.	We are flatmates.	
2	We don't get on very well.	We have a very good relationship.	
3	I see her every Saturday.	I meet her every Saturday.	
4	She's my best friend.	She's my closest friend.	
5	We became friends.	We stopped being friends.	
6	She gives me advice.	She helps me with my problems.	

4 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 Who is your closest friend? _____
2 How long have you known him/her? _____
3 Where did you meet? _____
4 How did you get to know him/her? _____
5 How often do you see each other? _____
6 Why do you get on well with him/her? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

feel

		Meaning
What's the matter?	***What's the matter?*** *~ Nothing.*	What's the problem?
be/feel tired	*I **feel tired**. I'm going to bed.*	want to rest or sleep
be/feel hungry	*I'm **hungry**. Is there anything to eat?*	want something to eat
be/feel thirsty	*I'm **thirsty**. Can I have a juice?*	want something to drink
be/feel boiling	*I'm **boiling**. Can we open a window?*	very, very hot
be/feel freezing	*Where's my coat? I'm **freezing**.*	very, very cold
be/feel nervous	*Did you **feel nervous** before the exam? ~ Yes, I did, but it was OK.*	
be/feel ill	*He **felt ill** after the meal. I think he had too much to eat.*	
not be/feel well	*He **doesn't feel well**, so I told him to go to bed.*	

1 How do you feel? Write your answers.

- ▶ You're outside. It's –10 degrees. I'm freezing.
1. It's the end of a working day. _____
2. It's minutes before an important exam. _____
3. You've had nothing to drink for hours. _____
4. You've had nothing to eat for hours. _____
5. You're working. It's 35 degrees. _____
6. Your body temperature is 39.5 degrees. _____

2 Complete the dialogues.

- ▶ When's lunch? ~ I don't know. Are you hungry ?
1. What's the _____ ? ~ I _____ ill.
2. Are you _____ ? ~ Yes, I'm going to bed.
3. What's the _____ ? ~ I'm _____ . I need a coat.
4. It's very hot in here. ~ Yes, I know. I'm _____ .
5. Is it your driving test tomorrow? ~ Yes, and I'm feeling a bit _____ .
6. _____ the matter? ~ I don't feel _____ .

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and examples, and look at the meaning. Can you say the words?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

1 He's **happy**.

2 She's **sad**.
SYN **unhappy**

3 He's **excited**.

4 She's **worried**.

5 He's **angry**.

6 She's **frightened**.
SYN **scared**

7 He 's **embarrassed**.

8 She's **surprised**.

9 He's **in love**.

10 She's **upset**.

spotlight ***get* + adjective**

Get can mean 'become' or 'start to be'.
*My wife **gets worried** if I'm late.*
*The children **got** very **excited** at the party.*

4 Complete the words.

▶ ha p p y
1 ang _ _
2 wor _ _ _ _
3 up _ _ _
4 sca _ _ _
5 sur _ _ _ _ _
6 fri _ _ _ _ _ _ _
7 unh _ _ _ _
8 emb _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _
9 ex _ _ _ _ _

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ I was sad when I heard that her mother was very ill.
1 The teacher got _____ because the children were running round the classroom.
2 I got 100% in my English exam. I was very happy but also very _____ .
3 I got very _____ yesterday because I couldn't find my credit card. I found it this morning.
4 My brothers get very _____ when they're watching football on TV.
5 I made a stupid mistake and everyone laughed. I felt very _____ .
6 My sister and Joe are getting married. My parents are _____ because they like him.
7 I was very _____ when my boyfriend found a new girlfriend.
8 My aunt never travels by plane. She's _____ of flying.
9 They met on holiday. I think they're in _____ .

6 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ion in the notes to help you.

Helena Costa
Rua da Marquesa de Santos 63
São Paulo
05065 – 002
Brazil
Art teacher
Married; one son, Marco, 7

A Hello there. Now, what's your ▶ family name ?
B Costa.
A Right, and your first (1) ..... ?
B Helena.
A OK, Helena, and where do (2) ..... from?
B I'm (3) ..... Brazil.
A Oh, where in Brazil (4) ..... ?
B São Paulo.
A Right, and could (5) ..... your address?
B It's Rua da Marquesa de Santos 63, São Paulo.
A And the (6) ..... ?
B It's 05065–002.
A And what do you (7) ..... ?
B I ..... (8) an art teacher.
A Oh, really? And (9) ..... married?
B Yes, I am. And I've got a son.
A Oh, (10) ..... is he?
B He's seven.

Unit 9

Find 11 more words, phrases, or short words from the unit. You can go up ↑, down ↓, or across → .

M	A	R	I	T	A	L	S	T	A	T	U	S
O	C	C	U	P	A	T	I	O	N	E	X	U
T	D	U	T	I	C	K	G	G	D	L	M	R
H	A	E	F	O	R	E	N	A	M	E	I	N
E	T	M	A	I	L	W	O	M	R	0	S	A
R	E	A	P	L	A	D	D	R	E	S	S	M
T	O	N	G	U	E	D	A	Y	T	I	M	E
Y	F	B	I	R	T	H	S	I	N	G	L	E

Unit 10

1 Find 13 more family words in the word-square.

A	G	O	R	E	L	A	T	I	V	E	S
G	S	J	O	G	Y	W	E	S	G	T	I
K	I	D	A	U	G	H	T	E	R	D	O
O	S	Y	M	E	F	O	T	N	A	U	M
A	T	B	X	H	U	S	B	A	N	D	I
U	E	R	I	C	U	N	L	I	D	Q	S
N	R	B	R	O	T	H	E	R	F	U	O
T	I	P	W	U	N	C	L	E	A	I	N
L	N	O	I	S	T	I	C	A	T	M	U
O	L	W	F	I	S	N	E	P	H	E	W
P	A	R	E	N	T	S	J	O	E	T	I
R	W	U	N	I	E	C	E	E	R	F	A

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ce.

5 There are five of we in my family. _____
6 She is more old than her brother. _____
7 We spend together a lot of time. _____
8 Who is the youngest of the family? _____

Unit 11

1 Complete the table with the verbs in the box.

push ✓ walk pick something up stand up hold pull jump carry drop turn something off run ride put something down climb

Using your hands	Using your feet or legs
push	

2 Circle the correct word.

▶ You get on a bus/a house.
1 You can open a door/a light.
2 You can touch a park/a wall.
3 You can turn on a radio/a watch.
4 You can pick up a car/a bicycle.
5 You can ride a car/a bicycle.
6 You can hold a bag/a classroom.
7 You can break some juice/a pencil.
8 You can climb a tree/a bus.
9 You can close a TV/a book.
10 You can sit down on a bed/the sea.

Unit 12

1 Above or below the waist? Write A (above) or B (below).

▶ foot B
▶ head A
1 ears _____
2 ankle _____
3 foot _____
4 chest _____
5 shoulder _____
6 chin _____
7 leg _____
8 knee _____
9 toes _____
10 nose _____
11 bottom _____
12 neck _____
13 mouth _____

2 Write another part of the body which is between the other two. Look at the example.

▶ nose mouth chin
1 hand _____ shoulder
2 chest _____ head
3 wrist _____ fingers
4 ankle _____ toes
5 back _____ leg
6 eyes _____ mouth

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

▶ She's tall, slim and attractive. She's got medium-length, dark brown hair. She's a teenager.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

4 _____

2 Put the words in order from young (1) to old (9).

in your early thirties ☐	a baby [1]	a child ☐
a teenager ☐	in your mid-twenties ☐	in your early sixties ☐
middle-aged ☐	elderly ☐	in your late thirties ☐

Unit 14

1 Complete the table with words from the box.

Positive	Negative	Positive or negative
friendly	unfriendly	

funny stupid
quiet clever friendly ✓
horrible kind untidy
sociable organized
serious unfriendly ✓

2 Complete the dialogues.

▶ She's nice. ~ Yes, very pleasant.

1 She doesn't do any work. ~ No, she's very _____.

2 Does she meet new people easily? ~ No, she's very _____.

3 Did you live in the same place? ~ Yes, we _____ a flat.

4 I really like being with her. ~ Yes, she's great _____.

5 She's clever, isn't she? ~ Yes, very _____.

6 Were you with other people? ~ No, I was _____.

7 She makes me laugh. ~ I know, she's very _____.

8 She plans everything. ~ Yes, she's very _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

she was just twenty. She (1) got/went out with end, he took her to Paris where they got (2) married/married. They have a very good (3) relation/relationship, and they (4) get/go on well with each other's family, too. Last year, they (5) got/had a baby girl called Paula. They've been (6) together/each other for eight years now. I don't think they will ever split (7) off/up, or (8) get/go divorced, because they are a very happy (9) couple/two.

2 Complete the questions with a verb from the box.

become (x2) is (x2) give get (x2) are ✓ see

▶ Are they married?
1 How did you _____ to know Jack?
2 When did you _____ friends with Jana?
3 _____ Elena your closest friend?
4 Do you _____ your ex-boyfriend often?
5 Does your mother _____ you good advice?
6 How did you _____ flatmates?
7 Do you _____ on well with your sister?
8 _____ your cousin divorced?

Unit 16

1 Correct the spelling mistakes.

▶ He's frightend. frightened
1 Why are they exited? _____
2 I'm hangry. _____
3 She was very suprised. _____
4 I think he was embarassed. _____
5 I'm very worrid. _____
6 I feel tierd. _____
7 She's scard of dogs. _____
8 Is he nervos? _____
9 What's the mater? _____
10 She's thursty. _____

2 Are these feelings positive or negative? Write *P* or *N*.

▶ She's very sad. N
1 My daughter's excited about the dog. _____
2 She's really unhappy at the moment. _____
3 He was embarrassed about it. _____
4 I don't feel well. _____
5 It's freezing in this room. _____
6 My brother's in love. _____
7 He's scared of her. _____
8 I was very upset about it. _____
9 I felt nervous before I met him. _____
10 They're all happy. _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

y routine

o Friday)

What do you do on weekdays?

I **usually get up** at 7.00.

I **have a shower.**

I **get dressed.**

I **have breakfast.**

I usually **leave home** at 8.00.

I **get to work** at 8.30.

I **finish work** at 5.00.

I **have dinner** at 8.15.

I **go to bed** at 11.30.

I **sleep** seven hours a night.

spotlight *usually* and *normally*

I ***usually/normally*** *go to work by bus* means that I go to work by bus most days.

1 **Match the verbs in column 1 with words in columns 2 and 3. Write the sentences.**

	1	2	3	
▶	I get up ✓	work	before breakfast	I get up at 7.30 a.m.
1	I get	at ✓	at 11 o'clock	
2	I have	seven hours	7.30 a.m. ✓	
3	I leave	dressed	at 6 p.m.	
4	I finish	home	with my family	
5	I have	dinner	a night	
6	I go	breakfast	at 8.00 a.m	
7	I sleep	to bed	at 8.30 a.m.	

2 **Complete the questions with the correct verb. (You will write your answers in Exercise 3.)**

ABOUT YOU

▶ What time do you usually get up in the morning? — I get up at 7.30.

1 Do you ..... dressed before or after breakfast? — .....

2 Do you ..... a shower in the morning? — .....

3 What time do you ..... home in the morning? — .....

4 What time do you ..... to school/university/work? — .....

5 Who do you ..... dinner with? — .....

6 What time do you normally ..... to bed? — .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

to Exercise 2, or ask another student.

tures and cover the sentences. Say the phrases.

and Sunday)

During the week I usually **stay in** after school. I often study in the evenings, watch TV, listen to music, or just talk to my family. **Once** or **twice** a week, my boyfriend **comes round** and we have dinner together or **go and see a film**. At the weekend, I **go out** a lot more. On Saturday morning I usually **go shopping** with a friend, or I **go to the gym**, and sometimes I study in the afternoon. I go out with my boyfriend in the evening. On Sundays, I get up **late**. We often **go for a walk**, and in the summer we **play tennis**.

Glossary

at the weekend on Saturday and Sunday
during the week from Monday to Friday
stay in stay at home
once a week one time in every week
twice a week two times in every week
come round come to my home
go out leave home to go to a bar, cinema, restaurant, etc.
go shopping go to the shops to buy clothes, CDs, etc. (When you **do the shopping** you buy food.)
go to the gym

late after the usual time OPP **early**
go for a walk have a short walk to enjoy yourself
play tennis

5 Find nine more phrases. You can go up ↑, down ↓, or across →.

the	shopping	go	for	a
do	week	or	once	walk
during →	the	twice	a	week
stay	tennis	go	shopping	at
in	play	go	gym	the
come	round	to	the	weekend

6 Complete the sentences.

▶ I go to a restaurant once or twice a week.
1 Do you want to _____ shopping?
2 Come _____ to my flat after work.
3 I can't _____ tennis this weekend.
4 Do you want to go _____ on Saturday?
5 _____ the week I usually stay _____ .
6 I'm really tired today because I went to bed _____ last night.
7 What are you doing _____ the weekend?
8 I go to the _____ twice a week because I like to exercise.
9 I often _____ the shopping very _____ , at 8.00 in the morning.
10 We often go and _____ a film on Sunday.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

0%

ometimes occasionally hardly ever OR rarely never

These adverbs go before the main verb (e.g. *get up*), but after an auxiliary verb (e.g. *do, does, have, can* or *be*).
I **always** get up late on Sundays.
Do you **often** go out in the evening?
We **occasionally** go for a walk.
I'm **hardly ever** ill.

spotlight *every* and *all*

He goes out ***every*** *day* means 'he goes out on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday'.
Be careful!
He works ***every*** *day* means 'he works from Monday to Sunday'.
He works ***all*** *day* means 'he works from 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.'

7 **Is the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write *S* or *D*.**

▶	I always go shopping on Saturdays.	I go shopping every Saturday.	S
1	I sometimes work at home.	I often work at home.	
2	She's hardly ever late for work.	She's rarely late for work.	
3	We often finish classes early.	We finish classes early every day.	
4	I never eat meat.	I occasionally eat meat.	
5	She always has a shower in the morning.	She has a shower every morning.	
6	In August we play tennis every day.	In August we play tennis all day.	

8 **Write the sentences using a word from the box.**

every day always often ✓ hardly ever all day occasionally never

▶ Hiro goes to restaurants two or three times a week. Hiro often goes to restaurants.
1 Haruko always gets up early. _____
2 Hiro goes to the gym once a year. _____
3 Haruko stays in seven nights a week. _____
4 Hiro studies from 9.00 to 5.00. _____
5 Haruko doesn't have a shower in the morning. _____
6 Hiro goes to the cinema about six times a year. _____

9 ABOUT YOU **True or false? If a sentence is false, change the word in bold to make it true.**

▶ I **hardly ever** play tennis. False. I often play tennis.
1 I **always** have a shower before breakfast. _____
2 I **often** go out on Friday evening. _____
3 I **never** listen to music in the evening. _____
4 I **rarely** study on Sunday. _____
5 I **sometimes** watch TV at the weekend. _____
6 I **never** work in the evening. _____
7 I **usually** go shopping on Monday. _____
8 I **occasionally** go to the gym after dinner. _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

clothes

1 shirt
2 top
3 jumper SYN sweater
4 trousers
5 jeans
6 skirt
7 dress
8 T-shirt
9 jacket
10 suit
11 coat
12 raincoat

1 Complete the words.

▶ s h i r t
1 j_____t
2 t_____s
3 j_____r
4 c__t
5 r_____t
6 T-_____t
7 d___s
8 j___s
9 s_____r

spotlight *wear*

I often ***wear*** *jeans.*
She isn't ***wearing*** *a skirt today.*
I ***wore*** *a blue shirt yesterday.*

2 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

B Colours

white cream yellow green blue purple pink
brown red orange grey black dark blue pale blue OR light blue

3 Look at the clothes above. True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

▶ a green sweater T
▶ red trousers F
1 a pale blue shirt _____
2 dark blue jeans _____
3 a light blue coat _____
4 grey trousers _____
5 a black suit _____
6 a brown jacket _____
7 a pale yellow top _____
8 a pink raincoat _____
9 a blue skirt _____
10 an orange and white T-shirt _____
11 a purple dress _____
12 a cream jumper _____

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the colours.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

scarf tie hat belt handbag umbrella watch

a pair of / some shoes — sandals — socks — gloves

a pair of / some boots — trainers — tights — glasses — sunglasses

5 **One word in each group is wrong. Cross it out.**

▶	trousers	~~trainers~~	jeans
1	trainers	boots	gloves
2	scarf	umbrella	tie
3	jeans	socks	shoes
4	sandals	glasses	hat
5	glove	watch	hat
6	scarf	belt	jeans

spotlight **Plural nouns**

Trousers, **jeans**, **tights**, **clothes** and **(sun)glasses** are always plural. They take a plural verb form.
*These **trousers are** very nice.* NOT ~~*This trouser is very nice.*~~
*My **jeans were** cheap.*

6 **Make the sentences singular if possible.**

▶ Are these your boots? Is this your boot?
▶ Her glasses are nice. Not possible.
1 Give me the socks. _____
2 Where are my tights? _____
3 I've got two pairs of sandals. _____
4 Do you like my new trousers? _____
5 She's wearing my scarves. _____
6 Where are my gloves? _____
7 The jeans cost €20. _____
8 I don't like these sunglasses. _____

7 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

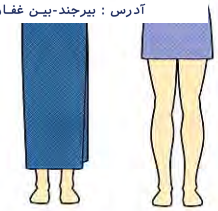
1 What are you wearing today? _____
2 What clothes do you wear at the weekend? _____
3 Do you wear trainers a lot? If you don't, what do you wear? _____
4 Do you wear glasses or sunglasses? Why? _____
5 How often do you wear: a hat? a scarf? a watch? _____

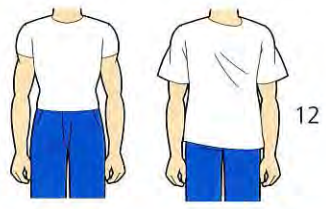
8 **Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

S Do Unit 18 first

3 **cheap**
4 **expensive**
5 **smart**
6 **casual**
7 **small/little**
8 **large/big**
9 **uncomfortable**
10 **comfortable**
11 **tight**
12 **loose**





I like it – it's really **nice/lovely**.

I don't like it – it's **horrible/awful**.

1 Look at the pictures and describe the clothes.

▶ a cheap tie
1 a s_____ skirt
2 c_____ shoes
3 a s_____ handbag
4 c_____ clothes
5 a l_____ T-shirt
6 an e_____ tie
7 s_____ clothes
8 a l_____ skirt

2 Circle the correct word.

▶ My handbag is very large/small, so I put lots in it.
1 I like these trainers, but they're very comfortable/uncomfortable.
2 I've got some really nice/horrible boots. I wear them a lot.
3 At the weekend, I usually wear casual/smart clothes.
4 I haven't got much money, so I don't wear cheap/expensive clothes.
5 He's only seven years old, so just buy him a small/large T-shirt.
6 You need your long/short coat today; it's really cold.
7 If you are going to the gym, it's better to wear tight/loose clothes.
8 That suit is awful/lovely – you must buy it.

3 Write the opposite of the underlined word.

▶ You need a large belt. small
1 She's wearing a long coat. _____
2 Are those boots comfortable? _____
3 We can wear smart clothes. _____
4 Was the belt very cheap? _____
5 She doesn't want tight trousers. _____
6 Does this look nice? _____

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and say the adjectives and clothes in the pictures.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

12.
40.
ium/large

Problems with size

It's / They're } the **wrong size.**
It doesn't / They don't } **fit.**

It's **too long.**

They're **too big.**

5 Complete the sentences.

1 What ▶ size are you?
~ I'm _____ 14.
2 Is she small, _____, or large?
3 I'm sorry, this shirt is the _____ size.
4 Does this jumper _____ ?
~ No, it's _____ tight for me.
5 What size do you _____ ? ~ Small.
6 I like the trousers but they don't _____;
they're _____ long.

spotlight ***too* and *very***

There is a difference in meaning between **too** and **very**.
*Her coat is **very** long.* (It's OK.)
*Her coat is **too** long.* (It's not OK.)
*These trousers are **very** tight, but I'm going to buy them.*
*These boots are **too** tight; I can't wear them.*

6 Look at the pictures. What's the problem?

▶ The jacket 's too short.

2 _____

1 _____

3 _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

) are talking.

irt.

C I'm a 12.

C Oh, this is lovely. Can I **try** it **on**?
SA Yes, sure. The **changing room** is over there.

C Oh, no, it's too tight.
SA Here's a size 14.

SA **That looks** really nice.
C Thanks. Yes, it's fine. I think **I'll take it**. Where do I **pay**?
SA The **cash desk** is at the front.

SA How would you like to pay?
C By **credit card**.
SA That's fine. Thank you.

Glossary

Do you need any help? also **Can I help you?**
I'm looking for = I want
try something on put something on to see if the size is right
changing room a place where you try something on
That looks (really nice) = I think it's (really nice) on you
pay give money for something
cash desk the place where you pay
credit card e.g. Visa, American Express

spotlight ***I'll take it/I'll leave it***

When you decide to buy something in a shop, you say '**I'll take it/them**'.
NOT ~~*I take it/I buy it.*~~
If you decide not to buy something, you say '(No), **I'll leave it/them**, thanks'.

7 **Write the words in correct sentences.**

▶ help / can / I / you / ? Can I help you?
1 I / where / pay / do / ? _____
2 thanks / no / I'll / it / leave _____
3 changing / where's / excuse me / the / room / ? _____
4 dress / can / on / this / try / I / ? _____
5 pair / I'm / of / looking / trousers / for / a _____
6 help / you / need / do / any / ? _____

8 **Write the final word in each sentence.**

▶ What size do you take ?
1 Can I try these _____ ?
2 Pay at the cash _____ .
3 I like these. I'll take _____ .
4 I'd like to pay by credit _____ .
5 Excuse me. Where's the changing _____ ?
6 Do you need any _____ ?
7 Oh, that looks _____ . You must buy it.
8 How would you like to _____ ?

9 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

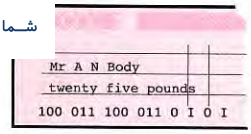
1 Do you like shopping for clothes? _____
2 How often do you buy clothes? _____
3 What was the last thing you bought? _____
4 Do you always know what you're looking for? _____
5 Do you always try clothes on? _____
6 How do you usually pay? _____

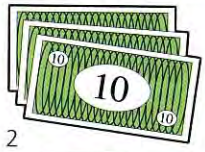
FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

money Do Unit 1 first

4

6

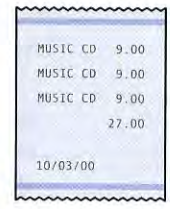




2

3

5



7

Glossary

cost PT **cost** How much does it **cost**? = How much is it?
€9 each = €9 for one
€27 altogether = €27 for everything
change the money you get back if you give the assistant more than something cost
debit card If you use a **debit card**, the money comes out of your **bank account** (where you put money in and take it out).
PIN = Personal Identification Number (also **PIN number**)

You are in a shop and decide to buy three CDs. They **cost** €9 **each**, which is €27 **altogether.** You can pay **in cash**[1] (**notes**[2] and **coins**[3]): for example, you give the shop assistant €30, and he gives you €3 **change.** You can also pay by **credit card**[4]. The assistant puts your card in a machine and asks you to **enter**[5] (or **put in**) your **PIN.** You can also pay by **debit card** or **cheque**[6]. At the end, he gives you your CDs and a **receipt**[7].

spotlight Money

€5.30 *five euros thirty* OR *five thirty*
NOT ~~*five euros and thirty*~~
£10.99 *ten pounds ninety-nine*
OR *ten ninety-nine*
a ten pound/euro note NOT ~~*a ten pounds/euros note*~~

1 Correct the mistakes.

▶ Can I pay for cheque? Can I pay by cheque?
1 The dictionary cost me eight euros and fifty. _____
2 Could you put your PIN, please? _____
3 She paid for the dress of cash. _____
4 I've only got a 50 pounds note. _____
5 They're €6 for each. _____
6 Have you got a bank count? _____
7 Three books. That's €42 together. _____
8 The pen cost £3.20. I gave the shop assistant £5 and she gave me £1.80 money.
_____

2 Complete the dialogues.

A I'd like this watch, please.
B Fine. How would you like to pay?
A By debit (▶) card.
B Thanks. Could you (1) _____ your (2) _____, please?... Thank you. Here's your watch and your (3) _____.
A Thank you.
C Hi. How much do these peaches (4) _____?
D They're 50 cents (5) _____.
C I'll have six, please, and a melon.
D Thank you. That's €4.30 (6) _____.
C I'm sorry, I've only got a €50 (7) _____.
D That's OK. I've got lots of (8) _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Pay your gas **bill online** and **save** 5%.

Earn £30 an hour in your own home. Ring 0990 557731.

Play the **Lottery** and **win** €1,000,000!

Glossary

sell PT **sold** give something to someone who pays you money for it OPP **buy** PT **bought**
price the money you have to pay for something (If something is **half price**, you pay 50%.)
spend money on something PT **spent** pay money for something
free If something is **free**, you don't pay for it.
bill a piece of paper which shows how much you need to pay
online on the internet
save If you **save** 5% on a bill, you pay 95% of the bill.
fare the money you pay to go by plane, train, etc.
earn get money for the work you do
lottery game where you buy tickets and can win money
win PT **won** get money etc. in a game

3 Circle the correct answer.

▶ I bought this table online/free.
1 What's the price/bill of these shoes?
2 I don't spend/pay a lot on food.
3 I bought ten bottles and earned/saved €3.
4 I won/earned £100 in the lottery.
5 How much was the train bill/fare?
6 Doctors win/earn a lot of money.
7 I bought/sold my old car and got a new one.
8 She paid the restaurant bill/receipt.

4 **Test yourself. Cover the glossary and write the past simple forms.**

▶ pay paid
1 buy _____
2 spend _____
3 sell _____
4 earn _____
5 win _____
6 save _____

5 **Complete the questions with a word from the box. (You will answer the questions in Exercise 6.)**

fares online price earn spend ✓ bill free

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY

▶ How much do you spend on food every week? I spend about £20.
1 Do you ever shop _____ ?
2 Is your phone _____ expensive?
3 Is water _____ in restaurants?
4 What's the _____ of a litre of milk?
5 Are train _____ cheap?
6 Do women _____ more than men?

6 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 5 or ask another student.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

the weather

ke? 🎧

	Verbs	Nouns
It's **sunny.**	The sun's **shining.**	**sun/sunshine**
It's **cloudy.**		**cloud**
It's **wet.**	It's **raining.**	**rain** U
It's **windy.**	The wind's **blowing.** PT **blew**	**wind**
It's **icy.**		**ice** U
It's **foggy.**		**fog** U
	It's **snowing.**	**snow** U

1 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

▶ It's d
1 It ____
2 The wind ____
3 It isn't ____
4 The sun ____
5 Is ____
6 There's a bit ____
7 There's a lot of ____
8 It doesn't ____
9 What's ____

a of cloud today.
b it foggy outside?
c isn't raining.
d cold this morning. ✓
e snow on the roads.
f rain a lot here.
g the weather like?
h very windy.
i blew my hat off.
j is shining.

spotlight *a lot (of)/a bit (of)*

a lot of/a bit of + noun
*We had **a lot of** rain.*
*There's **a bit of** fog.*

verb + **a lot/a bit**
*It snowed **a lot.***
*It's raining **a bit.***

a bit + adjective
*It's **a bit** foggy today.*
*It was **a bit** windy.*

2 Rewrite the sentences using the correct word.

▶ There was a lot of ice. It was very icy.
1 It isn't raining. There's no ____.
2 Is the sun shining? Is it ____?
3 We often have snow. It often ____.
4 She doesn't like fog. She doesn't like ____ weather.
5 It was very windy on Friday. There was a lot of ____ on Friday.
6 There are no clouds. It isn't ____.

3 **Test yourself.** Cover the words in the table and look at the pictures. What's the weather like?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

A storm

In my country, the weather in spring is very **changeable**. It can be **pleasant** and **dry**, but we often have **showers**. It can get **hot** in the summer for two or three months, and in the cities it is often **humid**, especially before a **storm**. It's **cooler** on the coast, where there is usually a sea **breeze**. In autumn, we get some **heavy rain**, perhaps with **thunder** and **lightning**. In winter, it can be dry, sunny and **freezing**, or grey and **damp**.

Glossary

changeable changing a lot
pleasant nice
dry OPP **wet**
shower a short period of rain
hot OPP **cold**
humid warm, wet and uncomfortable
storm *see picture*
breeze a light, pleasant wind
cool not hot or warm, but pleasant
heavy rain a lot of rain
thunder the loud noise of a storm
lightning *see picture*
freezing very, very cold
damp cold and a bit wet

4 **Circle the correct word.**

▶ Humid weather is very pleasant/uncomfortable.
1 There was a bit of sunshine between the showers/lightning.
2 Do you like watching the lightning/thunder when it's stormy?
3 The air in the Sahara Desert is dry/humid, and it's very hot/cool at midday.
4 Showers usually last a few hours/minutes.
5 In cold, wet weather, your clothes feel damp/humid.
6 By the sea you get a nice breeze/wind.

5 **Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.**

▶ It's wet outside. (rain) It's raining outside.
1 It rained a lot last night. (heavy) There was _____
2 It was warm and damp yesterday. (humid) It _____
3 There was a bit of rain in the afternoon. (shower) There _____
4 The weather changes a lot. (changeable) The weather _____
5 It isn't wet today. (dry) It _____
6 We had heavy rain and thunder. (storm) We had _____

6 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Make the sentences true for your country.**

▶ We often have storms in July. We never have storms in July.
1 We have a lot of showers in the spring. _____
2 In winter it's always freezing at night. _____
3 The weather is always the same in the summer. _____
4 We sometimes have heavy rain for 24 hours. _____
5 It often snows in the winter. _____
6 Our winters are usually dry. _____
7 We often have thunder and lightning. _____
8 It is usually hot and dry in summer. _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

illness Do Unit 12 first

't feel well.

I've got...

a headache

toothache

stomach-ache

a cold

a cough

a sore throat

flu

a temperature

a pain in my leg
also **my leg hurts**

backache

I feel sick

1 Circle the correct answer.

▶ I'm/I've got a temperature.
1 My back pain/hurts.
2 I feel/'ve got a cold.
3 He doesn't feel/be well.
4 I feel/'ve got toothache.
5 Do you feel/be sick?
6 My knee feels/hurts.
7 He's got flu/a flu?
8 Is/Has she got a temperature?
9 I hurt/'ve got a pain in my eye.
10 Is/Has she got a temperature?
11 She is/'s got a sore throat.
12 I don't feel/haven't got a cough.

spotlight ***be ill/sick***

Ill means 'not well'.
Rafa's not here today; he's ***ill****.*
Be sick usually means to bring up food from your stomach (also **vomit**).
If you **feel sick**, you think you are going to **be sick**.

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ I had to stand up for ten hours; now I've got backache.
1 She has always smoked a lot, and now she's got a bad ..... .
2 He's got a ..... – look, it's 39 degrees.
3 I walked 20 kilometres today, and my feet ..... .
4 What's the ..... ? You look terrible. ~ I don't feel ..... .
5 I ate too much at lunch and now I've got ..... .
6 My little boy had four ice creams and now he feels ..... .
7 I've got a temperature and a terrible headache. I think I've got ..... .
8 I can't eat anything; I've got a sore ..... .

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Glossary

go and see go to, visit
GP (General Practitioner) family doctor
chemist's shop where you get medicine (also **pharmacy**)
lie down

for a while for a short time
stay in bed go to bed and not get up
for a day or two for a short time (not more than three days)

spotlight *should* + verb

You use **should** when you tell people what you think is the best thing for them to do. **Should** is used for giving advice.
*I feel terrible. ~ You **should** go to bed. You **shouldn't** go to work today.*

There are more practice exercises on the CD-ROM.

4 **Cross out one word you don't need in each sentence.**

▶ I don't feel ~~me~~ very well.
1 You should to go to the chemist's.
2 Go and lie you down for a while.
3 Go and see your GP doctor.
4 Stay in the bed and don't do anything.
5 Go to bed for a day or two days.
6 You should go and to see your doctor.
7 You shouldn't don't go to work today.
8 Lie down for the a while.

5 **Write some advice to people using *should* and the word in brackets.**

▶ I've got a cold. (chemist's) You should go to the chemist's.
1 I've got backache. (lie) _____
2 My ear hurts. (pharmacy) _____
3 I've got a sore throat, a cough and a temperature. (stay) _____
4 I feel sick. (while) _____
5 I've got flu. (GP) _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

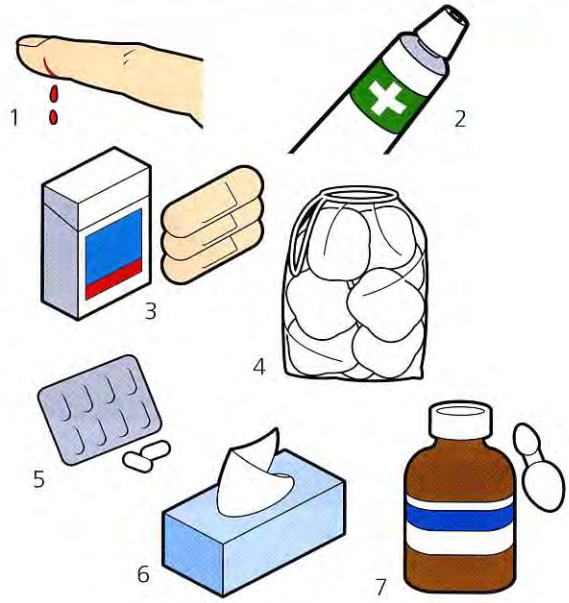
: the chemist's

Do Unit 22 first

king to a

C Yes, I **cut**[1] my finger yesterday, and it really hurts.
Ch You **need** some **antiseptic cream**[2] for it.
C Right. **Could I have** some **plasters**[3] and some **cotton wool**[4], please?
Ch Yes, of course. That's €5.60, please.

Ch Yes?
C Er, I **need something for** a cold.
Ch Right, well, **try** these **tablets**[5] – they're very good.
C OK, and how often do I **take** them?
Ch Take two tablets every four hours with water.
C Thanks. And I'd like **a box of tissues**[6], please, and some cough **medicine**[7].



Glossary

need If you **need** something, it's necessary or important for you to have it.
antiseptic You put **antiseptic cream** on a cut to clean it.
try use something (e.g. a tablet, medicine) to see if it helps
take a tablet eat a tablet (also **take medicine**)

spotlight Asking for things in a chemist's

You can ask for **something for** a problem or an illness in a chemist's. ***Could I have something for*** *a headache, (please)?* means 'please give me some medicine because I've got a headache.' ***I need something for*** *a cold.*

1 Correct the spelling. Be careful: one is correct.

▶ chimist chemist
1 coton wool _____
2 tissus _____
3 something _____
4 anteseptic _____
5 plastres _____
6 farmacist _____
7 creme _____
8 medicin _____

2 Complete the sentences using phrases from the box.

for toothache, please | help you | a sore throat | some plasters, please | take these tablets | wool | this medicine – it's very good | cream | tablet three times a day | for your finger | a box of ✓

Customer

▶ I'd like a box of tissues, please.
1 Have you got something for _____?
2 How often do I _____?
3 I need something _____.
4 I need some cotton _____.
5 Could I have _____?

Chemist

6 You need some plasters _____.
7 Try _____.
8 Take one _____.
9 Do you need antiseptic _____?
10 Can I _____?

3 Test yourself. Cover the conversations. Look at the pictures and say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

e

he correct place in the sentence.

▶ We often go on Saturday night. (out) We often go out on Saturday night.
1 We sometimes go a walk after lunch. (for) _____
2 Do you usually play tennis the weekend? (at) _____
3 I usually go the gym, and then I go home. (to) _____
4 She listens music on her MP3 player when she goes shopping. (to) _____
5 On Sundays I often stay and watch TV. (in) _____
6 I talk my parents every evening. (to) _____
7 My sister occasionally comes and we have dinner together. (round) _____
8 What time do you get work in the morning? (to) _____

2 Complete Jana's daily routine below using phrases a – k.

a the shopping
b breakfast together
c up at 6.30 a.m ✓
d to work at about 9.30
e a shave
f work at 6.00 p.m. and go home
g to bed at midnight
h home
i before breakfast
j a shower
k dinner together

My husband, Marco, and I have the same routine every day. I usually get ▶ c and have (1) _____. I get dressed (2) _____, and Marco always has a shower and (3) _____. We have (4) _____, then Marco and I leave (5) _____. I go to the town centre and do (6) _____ on my way to work. I get (7) _____. I finish (8) _____. We have (9) _____, and I go (10) _____.

Unit 18

1 Complete the sentences with words from the box.

tie watch hat socks T-shirt belt jumper tights sandals ✓ gloves boots

▶ You wear them on your feet in summer. sandals
1 You wear them inside your shoes. _____
2 You wear it on your head. _____
3 You wear them on your hands. _____
4 You wear them on your feet. _____
5 You wear it on your wrist. _____
6 You wear it round your neck. _____
7 You wear it over a shirt. _____
8 You wear them over your legs and feet. _____
9 You can wear it under a shirt. _____
10 You wear it round your waist. _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

3 _____

4 _____

5 _____

6 _____

7 _____

8 _____

9 _____

10 _____

3 Write *a*, *some* or *a pair of*.

▶ a _____ hat
▶ some _____ jumpers
▶ a pair of _____ gloves
1 _____ scarf
2 _____ jeans
3 _____ ties
4 _____ trousers
5 _____ shirts
6 _____ jacket
7 _____ trainers
8 _____ sandals

Unit 19

1 Complete the puzzle. Answer 1 – 16. Follow the arrows.

▶U									
N						[10]M			
C	[2]L	[3]C		[7]P				[14]A	
O							[13]C		[16]N
M									
F			[6]C	[8]H					
O	[1]T				[9]C				
R	E	[4]S				[11]H			
T	L		[5]T				[12]W		[15]L
A	B								

▶ Opposite of *comfortable*.
1 OK, I'll _____ it.
2 Opposite of *tight*.
3 Opposite of *expensive*.
4 What _____ are you? ~ I'm a 14.
5 Can I _____ it on?
6 The _____ room is over there.
7 I'd like to _____ in cash.
8 Synonym for *awful*.
9 The place where you pay in a shop is the _____.
10 Small, _____ or large?
11 Can I _____ you?
12 It's the _____ size. It's too small.
13 Opposite of *smart*.
14 A person who works in a shop is a *shop* _____.
15 No, thanks, I'll _____ it. It's too expensive.
16 Do you _____ any help?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

n the shop assistant (SA) and the customer (C).

_____ ?

me brown trousers.

_____ ?

C Oh, yes, they're very (3) _____. Where can I try them (4) _____ ?

SA The changing (5) _____ is over there.

Later ...

SA Hmm, they (6) _____ really nice.

C Yes, but they're (7) _____ small. Can I try on a (8) _____ 12, please?

Later ...

C They're (9) _____ ! I'll take (10) _____ . Where do I (11) _____ ?

SA At the (12) _____ desk.

Unit 20

1 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

▶ You pay a receipt. F

1 You can pay for things by cheque or bill. _____

2 You can use a credit card to pay for things you buy online. _____

3 If you pay in cash, you use notes and coins. _____

4 If you buy three things for €60 altogether, they cost €180 each. _____

5 If you use a credit card in a shop, they usually ask you to enter a PIN. _____

6 If you win a car, you don't have to pay for it. It's free. _____

2 Complete the text.

Last year, I ▶ won €10,000 on the l_____ (1). I was so excited! The first day, I went out and s_____ (2) my old car and b_____ (3) a new one. It only c_____ (4) €3000 because it was half p_____ (5), and I also s_____ (6) another 5% because I p_____ (7) _____ (8) cash. The next day, I gave my brother some money. He doesn't e_____ (9) very much, so I p_____ (10) his electricity and phone b_____ (11) for him, and then I gave him the plane f_____ (12) to Lisbon so that he could go and see his girlfriend. And I've still got some money in the bank.

Unit 21

1 Write *a lot*, *a lot of*, *a bit*, or *a bit of*.

▶ It rained a lot yesterday – I couldn't go out.

1 It's _____ wet today.

2 There was _____ fog this morning. I couldn't see where I was driving.

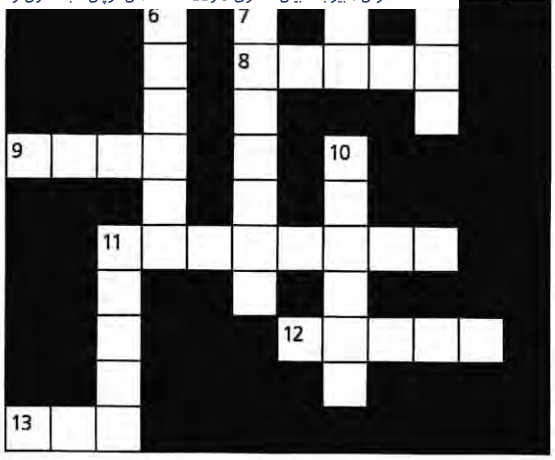
3 It snows _____ in the mountains – sometimes over twenty centimetres a day.

4 There's _____ rain, but it's not much. You don't need your umbrella.

5 It snowed _____ last night – only two centimetres.

6 We had _____ sun yesterday – from morning to evening. It was lovely.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



Across

2 The wind _____ more in autumn.
5 Noun from *icy*.
8 Warm and damp weather feels _____.
9 You need good _____ for skiing.
11 Very cold.
12 It rained a lot – we had _____ rain.
13 Opposite of *wet*.

Down

1 We had a _____ of rain.
3 Heavy rain with black clouds and wind.
4 Adjective from *wind*.
6 Rain for a short time.
7 The noise you hear in storms.
10 The sun _____ more in summer.
11 Adjective from *fog*.

Unit 22

Find the illness words in the square. Write them in 1 – 9.

T	M	X	E	A	R	Z	H	O	S
B	A	C	K	A	C	H	E	J	O
Q	S	O	I	D	O	Y	A	M	R
R	I	F	L	U	L	Y	D	Z	E
U	C	J	A	H	D	E	A	K	T
I	K	W	E	S	B	I	C	R	H
T	O	O	T	H	A	C	H	E	R
A	S	V	E	C	E	G	E	L	O
F	H	U	R	T	S	D	E	M	A
R	S	K	E	V	W	E	L	L	T

▶ I've got a cold.
1 I've got a _____
2 I've got a _____
3 I've got _____
4 I've got _____
5 I've got _____
6 I feel _____
7 I don't feel _____
8 My arm _____
9 I've got a pain in my _____

Unit 23

Complete the conversation between the Chemist (Ch) and customer (C).

Ch Good morning, can I ▶ help you?
C I need (1) _____ for a sore throat.
Ch Right. (2) _____ these (3) _____ – they're excellent.
C OK, how (4) _____ do I (5) _____ them?
Ch (6) _____ one now, and then every two hours.
C OK, and (7) _____ I have a (8) _____ of tissues, and some cough (9) _____, please?
Ch Yes, of course.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

t and fish

	cow	lamb/sheep	pig	chicken	duck
meat	beef	lamb	pork	chicken	duck

spotlight *pig*

From a **pig** we also get:

ham

bacon

sausages

Do you eat pork or bacon?

Yes, I do.

No, I don't.

fish

salmon

tuna

seafood

squid

prawns

crab

mussels

1 Which one is different? Why?

▶ cow sheep salmon pig — Salmon , because it's a fish.

1 cow pig pork sheep — , because

2 ham lamb sausages bacon — , because

3 lamb pork beef tuna — , because

4 salmon prawns mussels squid — , because

5 duck cow lamb chicken — , because

2 Complete the names of meat, fish or seafood.

▶ lamb 1 _ee_ 2 _or_ 3 _un_ 4 _uc_ 5 _ra_

3 Write the word for the meat or fish.

▶ beef

1

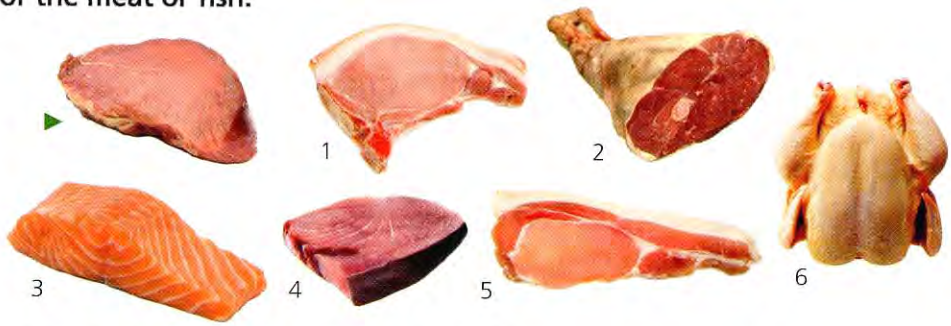
2

3

4

5

6



4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

Do you like:

1 bacon? ..... 4 mussels? ..... 7 prawns? .....

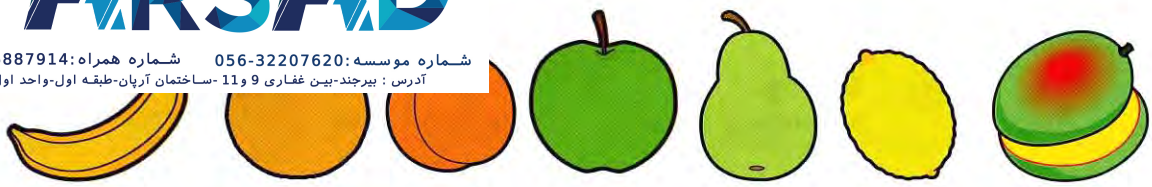
2 beef? ..... 5 crab? ..... 8 duck? .....

3 squid? ..... 6 tuna? ..... 9 lamb? .....

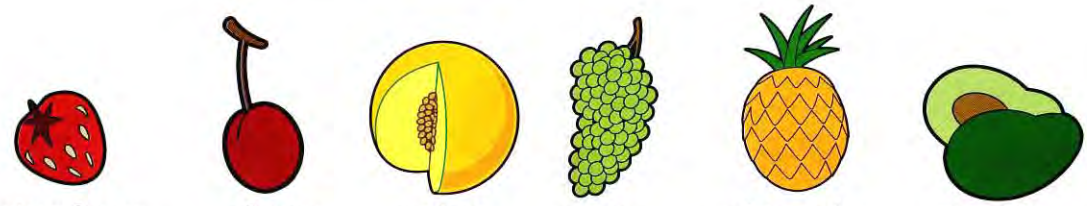
5 Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the words. Say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

and vegetables



banana orange peach apple pear lemon mango



strawberry cherry melon grapes pineapple avocado

Word	Example	Meaning
taste	*This juice **tastes** of orange and lemon.*	= it's like orange and lemon when you drink it
sweet	*Strawberries are very **sweet**.*	tasting of sugar
bitter	*Lemons are very **bitter**.*	OPP **sweet**
fresh	*I eat a lot of **fresh** fruit.*	not old and not from a **tin**

1 Find the end of each word.

banana / grapesmelonlemonavocadostrawberrycherrypineapplepearorangepeachapple

2 Answer the questions.

▶ Are strawberries red or green? red
1 Are peaches sweet or bitter? _____
2 Are lemons sweet or bitter? _____
3 Are cherries red or green? _____
4 Are avocados red or green? _____
5 Are grapes big or small? _____
6 Is fresh fruit good or bad? _____
7 Do mangoes taste sweet or bitter? _____
8 Are melons big or small? _____

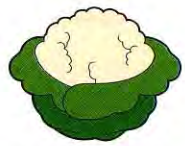
3 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

Use the cover card to test yourself.

Write down new words in a notebook.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

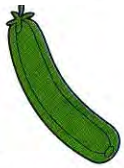
carrot


cauliflower

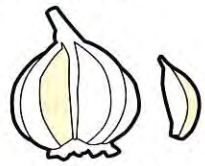
cabbage

peas

aubergine


courgette

mushroom

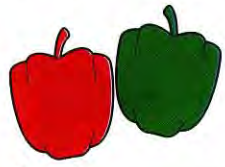

garlic (clove)

chilli

lettuce

tomato

cucumber


red and green pepper

raw

frozen

cooked

spotlight *salad*

A **salad** can have different raw vegetables in it. It usually has lettuce, and often has tomatoes and cucumber. Red pepper, carrots or onion are also possible.
A **salad** is often part of a meal.

4 **Make the names of vegetables from the letters.**

- ▶ sape peas
- 1 ractor _____
- 2 nonio _____
- 3 prepep _____
- 4 gacabeb _____
- 5 naseb _____
- 6 roucteget _____
- 7 motaot _____
- 8 ragcil _____

5 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

- ▶ Carrots are small and round. F
- 1 People often eat raw potatoes. _____
- 2 Chillies make your mouth hot. _____
- 3 Lettuce is often frozen. _____
- 4 Cauliflower is white. _____
- 5 Peas are often frozen. _____
- 6 You often have tomatoes in a salad. _____
- 7 Salad is often cooked. _____

6 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers or ask another student.**

Do you eat these things in your country? Answer *'Yes, a lot,' 'Yes,' 'Yes, but not much,'* or *'No, we don't.'*

- 1 raw cabbage _____
- 2 garlic _____
- 3 cherries _____
- 4 frozen carrots _____
- 5 mushrooms _____
- 6 aubergine _____
- 7 cucumber _____
- 8 avocado _____
- 9 mangoes _____
- 10 fresh pineapple _____
- 11 lettuce _____
- 12 courgette _____

7 **Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

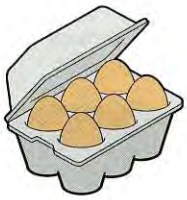
a shop

milk U

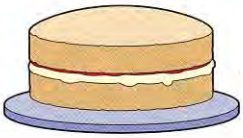
bread U

butter U

a **piece** of **cheese** U


eggs

sugar U

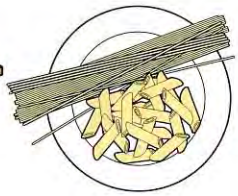

a **cake**

jam U

biscuits

olive oil U

rice U


pasta U

olives

noodles

a **bar** of **chocolate** U

spotlight **Uncountable nouns**

The nouns with a U are usually uncountable:
butter or ***some butter*** NOT ~~*a butter/butters*~~
This bread ***is*** *nice.* NOT ~~*These breads are nice.*~~
We can make uncountable nouns countable:
a piece of *cheese* ***a bar of*** *chocolate*

1 **Tick (✓) the answers that are right, and correct the answers that are wrong.**

▶ some oil ✓
▶ a milk ✗ milk/some milk
1 biscuits _____
2 a piece of cheese _____
3 a butter _____
4 cakes _____
5 a cheese _____
6 some sugar _____
7 eggs _____
8 a bread _____
9 pasta _____
10 rices _____
11 a jam _____
12 olives _____

2 **Complete the words.**

▶ br e a d
1 mi _ _
2 some ch _ _ _ _
3 sug _ _
4 bis _ _ _ _ _
5 some olive _ _ _
6 six e _ _ _
7 but _ _ _
8 ri _ _
9 a large bar of ch _ _ _ _ _ _ _
10 noo _ _ _ _

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

cities

a **carton** of juice

a **packet** of rice and a packet of biscuits

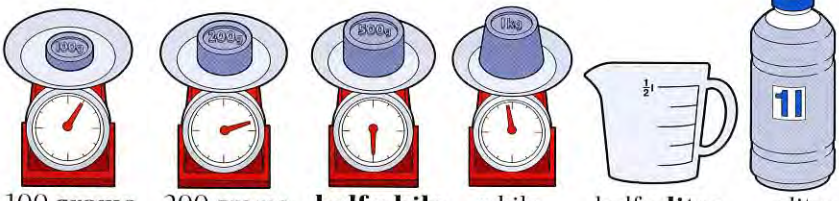
a **jar** of jam and a jar of olives

a **tin** of tomatoes

a **can** of soda

a **bottle** of wine

a **box** of chocolates and a box of **matches**



100 **grams** 100 g | 200 grams | **half a kilo** | a kilo 1 kg | half **a litre** 500 ml | a litre 1 l

spotlight *tin* and *can*

We usually say **tin** when there is food inside, and we say **can** when there is something to drink inside.
*A **tin** of tuna.*
*A **can** of beer.*

4 **Study the pictures for 30 seconds. Cover the pictures. True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ There's a jar of jam. T
1 There's a box of chocolates. ____
2 There's a bottle of water. ____
3 There's a packet of sugar. ____
4 There's a can of cola. ____
5 There's a jar of coffee. ____
6 There's a box of matches. ____
7 There's a carton of milk. ____
8 There's a jar of olives. ____
9 There's a tin of peas. ____
10 There's a packet of rice. ____

5 **Complete the phrases with a suitable word.**

▶ Can you buy a packet of rice at the shops, please?
1 I bought my sister a lovely ____ of chocolates.
2 Can I have a ____ of strawberry jam, please?
3 We need a ____ of olive oil.
4 There's a ____ of orange juice in the fridge.
5 For four people, we'll need a ____ of chicken.
6 Can I open this ____ of chocolate biscuits?
7 I'd like 200 ____ of ham, please.
8 I think there's a ____ of noodles in the cupboard.
9 He drinks half a ____ of milk for breakfast.
10 I went out and bought a ____ of wine.

6 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Shop assistant (SA) Customer (C)

C **Could I have** a kilo of onions, **please**?
SA Right.
C And **have you got any** peaches?
SA Yes. **How many** would you like?
C I'd like four, please. Are they **ripe**?
SA Yes, they're lovely. Anything else?
C No, **that's all, thanks.**

C **I'd like** some cheese, **please.**
SA Sure. What would you like?
C Oh, that Brie looks nice.
SA Yes, it is. **How much** would you like?
C About 200 grams.
SA Right. This piece is **just over.**
C That's fine.
SA OK. **Anything else**?
C No, **that's it, thanks.**

7 Complete the dialogues.

▶ A Yes?
B I'd like six pears, please.

1 A Have you _____ any apples?
B Yes. How _____ would you like?

2 A I'd like some ham, please.
B How _____ ?
A Oh, about 200 grams.
B Of course. Anything _____ ?
A No, _____ it, thanks.

3 A _____ I have half a kilo of onions?
B Sure. That's _____ under half.
A Yeah, that's fine.

4 A I'd _____ a melon, but these don't look _____ .
B No, they need two or three more days.
A OK.

Glossary

Could I have ...? This is another polite way to say 'I want'.
Have you got any ...? = Do you have any... ?
ripe If something is **ripe**, you can eat it now.
that's it OR **that's all** = I don't want any more things.
I'd like = I would like (This is a polite way to say 'I want'.)
just over a little more than OPP **just under**
Anything else? = Do you want any more things?

spotlight *how much* and *how many*

We use **how much** with uncountable nouns and **how many** with countable nouns:
How much *butter do you want?*
How many *apples do we need?*

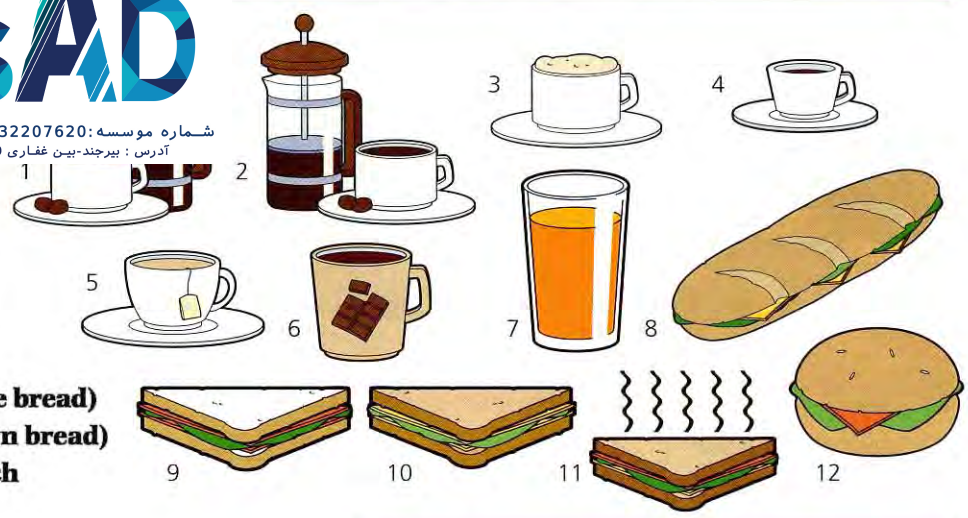
8 Make sentences from the words.

▶ it / that's / thanks That's it, thanks.

1 twelve / have / could / please / eggs / I / ? _____
2 please / some / like / I'd / sugar _____
3 got / ham / you / any / have / ? _____
4 much / would / cheese / how / like / you / ? _____
5 that's / kilo / just / half / a / over _____
6 oranges / many / like / would / how / you / ? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

café Do Unit 26 first



3 **cappuccino**
4 **espresso**
5 **tea (with milk)**
6 **hot chocolate**
7 **orange juice**
8 **baguette**
9 **sandwich (white bread)**
10 **sandwich (brown bread)**
11 **toasted sandwich**
12 **roll**

A waiter (W) is talking to a customer (C) in a café.

W **Yes, please?**
C **I'd like** a ham sandwich on brown bread, please, and two chicken baguettes.
W Is that to eat here or **take away**?
C To eat here.
W OK. Anything else?
C Yes, **two coffees**, please, and a cappuccino.
W OK. The food will be **a couple of minutes**. **Have a seat.**

Glossary

I'd like = I would like. (a polite way to say 'I want')
take away eat in another place (not in the café)
two coffees two cups of coffee (also **two teas**, etc.)
a couple of minutes two or three minutes
have a seat sit down

spotlight *Yes, please?* and *Yes, please.*

Yes, please? = 'What would you like?'
Yes, please is a polite way to say 'yes'.

1 Find the end of each word.

1 You can have a roll baguette sandwich toasted sandwich.
2 You can have a cappuccino tea orange juice espresso black coffee.

2 Complete the phrases.

▶ a ham sandwich
1 brown _____
2 a toasted _____
3 hot _____
4 black _____
5 eat here or _____
6 a _____ of minutes
7 brown or _____ bread?
8 black or _____ coffee?
9 _____ a seat, please.

3 Add one word to each line of the conversation.

W Please? ▶ Yes, please?
C I like two coffees please. 1 _____
W To drink here or away? 2 _____
C To drink here. And a toasted ham. 3 _____
W OK. It will be a couple minutes. 4 _____
Have seat, please. 5 _____

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

restaurant

Do Units 25, 26, and 27 first

1 **glass** of **red wine**
2 **salt** and **(black) pepper**
3 **bottle** of **mineral water**
4 **oil**
5 **vinegar**
6 **glass** of **white wine**
7 **napkin**
8 **bowl**
9 **plate**
10 **fork**
11 **knife**
12 **spoon**

1 Look at the picture and complete the text.

On the table, each person has a k_ _ife, (1) f_ _k, and (2) s_ _ _n, and a (3) n_ _ _ _n for their hands and face. They each have a white (4) p_ _ _ _e and a (5) b_ _l. To drink, there's a (6) b_ _ _ _e of (7) m_ _ _ _ _l w_ _ _r, and two (8) g_ _ _ _ _s of (9) w_ _e: one (10) r_d and the other (11) w_ _ _e. There is also some (12) s_ _t and (13) b_ _ _k p_ _ _ _r, and little (14) b_ _ _ _ _s of (15) o_l and (16) v_ _ _ _ _r.

2 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Think about 1 – 12 in the picture and complete the sentences.**

On restaurant tables in my country we usually or sometimes have .....

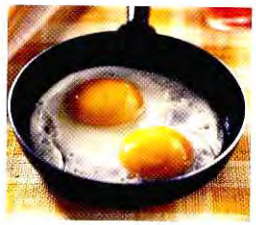
.....

We don't usually have .....

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

B What shall we have?

boiled rice



fried eggs

grilled fish

roast chicken

Steak can be:

rare → medium → well done

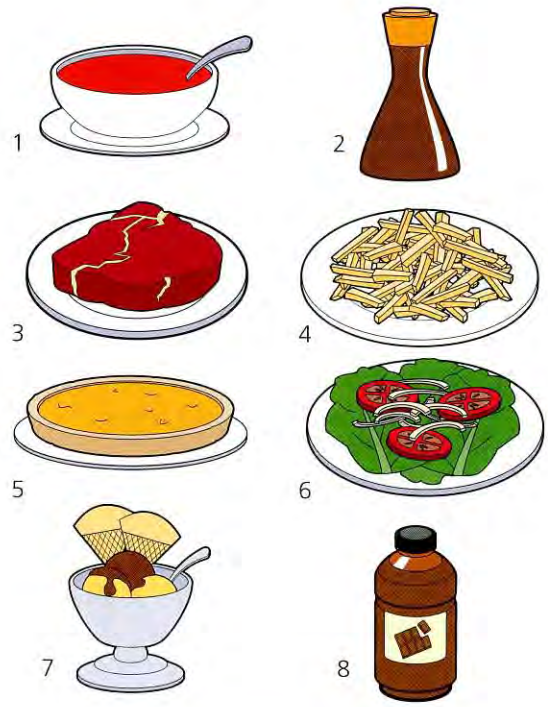
ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Main courses

Pan fried tuna with green beans
Fillet steak[3] with **chips**[4] and mushrooms
Roast duck with cabbage and peas
Grilled chicken with boiled potatoes
Cheese **tart**[5] with **mixed salad**[6]

Desserts

Apple tart
Ice cream[7] with chocolate **sauce**[8]



4 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

▶ You eat the starter after the main course. F
1 You eat ice cream with a knife and fork. _____
2 You eat the main course before dessert. _____
3 Mixed salad can have lettuce and tomato in. _____
4 You eat soup and chips in the same bowl. _____
5 The list of food to eat is called a menu. _____
6 Dessert is the first thing you eat. _____
7 You can roast a chicken or a duck. _____
8 You can boil rice or potatoes. _____
9 Fillet steak comes from a pig. _____
10 You can have cheese tart or apple tart. _____

Practise your pronunciation using the CD-ROM.

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ I'd like roast chicken.
1 I love ice c_____.
2 Could I have fillet s_____?
3 I'd like a mixed s_____.
4 My starter was tomato s_____.
5 What's your main c_____?
6 Pass me the soy s_____.
7 Do you like your steak well d_____?
8 I had chicken with b_____ rice.

6 ABOUT YOU Look at the menu. Write your answers or ask another student.

Which starter would you like? _____
Which main course would you like? _____
Which dessert would you like? _____

7 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

wine,
and some mineral water.
W **Still** or **sparkling**?
C Sparkling.
W Fine.

*Later in the **meal** ...*
C Could I have **another** glass of wine?
W Yes, **of course.**
C Oh, and **some more** water, please.
W **Certainly.**
...
W Would you like to see the dessert menu?
C No thanks, but I'll have a coffee. And could I have **the bill**, please?
W Yes, **sure.**

Glossary

Are you ready to order? = Do you know what you want to eat?
I'll have steak = I'd like steak. OR I want steak.
How would you like your steak? = Would you like your steak rare, medium or well done?
still water water without gas
sparkling water water with gas
meal Breakfast, lunch and dinner are **meals.**
of course/sure/certainly These phrases all mean 'Yes, no problem.'
the bill a piece of paper which shows the money you must pay for the meal

8 Circle the correct word.

▶ I like/(I'd like) a coffee.
1 Could I have some more/another potatoes?
2 Are you ready order/to order?
3 Do you want another/some more bottle?
4 We had a delicious meal/food last night.
5 Yes, course/of course.
6 Could I have a/the bill, please?
7 I/I'll have the prawns, please.
8 Yes, certainly/certain.

spotlight *another* or *some more*

Say **another** (= one more) with countable nouns, e.g. ***another*** *glass/biscuit/apple.*
Say **some more** with uncountable nouns, e.g. ***some more*** *water/wine/bread.*

9 Complete the conversations.

Conversation 1
W Are you ▶ ready to order?
C Yes, I'll (1) _____ the steak.
W And (2) _____ would you like it?
C Rare, please. And a bottle of mineral water.
W Yes, of (3) _____ . Still or (4) _____ ?
C Still, please.

Conversation 2
C Could I have (5) _____ more water, please?
W Certainly. And would you like a (6) _____ ?
C Yes, I (7) _____ have the ice cream. Then could I have the (8) _____ ?
W Yes, (9) _____ .

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ome words go in two columns.

chicken ✓ squid crab beef duck pig tuna mussels pork
sheep lamb salmon cow prawns ham

Animal	Meat	Fish	Seafood
chicken	chicken		

Unit 25

1 Write three examples of a fruit or vegetable for each colour.

red	yellow	orange	white/cream	green
▶ red pepper				

2 Find four more adjectives, five fruits, and five vegetables in the word square.

T	A	E	L	F	R	E	S	H
M	U	S	H	R	O	O	M	C
A	B	I	P	O	T	A	T	O
N	E	R	I	P	E	M	B	O
G	R	A	P	E	S	E	E	K
O	G	W	U	N	A	L	A	E
T	I	R	L	E	M	O	N	D
O	N	I	O	N	A	N	S	E
P	E	A	R	S	W	E	E	T

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

e correct column below.
one column.

es water butter olive oil pasta jam
olives chocolates biscuits eggs tuna

Packet	Carton	Box	Bottle	Jar	Tin
sugar					

2 Complete six more phrases or sentences you say or hear in a shop. Use words from the circle. You can use the same word more than once.

▶ Yes, we have.
1 Could _____
2 I'd _____
3 Have _____
4 Anything _____
5 That's _____
6 How _____

like
any have
I got it please
some you much
sugar else we
thanks would

Unit 27

Write the words in the correct order in the dialogue between a waiter (W) and a customer (C).

▶ W please / yes / ? Yes, please?
1 C sandwich / ham / please / toasted / like / a / I'd _____
2 W that / eat / is / here / to / away / take / or / ? _____
3 C away / please / and / baguette / a / cheese / take _____
4 W else / fine / anything / ? _____
5 C coffee / black / yes / two / a / with / lemon / and / teas _____
6 W be / OK / will / a / minutes / of / it / couple _____
7 W seat / a / have _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ch and dinner .
_____, and _____.
_____, and _____.

3 Three ways to cook food: grilled, _____, and _____.
4 Three ways to cook steak: rare, _____, and _____.
5 Two things you find on a restaurant table: salt and _____.
6 Two things you put on salad: oil and _____.
7 Two things people drink: red wine and _____ wine.
8 Two types of mineral water: still and _____.

2 A waiter (W) and a customer (C) are having a conversation. A word is missing in each line. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence.

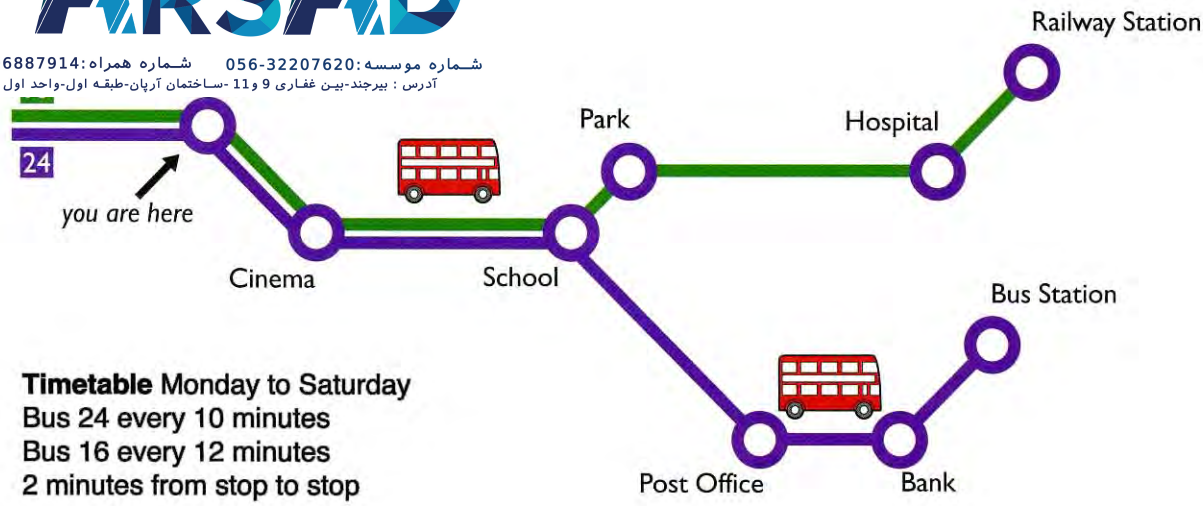
▶ C Could I see the/please? menu
1 W Are you ready to? _____
C Yes, I have the tomato soup. _____
W Right. And for your course? _____
C Fillet with chips. _____
2 W Do you want red wine or wine? _____
C Red, please. _____
W OK. Is that a or just a glass? _____
3 *At the end of the.* _____
C Could I have the, please? _____
W Yes, of. _____

Look at the vocabulary building tables on pages 199 to 201.

Test yourself, using the cover card.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

on buses

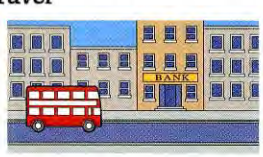


Timetable Monday to Saturday
Bus 24 every 10 minutes
Bus 16 every 12 minutes
2 minutes from stop to stop

Questions	Answers
Excuse me, which bus do I **get** to the park?	The 16.
Does the 24 **go** to the railway station?	No, it doesn't.
Does the 24 stop **near** the bank?	Yes, it does.
Does the 16 stop **outside** the park?	Yes, it does.
How often does the 16 **run**?	**Every** 12 minutes.
How many **stops** is it to the park?	Three.
Which is the **last stop** for the 24?	The bus station.
Where do I **get off** for the cinema?	At the **next stop**.
How long does it take to the bus station?	**It takes** about ten minutes.

Glossary

excuse me We say **excuse me** when we start talking to someone we don't know.
get a bus, train, etc. travel on a bus, train, etc. (also **take**)
go travel
near



outside

run travel on a route (bus, train)
every (12 minutes) e.g. at 1.00, 1.12, 1.24, etc.
(bus) stop the place where you get on or off a bus
last stop the bus stop at the end of the route
get off leave the bus OPP **get on**
next stop the first stop after now

spotlight *How long does it take?*

How long? = How much time?
How long does it take *(to get) to the station?*
~ ***It takes*** *about 10 minutes.*
~ ***It doesn't take long***. = It takes a short time.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ler to make questions.

the / ? Does the 24 stop near the bank?
station / is / the / ?
get / I / to / do / the / ?
ay station / it / the / ?
/ stop / the / ?
5 off / do / get / I / where / cinema / for / the / ?
6 park / the 24 / does / to / go / the / ?
7 often / run / does / the 24 / how / ?
8 which / stop / last / is / for / the 16 / the / ?

2 **Answer the questions in Exercise 1, using the bus information on page 78. Remember, you are at the museum.**

▶ Yes, it does.
1 .
2 .
3 minutes.
4 .
5 stop.
6 .
7 minutes.
8 .

3 **Complete the text, using the bus map information on page 78.**

There are two bus ▶ routes : the 24 and the 16. For the 24, the first (1) is the museum, and the (2) stop is the cinema; the (3) stop is the bus station, where everybody has to (4) the bus. The 16 starts at the museum too, but it (5) to the railway station. The (6) tells you how often the buses (7) . The 24 bus (8) (9) ten minutes. It (10) two minutes to get from the school to the park.

4 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 Is there a bus stop near your house? If yes, where is it exactly?
2 Which buses stop there?
3 How often do they run?
4 Do you often get the bus? If yes, where to?
5 How many stops is it?
6 How long does it take?

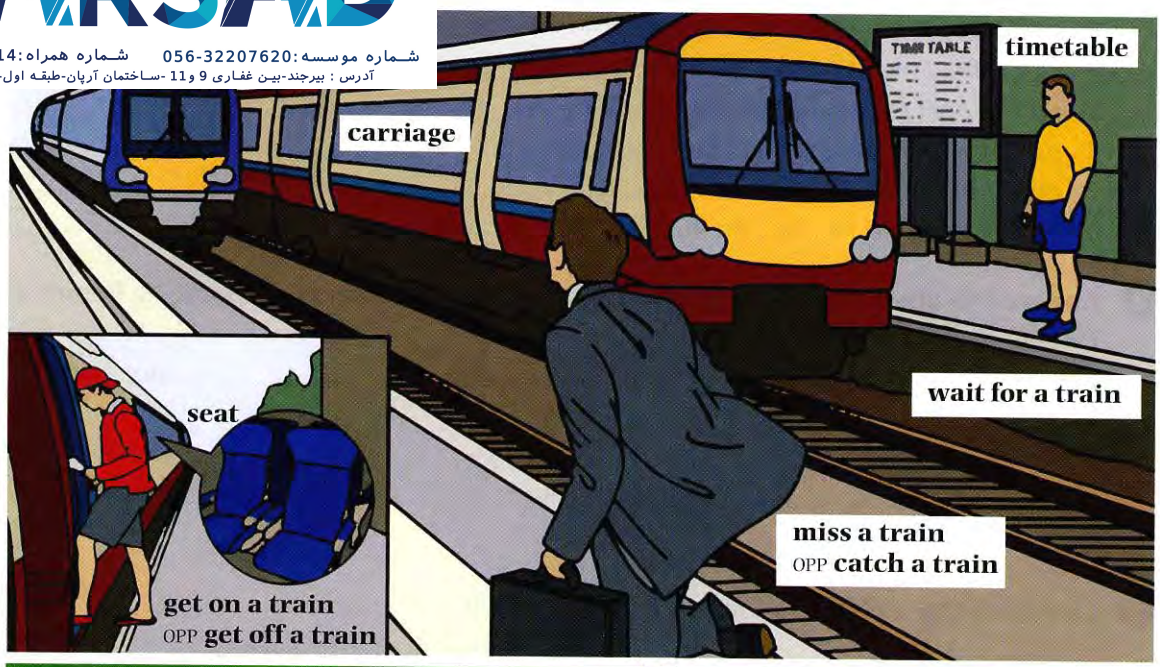
5 **Test yourself. Cover the answers on page 78 and look at the questions and the bus route. Can you answer the questions?**

Practise the questions using the CD-ROM.

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

on trains

Do Unit 29 first



Glossary

get/take a train travel by train
the 12 o'clock train the train that leaves at 12.00
journey when you travel from A to B
fare money you pay to travel
a fast train OPP **a slow train**
(railway) station a place where trains stop and people get on and off

spotlight *last*

Last has different meanings:
1 final *The **last** train leaves at 11.30 p.m.*
= There are no trains after 11.30 p.m.
2 most recent *My **last** train journey was two weeks ago.*

1 Answer the questions.

▶ What's another verb for *get a train*? take a train
1 What's the opposite of *a fast train*? _____
2 What's the opposite of *get on the train*? _____
3 What's the opposite of *miss a train*? _____
4 What's another way of saying *the train that leaves at 7*? _____
5 What do you sit on in a train? _____
6 Where do you catch a train? _____

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ We can get the 7.45 train.
1 How much was the train _____?
2 Our seats are in the second _____.
3 Sorry I'm late. I _____ the train to Zug.
4 We can _____ a train.
5 The _____ train is at 12.00p.m.
6 We _____ for the train in the café.
7 Have a look at the _____.
I think there's a train to London at 6.15.
8 It's a long _____ from Lisbon to Paris.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ation.

O There's one at 10.07.
P Fine. Do I have to **change**?
O No, it's **direct**.
P That's good. And when does it **get to** Cardiff?
O 10.56.
P OK. And which **platform** is it?
O Platform 6.
P Right, thanks.

Glossary

passenger a person travelling or going to travel in a train, bus, car, etc.
ticket office the place where you buy tickets in a station
single OR **single ticket** a ticket for a journey from A to B (A **return** is a ticket for a journey from A to B, and from B back to A.)
next The **next** train is the first one after now.
change trains get off one train and get on another
direct A journey is **direct** if you don't need to change trains.
get to arrive at or in OPP **leave**
platform the part of the station where you get on and off the train

spotlight *book something in advance*

If you **book a seat (in advance)**, you buy a ticket days or weeks before you travel, with a seat number on the ticket. In a hotel, you can **book a room (in advance)**, and in a restaurant you can **book a table**. You can also say **reserve a seat** or **room** or **table**.

3 Complete the questions using words from the box.

direct London office train is it ✓ return advance seat

▶ Which platform is it ?
1 Can I book in _____ ?
2 Do you want a single or _____ ?
3 Is the train _____ ?
4 When do we get to _____ ?
5 Where's the ticket _____ ?
6 When's the next _____ ?
7 Can I reserve a _____ ?

4 Look at the timetable and complete the text.

Platform	Cheltenham	Kemble	London Paddington
2	8.35	☒ 9.08 9.18	☒ 10.40

I'm going from Cheltenham to London tomorrow. There isn't a ▶ direct train, so I have to (1) _____ at Kemble. The train (2) _____ Cheltenham at 8.35 from (3) _____ 2, and it (4) _____ to Kemble at 9.08. Then I have to catch the 9.18, which gets (5) _____ London Paddington at 10.40. A (6) _____ ticket costs £22, but I can get a return for £40 if I book in (7) _____ .

5 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

1 When was your last train journey? _____
2 Where did you go, and why? _____
3 What was the fare? _____
4 Did you book in advance? _____
5 Was it direct, or did you have to change trains? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

d give directions

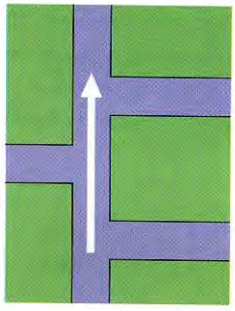
from here?

the railway station?

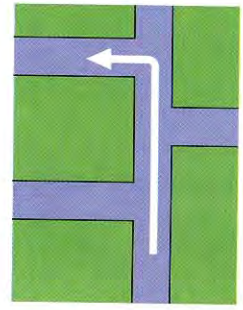
Excuse me. Is there a hotel near here?

spotlight *Excuse me...*

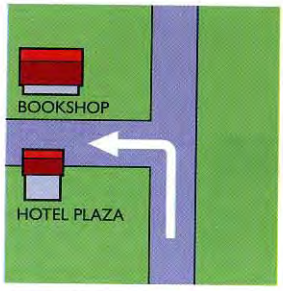
It is polite to say **excuse me** to someone you don't know when you ask them a question.



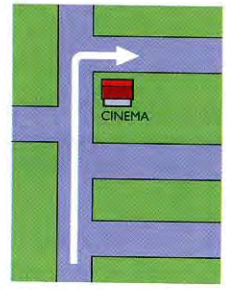
Go straight on. OR **Just keep going.**
It's about ten minutes.



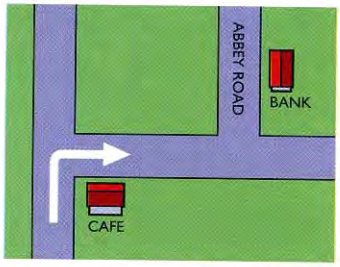
Go along here and **take the second turning on the left.**



Go along here and **turn left.**
The bookshop is **opposite** the Hotel Plaza.



It's **the third turning on the right.**
There's a cinema **on the corner.**



Turn right at the café, then **left into** Abbey Road, and the bank is **on your right.**

Thanks very much.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

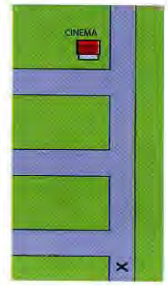
g Go along here and turn right.
me / how/ to / ? _____
_____
kcuse / here / ? _____
/ third _____

5 way / the / excuse / to / know / me / do / bank / the / you / ? _____
6 left / Road / into / Foster / turn _____

2 Complete the phrases.

▶ Turn left or right .
1 Take the second _____ .
2 Thanks very _____ .
3 On the _____ .
4 Excuse _____ .
5 Keep _____ .
6 Go straight _____ .
7 Go along _____ .
8 Do you know the _____ ?

3 Complete the dialogues. Use the maps to help you.



1 A Excuse ▶ me . How do I (1) _____ to the cinema from here?
B OK. Go (2) _____ on, and it's the second... no, the third (3) _____ on the (4) _____ .
A Thanks very (5) _____ .
B You're welcome.

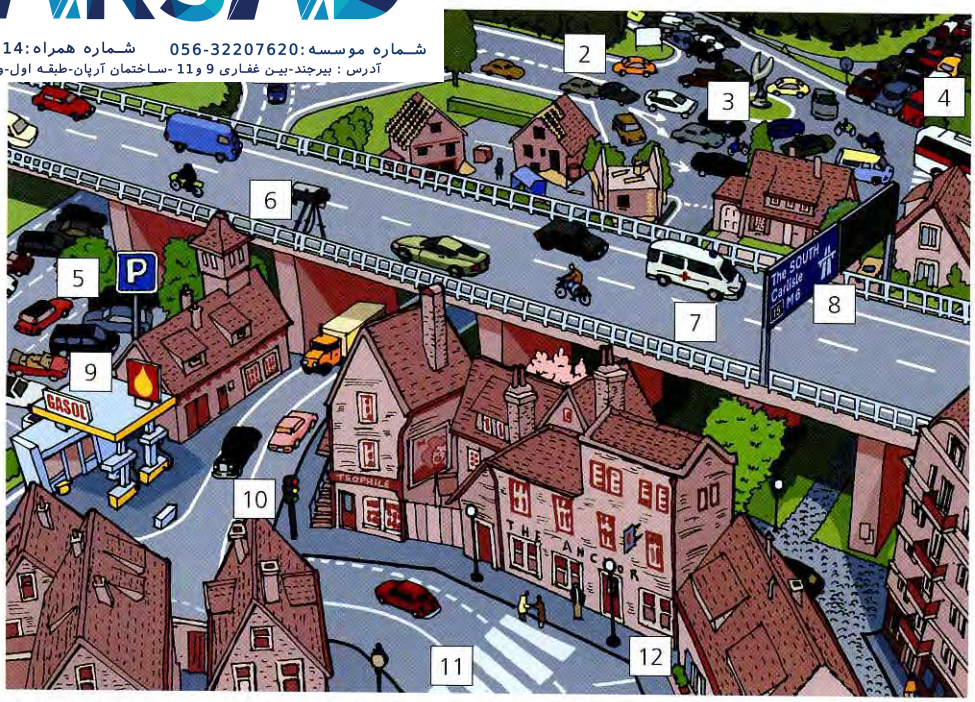
2 A (1) _____ me. Is there a post office (2) _____ here?
B Yes. Go (3) _____ here and (4) _____ the second (5) _____ on the (6) _____ . The post office is (7) _____ the bank.
A (8) _____ very much.
B That's OK. No problem.

3 A Excuse me. Do you know the (1) _____ to the Bonham Hotel?
B No, I'm sorry, I don't.
A OK. Thanks... Excuse me. Do you know the Bonham Hotel?
C Yes. (2) _____ left (3) _____ Frith Street and the hotel is on the next (4) _____ on your (5) _____ .
A Thanks very much.
B Not at all.

4 Test yourself. Cover the words on page 82, and look at the maps. Can you remember the directions?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

roads and traffic



1	**junction**	4	**traffic jam**	7	**main road**	10	**traffic light(s)**
2	**traffic** u	5	**car park**	8	**road sign**	11	**pedestrian crossing**
3	**roundabout**	6	**speed camera**	9	**petrol station**	12	**pavement**

1 Circle the correct answer.

▶ traffic park/(light)
1 petrol station/jam
2 main sign/road
3 speed light/camera
4 road camera/sign
5 pedestrian crossing/park
6 car road/park
7 traffic jam/crossing

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ You can go – the traffic light is green.
1 Where's the nearest petrol _____ ?
2 We live on a noisy _____ road.
3 Can you read that road _____ ?
4 The car _____ was full, so we parked on the street.
5 Drivers have to stop at a pedestrian _____ .
6 Be careful! There are _____ cameras on the main road.
7 At the _____ , do we go left, right or straight on?
8 The _____ is always bad between 8 a.m. and 10 a.m.
9 Walk on the _____ , not in the road!
10 Drive slowly and turn left at the next _____ .

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

tres.

London.

At junction 18, take the A46. It's ten miles from there.

M Thanks. And what's the **speed limit** on motorways here?

B 70 **miles an hour**. That's about 110 **kilometres an hour.**

M OK. And are they very **busy**?

B Yes, and you get traffic jams in the **rush hour** – especially when there's an **accident**.

M But you still use the motorway?

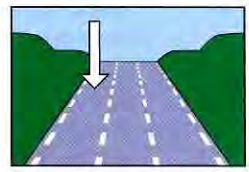
B Yes, because there are three **lanes** on most motorways in Britain, so it's easy to **overtake.** Oh, and Marco – remember to **drive** on the left!

Glossary

How far is it? = How many kilometres or miles is it?
take the M4 go on to and travel on the M4
motorway a large, fast road between towns
speed limit the fastest speed you are permitted to go
busy A busy road has a lot of cars on it. OPP **quiet**
rush hour the time when a lot of people are travelling to and from work

accident

lane



overtake pass another car by going faster
drive go somewhere in your car

4 Cover the glossary. Write the words for the meanings.

▶ The part of the road where cars travel, with white lines. lane
1 A large, fast road between two towns. _____
2 The busy time when people go to work. _____
3 Pass another car by driving faster. _____
4 The fastest speed you are permitted to go. _____
5 When something bad happens, e.g. cars crash. _____
6 The opposite of *a busy road*. _____

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ You can take a country road, but the motorway is quicker.
1 It's a very _____ road in the rush hour.
2 Go into the fast _____ when you _____ other cars on the motorway.
3 How _____ is it from Paris to Marseille? ~ It's 740 kms.
4 The best way to get to the airport is to _____ the M25. Oh, remember to _____ on the left!

6 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 How many lanes do motorways have? _____
2 What's the speed limit on motorways? _____
3 Do you have speed cameras on roads? _____
4 Do you drive on the left in your country? _____
5 When's the rush hour? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

d signs and notices

		Meaning
	staurant, train, plane, etc.	
entrance or **way in**	in a car park, museum, cinema, etc.	Go in here.
exit or **way out**		Go out or leave here.
no entry		You can't go in here.
no exit		You can't go out here.
no smoking	in a cinema, restaurant, etc.	You can't smoke here.
no parking	in the street, or in front of a garage or entrance	You can't leave your car here.
please do not disturb	hotel room door	I'm sleeping, so don't come in.
queue here	at a cash desk in a shop, or in a bank or post office	Wait in a line here.
nothing to declare	at an airport	you have no tax to pay
sale	in a shop window	period when a shop sells things at a lower price than normal
out of order	on a public telephone, drinks machine, etc.	This isn't working. OR It's broken.
please ring for attention	at reception in a hotel, office, etc.	Ring the **bell** and somebody will come.
no vacancies	in the window of a small hotel	The hotel is full.

1 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

- ▶ No smoking d
- 1 No parking ____
- 2 Toilet ____
- 3 Queue here ____
- 4 Out of order ____
- 5 Please do not disturb ____
- 6 Sale ____
- 7 Entrance ____
- 8 No vacancies ____
- 9 Please ring for attention ____

- a in a hotel reception
- b on a hotel room door
- c on a drinks machine
- d in a café ✓
- e in a shop window
- f in front of a garage
- g in a hotel window
- h at the back of a restaurant
- i at the front door of a museum
- j inside a post office

2 Complete the signs in different ways.

- ▶ No smoking
- 1 No ____
- 2 Way ____
- 3 Please ____
- 4 No ____
- 5 Way ____
- 6 Please ____
- 7 Nothing to ____

3 Test yourself. Cover the signs and look at the meanings. Say the signs.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

► Where do I get out the bus for the park? Where do I get off the bus for the park?

1 This bus go to The National Museum? _____

2 How many stopping is it to the railway station? _____

3 Excuse, does this bus go to Alfred Road? _____

4 How long does it make to get to the centre? _____

5 Does the 31 stop next the post office? _____

6 Does the 9 stop outside from the school? _____

7 The which bus do I get to Queen Street? _____

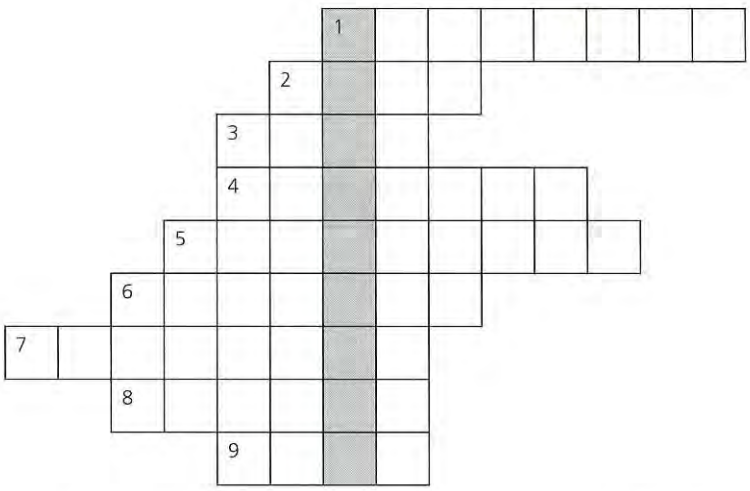
8 Do the buses run all ten minutes? _____

9 How long time does it take to the centre? _____

10 What often do the buses run? _____

Unit 30

1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares make a different word. What is it?



1 The part of the station where you get on or get off a train.
2 The opposite of *slow*.
3 If you get to the station late, you could _____ your train.
4 Book (a seat).
5 This tells you when the trains arrive and leave.
6 When you travel from one place to another.
7 Part of the train where people sit.
8 A single or return _____ .
9 Money you pay to travel.

The letters in the grey squares make the word _____ .

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ıe passenger (P) and
urney from Bristol to
ɛr is in Bristol.

r, please.

Bristol - Manchester (change at Birmingham)
9.58 (platform 4) gets to Birmingham 11.26
train leaves Birmingham 11.48 - arrives Manchester 1.23
single £40, return £75

P ..... ?

P Is it (2) ..... ?

A No, you have to (3) ..... at Birmingham.

P OK. And when does the Manchester train (4) ..... ?

A At 11.48.

P And when does it (5) .... Manchester?

A 1.23 p.m.

P Right, and which (6) ..... is that?

A Four.

Unit 31

1 A word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence.

▶ Take the second turning the left. On .....

1 The bank is on right. .....

2 How do I get the river? .....

3 Go along and turn left. .....

4 Go straight and turn right. .....

5 Excuse. Do you know the way to the bank? .....

6 Yes, it's the corner of this street. .....

2 Cross out one word in each sentence to make the sentences correct.

▶ Turn right into ~~the~~ Duke Street.

1 The bank is opposite of the hotel.

2 Go straight on and keep to going.

3 Is there a post office near from here?

4 It's on the your left.

5 Turn to left and go straight on.

6 It's the third turning on the right side.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

		TRUE	FALSE
	... road.		
2	You walk on a pedestrian crossing.		
3	You drive your car on the pavement.		
4	Road signs tell you what to do.		
5	Roads are quiet in the rush hour.		
6	You can get a train at a petrol station.		
7	If there's a traffic jam, the roads are busy.		
8	Motorways have more than one lane.		
9	It's a good idea to overtake at a junction.		
10	Cars drive round a circle at a roundabout.		

2 Complete the radio traffic information.

We are getting reports of an ▶ accident on the M40 m_____ (1) near Oxford. We understand a blue Mercedes travelling over the s_____ l_____ (2) lost control when it was trying to o_____ (3) a bus, and hit two other cars. The police are now at the scene of the a_____ (4), and say the fast l_____ (5) of the motorway will be closed for at least an hour. This will mean long t_____ j_____ (6) during the r_____ h_____ (7), and the police are telling drivers to keep away from the motorway if possible and to t_____ (8) a different route into Oxford.

Unit 33

Complete the dialogues.

▶ Do we pay for things here? ~ I think so. It says 'queue here'.
1 Can I leave my car here? ~ No, the sign says _____.
2 Can we go in here? ~ Yes, that sign says _____.
3 Let's stay in this hotel. ~ We can't. Look, it says _____.
4 Can we clean this bedroom now? ~ No, it's says _____.
5 Is everything cheaper here this week? ~ Yes, look, it says _____ in the window.
6 Can I use that telephone? ~ No, it says it's _____.
7 Can we go out here? ~ No, that sign says _____.
8 Can I have a cigarette? ~ No. It says _____.

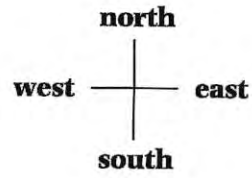
FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my country

Brazil is **enormous**. The Atlantic **coast**[1] is more than 3,000 **kilometres long**, and **in the north**, **south**, and **west**, there are **borders**[2] with ten different countries. The longest **river**[3] is the Amazon, and Pico da Neblina is about 3,000 **metres high**: it's the **highest mountain**[4] in Brazil. The **capital**, Brasilia, is **inland**, but many of the **major** cities are **on the coast**. The most **famous** is Rio de Janeiro, which has Sugar Loaf mountain, Corcovado, and some great **beaches**. It is very **popular** with tourists.

Glossary

enormous very big
3,000 kilometres long 3,000 kms from one end to the other
3,000 metres high 3,000 m from top to bottom (A **mountain** is **high** NOT ~~tall~~.)
capital a city where a country has its government
inland not near the sea
major large and important
famous If something is **famous**, many people know about it. (Rio is **famous for** Carnival.)
beach area of sand next to the sea, e.g. Copacabana
popular If something is **popular**, many people like it.



1 **Study the map of Brazil for one minute, then complete the sentences.**

▶ The town in the north is Recife.
1 The town in the south is _____.
2 The capital is _____
3 The longest river is the _____
4 The highest mountain is _____
5 In the south, it has a border with _____
6 In the north, it has a border with _____
7 A popular city with tourists is _____
8 It's famous for Sugar Loaf _____.
9 Brasilia isn't near the sea; it's _____
10 Rio is on the _____

2 **Test yourself. Don't look at Exercise 1. What can you say about these places?**

▶ Recife — It's a town in the north of Brazil.
1 The Amazon
2 Pico da Neblina
3 Brasilia
4 Porto Alegre
5 Argentina
6 Rio de Janeiro

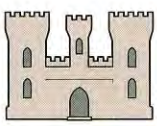
3 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 What's the capital, and where is it? _____
2 What are some of the other major cities? _____
3 Does it have borders with any other countries? If so, what are they? _____
4 Which places are popular in summer? _____
5 What are the famous places in your capital city? _____

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my town Do Unit 34 first

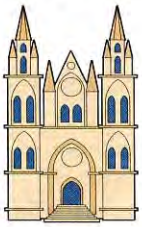
a town


castle

palace

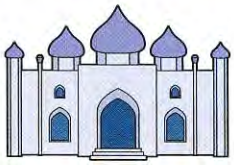
statue

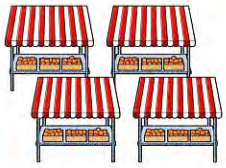
square

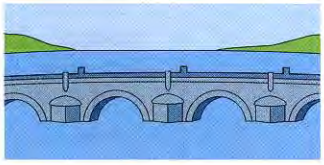

cathedral (for Christians)

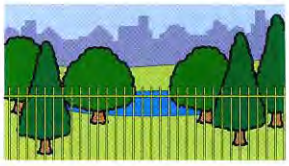
church (for Christians)

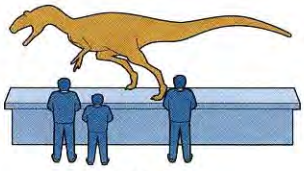
temple (e.g. for Hindus and Buddhists)


mosque (for Muslims)


market


bridge


park


museum

building e.g. shop, church, castle NOT square, park, etc.

1 **Correct the spelling mistakes.**

- ▶ museom museum
- 1 brige _____
- 2 scuare _____
- 3 castel _____
- 4 catedral _____
- 5 parque _____
- 6 musque _____
- 7 bilding _____

spotlight *place*

We can use **place** as a general word for a town, part of a town, a hotel, etc.
*Prague is **a nice place**.*
*The Ritz is **a great place** to stay.*

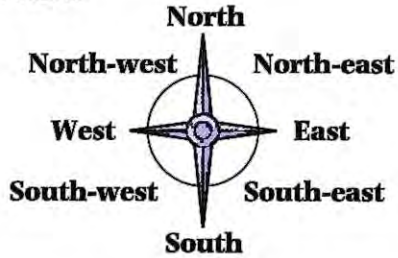
2 **Complete the sentences.**

- ▶ My sister got married in our little church .
- 1 I think Buddhists use that _____ .
- 2 The _____ is the best place to see the river.
- 3 The _____ is the cheapest place to buy food.
- 4 You can learn about the history of the town in the local _____ .
- 5 You can see children playing in the _____ from my hotel window.
- 6 There is a _____ of Nelson Mandela in the main _____ .
- 7 The _____ and _____ are both open to visitors from 10 until 5.
- 8 The square is a nice _____ to sit and watch people.

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the pictures.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

		city **town** **village**
	It's	st **of** Poland 50km west **of** Moscow **on** the coast **on** a river
population	It's	**over** about **just under** } 10,000
interesting **facts**	It's	famous for its cathedral **modern** **industrial**
	It has	lots of **historic** buildings



Glossary

fact a piece of true information
size how big or small something is
city a very large town, e.g. 2 million people
town smaller than a city, e.g. 30,000 people
village smaller than a **town**, e.g. 1,000 people, and in the countryside.
location the place where something is, e.g. 50 kms from Rome
population the number of people who live in a place
over 1 mile more than 1 mile OPP **under**
just under a little under (also **just over**)
modern of the present OPP **old**
industrial having a lot of industry, e.g. making cars or steel
historic important in history

4 **Write the phrases in the correct columns.**

in the north-east ✓ on the coast famous for historic buildings over two million
an industrial town just under 50,000 on the River Duero a small village
south-west of the capital about 3,000 a large city a medium-sized town

Size	Location	Population	Interesting facts
	in the north-east		

5 **Complete the text about Turin.**

Turin is a large ▶ city , 140 km south-west (1) _____ Milan, (2) _____ the north-west (3) _____ Italy. It is (4) _____ the River Po and three other rivers. The (5) _____ is just (6) _____ one million (in fact, it is 908, 000). It is an (7) _____ city: the car makers, Fiat, are based here, for example, but it also has many (8) _____ buildings, including palaces and castles.

6 ABOUT YOUR TOWN **Write a similar text about your city/town/village.**

_____

_____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

		Meaning
	the *it's wonderful.*	Your **opinion** is what you think about something; it is not a fact.
	when the *tourists arrive.*	If a place is **busy**, it is full of people, cars, and activity. OPP **quiet**
crowded	*The bars get very **crowded** in the evenings.*	full of people or too full of people
polluted **dirty**	*It's very **polluted** because of all the industry. The buildings are very **dirty**.*	a **polluted** place has **dirty** air, water, etc. OPP **clean**
cosmopolitan	*London and New York are very **cosmopolitan** cities.*	having people from many different countries living there
there's lots to do	***There's lots to do** in the evening – discos, cinemas, and so on.*	= there are many activities and places to visit OPP **there's nothing to do**
nightlife	*The **nightlife** in my town is very good.*	places to go in the evening: bars, clubs, etc.
safe	*It's **safe** during the day but can be dangerous at night.*	free from danger. If a town is **safe**, you don't need lots of police. OPP **dangerous**

7 **Do the speakers like the places they're talking about? Tick (✓) yes or no.**

		YES	NO
▶	'The streets are very dirty.'		✓
1	'I think it's very polluted, don't you?'		
2	'There's lots to do during the day.'		
3	'I think the nightlife is great.'		
4	'There's nothing to do at night.'		
5	'It's so clean on the coast.'		
6	'I always feel safe at night.'		
7	'It's a really dangerous city.'		

8 **Complete the dialogue.**

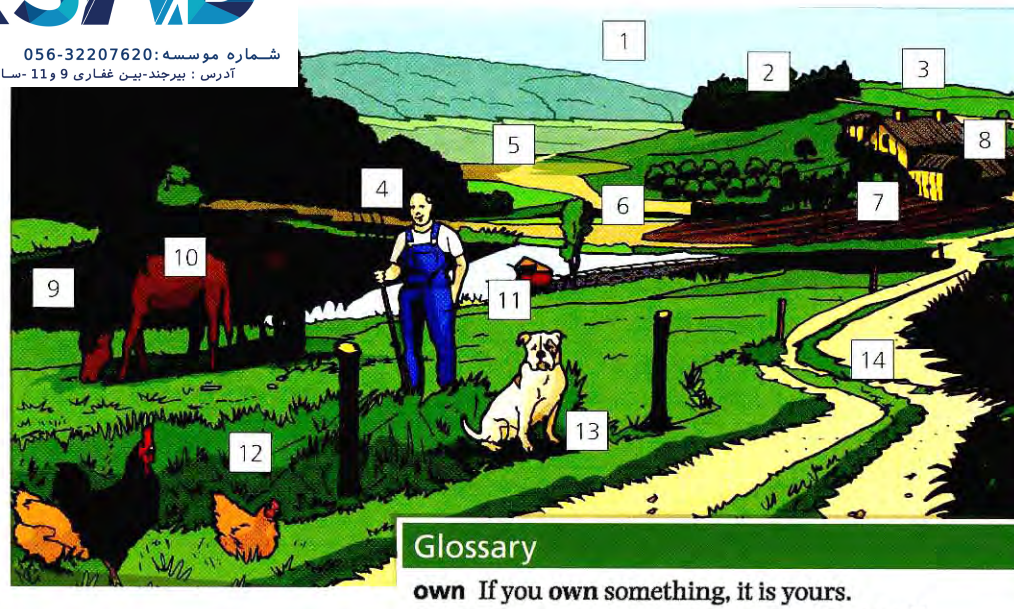
A What's your ▶ opinion of Walton?
B Well, there are people from all over the world, so it's very (1) _____ – I love that.
A Yes, but is it safe?
B Well, every city is a bit (2) _____ at night, but there's a lot to (3) _____ here, and the (4) _____ is very good – lots of bars and clubs.
A And is it very busy in the centre?
B It's OK on weekdays, but it gets very (5) _____ at the weekends, with all the tourists. The centre is also quite dirty; the river is (6) _____ because of the industry.

9 ABOUT YOUR TOWN **Write your opinions, or ask another student.**

1 Is your city/town/village a safe place to live, or is it dangerous? _____
2 What is there to do during the day? _____
3 Is it usually busy or quiet? _____
4 What about the nightlife? _____
5 Is it a very cosmopolitan place? _____
6 Is it a nice place to live? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ne countryside



1 **sky**
2 **wood**
3 **hill**
4 **farmer**
5 **valley**
6 **tree**
7 **field**
8 **farm** (the house and fields)
9 **lake**
10 **horse**
11 **boat**
12 **grass**
13 **dog**
14 **path**

Jack Robson is a farmer. He **owns** Eatwell Farm. He **grows** fruit and **a few** other **crops**.

Glossary

own If you **own** something, it is yours.
grow Farmers **grow** potatoes, rice, etc. to sell.
a few some; not a lot
crop a plant a farmer grows and sells, e.g. rice, apples

1 **Look at the picture and the text. True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ There's a lake near the trees. T
1 There is nothing in the field. _____
2 The farmer's in the boat. _____
3 The path goes to the lake. _____
4 The wood is on the hill. _____
5 The dog lives on the farm. _____
6 The horse is eating the grass. _____
7 The sky's grey. _____
8 There are a lot of chickens. _____
9 The farmer grows fruit. _____

2 **Complete the words. (You will answer the questions in Exercise 3.)**

ABOUT YOU

▶ Do you live near a w o o d? Yes, I do. It's 200 metres from my home.
1 Do you live in a v _ ll _ y or on a h _ ll? _____
2 Can you see any gra _ _ where you are now? _____
3 Can you see a f _ w tr _ _ s where you are now? _____
4 Are there any f _ _ _ ds near your home? _____
5 Do you _ wn a d _ g or a h _ rs _ ? _____
6 What cr _ ps do people gr _ w where you live? _____
7 Do you know any f _ r _ e _ s? _____

3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY **Answer the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.**

4 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Can you remember the words?**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

et, I
l. I've
w all
food, which is very **healthy.** The big problem is that **public transport** is **terrible**, but I've got a **bike** if I need to go to town. And it's a bit **lonely** too, but I can always talk to Jack at Eatwell Farm, and sometimes I **look after** his chickens for him.

Glossary

area a part of a town, country or the world
the countryside a place with fields, woods, farms, etc. that is outside towns or cities
bird
wonderful very good OPP **terrible**
flower
fresh food food taken from the tree or plant; not old or from a tin
healthy If something is **healthy**, it helps to keep you well. If a person is **healthy**, they are well.
public transport system of buses and trains
bike (also **bicycle**) you **ride a bike** or **go somewhere by bike**
look after If you **look after** an animal, you give it food and see that it is healthy.

5 **Is the meaning of the underlined words/phrases the same or different? Write *S* or *D*.**

▶	We always use public transport/the buses and trains here.	S
1	These carrots are fresh/clean.	
2	She's looking at/looking after the dog.	
3	I think city life is wonderful/terrible.	
4	Have you got a bike/bicycle?	
5	Are you alone/lonely at the moment?	
6	She's healthy/very well.	
7	He lives in the countryside/on a farm.	
8	He rides his bike to work/goes to work by bike.	

spotlight ***alone* and *lonely***

Alone and **lonely** mean 'not with other people'. If you are **lonely**, you aren't happy about it. If you are **alone,** you can be happy or unhappy.
*She likes living **alone**.* NOT ~~*She likes living lonely*~~.
*She's **lonely**.* = She would like to have more friends.

6 **Correct the spelling mistakes. Be careful: some sentences have two mistakes.**

ABOUT YOU

▶ I sometimes have to look afer children. after — I look after my children every day.
1 I often buy floweres. _____ _____
2 I love the contryside. _____ _____
3 I'm very helthy. _____ _____
4 I see lots of brids in my aerea. _____ _____
5 Our public transporte is wonderfull. _____ _____
6 I'm often alon in the evening. _____ _____
7 I eat fraish fruit every day. _____ _____
8 I never feel lonley. _____ _____

7 ABOUT YOU **Are the sentences in Exercise 6 true about you? If not, change them to make them true.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

shops

market (a number of **stalls**, **outdoors** or **indoors**)	food, sometimes furniture, CDs, books, flowers
shopping centre (a number of shops, usually indoors)	everything
department store (a large shop)	almost everything, but not usually food: beds, books, televisions, clothes, perfume
supermarket (a large shop)	food, drinks, cleaning products for the house, shampoo, things for the kitchen
hypermarket	the same as a supermarket, but also clothes, TVs, furniture. Hypermarkets are outside towns.
butcher's	meat
baker's	bread and cakes
chemist's	medicine, e.g. aspirin, also soap, shampoo
deli(catessen)	sandwiches, bread, cheese, ham, coffee
paper shop or **newsagent's**	newspapers, chocolates, cigarettes

An indoor market

spotlight **Noun + *shop***

For many shops, we often use noun + **shop**: **shoe shop**, **clothes shop**, **bookshop**, **music shop** (for CDs and DVDs), **fruit and vegetable shop**, etc.

1 Three answers are correct. Circle the wrong answer.

▶ I got the vegetables from the… supermarket (baker's) market fruit and vegetable shop

1 I got the bread from the… hypermarket baker's deli butcher's

2 I got the meat from the… supermarket baker's market butcher's

3 I got these jeans from a… market paper shop department store clothes shop

4 I got this shampoo from the… deli chemist's supermarket department store

5 I got the cheese from a… supermarket market stall deli chemist's

6 I got these CDs from the… shopping centre newsagent's department store music shop

2 Write two things you can buy in each of these places.

▶ department store bed television

1 deli _____ _____

2 chemist's _____ _____

3 market _____ _____

4 newsagent's _____ _____

5 baker's _____ _____

6 music shop _____ _____

3 Test yourself. Cover 'Places' and look at 'What they sell'. Can you remember the names of the shops and shopping places?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

you

I **do the** supermarket **shopping** on Thursdays when it's quiet.

Supermarkets are so busy at the weekend. I don't like **queueing** at the **checkout**!

You can **choose** from a lot of different things in a supermarket, but I **prefer** markets. They're friendlier.

There are six of us in my family, so I **fill** two **trolleys** every week!

I **get** a lot of things on the internet. They always **deliver** to your home.

Glossary

convenient easy and quick to use
get buy
do (the) shopping buy food and things you need often, e.g. soap
queue wait in a line of people
checkout the place in a supermarket where you pay
choose decide which thing you want
prefer like something or someone more than another
fill make something **full** (The trolley in the picture is **full**.)
trolley

basket

deliver take things to a person or a place

4 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ If you have a car, supermarkets are very convenient. T
1 You can't get CDs in a hypermarket. _____
2 You can fill a trolley or a basket. _____
3 You go to clothes shops to do the shopping. _____
4 You sometimes have to queue when you want to pay. _____
5 You can choose from a lot of different things in small shops. _____
6 You pay at the checkout in a supermarket. _____
7 At a supermarket, you put the things you want to buy in a trolley or basket. _____
8 All shops will deliver the things you buy to your home. _____

5 **Complete the words in the questions. (You will answer the questions in Exercise 6.)**

ABOUT YOU

1 When do you or your family usually do the s_____ ? _____
2 Do you pr_____ supermarkets or small shops? _____
3 Do you often have to q_____ at the checkout? _____
4 Do you think supermarkets are co_____ ? _____
5 Do supermarkets in your town d_____ things to your home? _____
6 Where do you g_____ your fruit and vegetables? _____

6 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to Exercise 5 or ask another student.**

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my home

centre, in an area called Montpellier. I really like the flat, and my **neighbour**, Simon, is very friendly.

1 **(on) the top floor**
2 **(on) the second floor**
3 **(on) the first floor**
4 **(on) the ground floor**
5 **garden**
6 **steps**
7 **(in) the basement**
8 **rubbish** u
9 **front door**
10 **stairs**
11 **lift**
12 **flat**
13 **balcony**

1 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

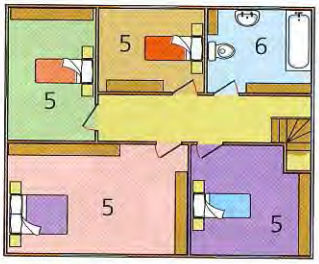
▶ Helen lives on the second floor. T
1 John and Lucy live on the ground floor. _____
2 Miki lives on the top floor. _____
3 Anna lives on the first floor. _____
4 They put their rubbish in the lift. _____
5 Simon lives in the basement. _____
6 Ferdy's flat has got a balcony. _____
7 Rob's flat has got a garden. _____
8 The steps are at the front door. _____
9 Ferdy needs to use the stairs or lift. _____

2 Complete the words.

▶ l i f t
1 b _ _ _ _ _ t
2 b _ _ _ k of f _ _ _ s
3 g _ _ _ _ d f _ _ _ r
4 f _ _ _ t d _ _ r
5 s _ _ _ _ s
6 g _ _ _ _ n
7 s _ _ _ s
8 n _ _ _ _ _ _ r
9 b _ _ _ _ _ y
10 t _ _ n c _ _ _ _ e

3 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the things in the picture.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



BATHFORD

Modern family house in this quiet village with lovely **views** of the countryside. Large **living room**[1], **dining room**[2], **study**[3], modern **kitchen**[4] and **utility room**. **Upstairs** there are four good-sized **bedrooms**[5] and a family **bathroom**[6]. **Outside** there is a large garden, a **garage**, and further **parking** for two cars.

Glossary

modern of the present time OPP **old**
view what you see from the house
utility room a room where you do the washing, ironing, etc.
upstairs

OPP **downstairs**
outside not in a house or other building OPP **inside**
garage a building where you park your car
parking U a place where you can park (leave) your car

spotlight *flat, house* and *home*

A **flat** is a number of rooms on one floor of a building.
A **house** is a building with rooms on two or more floors.
Home is where you live (in a flat or a house).

4 Find the end of each word.

study viewmodernlivingroomtoiletkitchenhomeparking
diningroomupstairsbedroomutilityroombathroom

5 Complete the text.

I live in a ▶ modern house – it's only four years old. It's got a (1) _____ room, dining room, kitchen, two bedrooms and a (2) _____. It's in the town centre, and from the living room I've only got a (3) _____ of the railway station, which isn't very nice. I leave my car on the street because I don't have a (4) _____, but it's got a small (5) _____, so I can eat (6) _____ when it's warm.

My brother's got a house in a village near me, and from the house he's got fantastic (7) _____ of the countryside. Downstairs there's a living room, dining room, large (8) _____ and a (9) _____ where my brother works. (10) _____ there are four (11) _____ and two (12) _____, so there's lots of space when I visit with friends. There's also (13) _____ for two cars, and a large garden. In the summer they eat (14) _____ all the time.

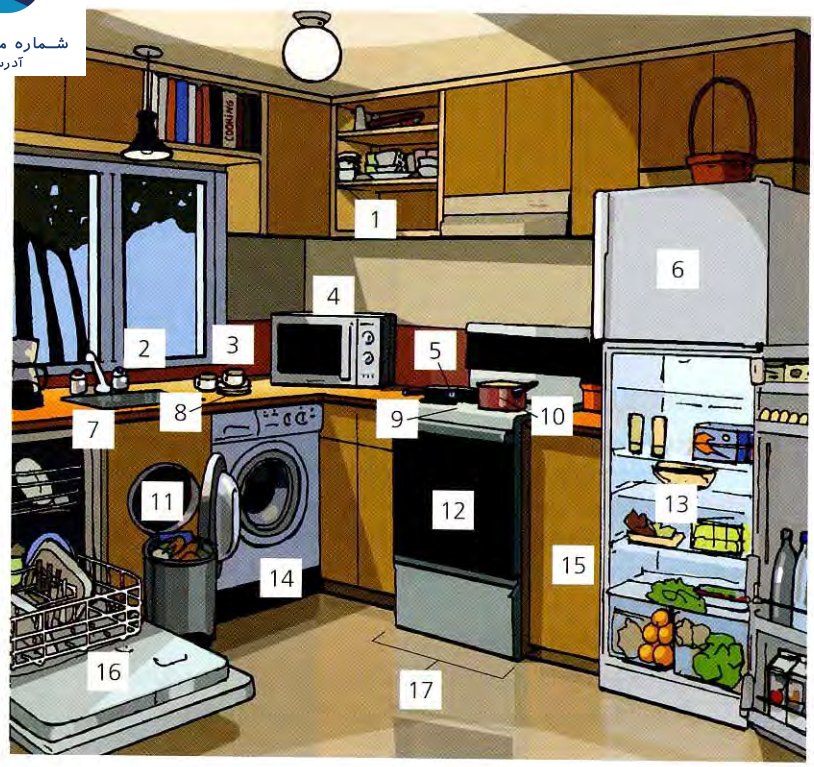
6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

1 Do you live in a house or a flat? _____
2 If it's a flat, which floor are you on? _____
3 Have you got a garden? If so, how big is it? _____
4 What's the view? Is it nice? _____
5 Have you got parking? _____
6 What rooms have you got in your home? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

kitchen

2 **tap (turn the tap on/off)**
3 **cup(s)**
4 **microwave**
5 **frying pan**
6 **freezer**
7 **sink**
8 **saucer(s)**
9 **hob**
10 **saucepan**
11 **(rubbish) bin**
The bin is **full** OPP **empty**
12 **oven**
13 **fridge**
14 **washing machine**
15 **cupboard**
16 **dishwasher**
17 **cooker**



1 Complete the sentences using vocabulary from the picture.

▶ Put the milk in the fridge.
1 Put those dirty clothes in the w_____ m_____.
2 Put the dirty plates in the d_____ or the s_____.
3 Put the cups and s_____ in the c_____.
4 Put the books on the s_____.
5 Put the empty packets in the b_____.
6 Put the meat in the o_____.
7 Cook the eggs in the f_____ p_____.
8 Put the ice cream in the f_____.
9 Is the rubbish bin f_____?
10 Heat the soup in the m_____ or on the h_____.
11 Could you turn the t_____ off?
12 Boil the potatoes in that s_____.

2 ABOUT YOU **Write down anything in the picture you haven't got.**

▶ I haven't got a microwave, and my washing machine isn't in the kitchen.
I haven't got _____

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Say the words.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

washing machine; turn it on

4 **clean** the cooker

5 **take** the washing (= the clothes) **out** of the washing machine

6 **make** a sandwich

7 **empty** the bin

8 **do the ironing**

9 **cook** lunch for the family

10 **do the washing-up**

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

spotlight *do* + noun

These phrases are very common in spoken English: **do the shopping, do the washing-up, do the housework, do the ironing**
Be careful!
housework = cleaning the house
homework = work teachers give students to do after class

4 Complete the text.

Saturday is my day for doing the ▶ housework . First, I go to town and do the (1) _____ . Then I come back, (2) _____ everything (3) _____ in the cupboards, and (4) _____ the bin. If the kitchen's dirty, I (5) _____ it, and then I (6) _____ a cup of tea. My sister usually helps me. She (7) _____ all the dirty clothes in the washing machine and (8) _____ the washing out when it's finished. I (9) _____ lunch, but afterwards, we do the (10) _____-_____ together. When the clothes are dry, I do the (11) _____ .

5 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

In your home ...

1 Who does the shopping? _____
2 Who cooks the dinner? _____
3 Who does the washing-up? _____
4 Who cleans the kitchen? _____
5 Who empties the bin? _____
6 Who does the ironing? _____

6 Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the words. Say the words.

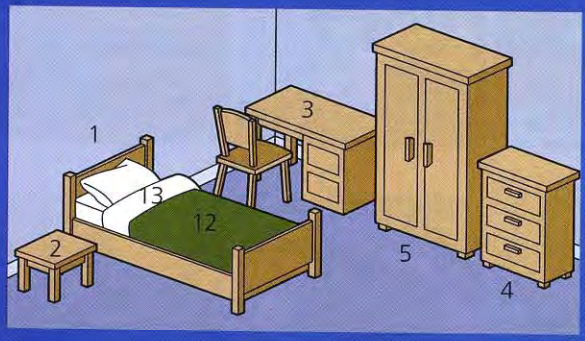
ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

bedroom and bathroom

om

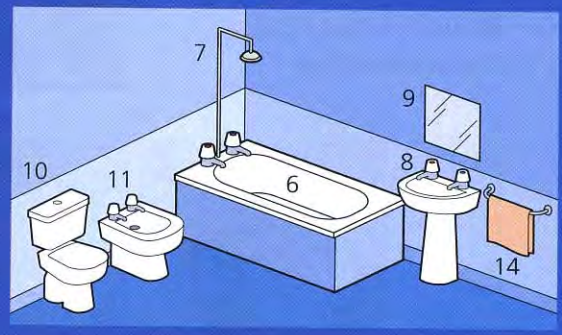
International student house

Our rooms are all newly furnished, and include: a **single bed**[1], **bedside table**[2], **desk**[3] and chair, **chest of drawers**[4], and **wardrobe**[5].



There are three bathrooms on each floor: each has a **bath**[6], **shower**[7], **washbasin**[8], **mirror**[9], **toilet**[10], and **bidet**[11].

We provide **blankets**[12], but students must bring their own **sheets**[13] and **towels**[14].



1 **One word is different. Which one?**

▶	bedside table toilet wardrobe	Toilet is different. The other two are in a bedroom.
1	bath shower mirror	_____ is different. You can wash in the other two.
2	wardrobe desk chest of drawers	_____ is different. You put clothes in the other two.
3	blanket desk chest of drawers	_____ is different. The other two are pieces of furniture.
4	bed chest of drawers bidet	_____ is different. The other two are in a bedroom.
5	wardrobe toilet washbasin	_____ is different. The other two are in a bathroom.
6	towel blanket sheet	_____ is different. The other two are on a bed.

2 **Write in the missing letter.**

▶	dek desk	5	wasbasin _____	10	seet _____
1	beside table _____	6	tolet _____	11	twel _____
2	miror _____	7	wadrobe _____	12	shoer _____
3	ath _____	8	bide _____		
4	chest of drawes _____	9	blanke _____		

3 ABOUT YOU **Complete the sentences about your bedroom and bathroom.**

In my bedroom, there's _____

In my bathroom, there's _____

4 **Test yourself. Cover the text and look at the pictures. Say the words for 1–14.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

soap. U

use
toothpaste U and
a toothbrush.

When you ...

wash your hair, you use
shampoo. U

have a shave, you use
a razor or
an electric razor.

do your hair, you use
a brush or
a comb.

put on or **take off make-up**, you use
make-up U and
tissues.

You can also **put on** or **wear**
perfume. U

5 Circle the correct word.

▶ I wash/clean my teeth with toothpaste/a comb.
1 I do/put on my hair with a razor/a brush.
2 Do you have/do a bath every day?
3 She puts on/has make-up when she goes out.
4 Do you often have a shave/wash with an electric razor?
5 He washes/cleans his hair with expensive perfume/shampoo.
6 When you take off make-up you use tissues/a comb.

spotlight *have + noun*

Notice these phrases with **have**:
*I **have a shower** every day.*
*I don't **have a bath** very often.*
*Do you **have a shave** every morning?*
*I **have a wash** after work.*

6 Write a, an or nothing (–).

▶ I don't use – make-up.
1 I need ____ new comb.
2 Do you want ____ tissue?
3 I never use ____ perfume.
4 I must buy ____ brush.
5 I buy ____ shampoo every week.
6 Have you got ____ electric razor?
7 I just use ____ soap.
8 I need ____ new toothbrush and ____ toothpaste.

7 ABOUT YOU Tick (✓) a or b. Then if possible tell another student your answers.

1 a I usually have a bath. ☐
b I usually have a shower. ☐
2 a I clean my teeth before breakfast. ☐
b I clean my teeth after breakfast. ☐
3 a I wash my hair twice a week or less. ☐
b I wash my hair more than twice a week. ☐
4 a I usually use a brush on my hair. ☐
b I usually use a comb on my hair. ☐
5 For women:
a I often wear perfume. ☐
b I don't wear perfume very much. ☐
a I usually wear make-up. ☐
b I don't wear make-up very much. ☐
6 For men:
a I use an electric razor. ☐
b I don't use an electric razor. ☐

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

living room

1 **window**
2 **light**
3 **ceiling**
4 **wall**
5 **curtains**
6 **TV/television**
7 **picture**
8 **bookshelves**
9 **radiator**
10 **cushion**
11 **DVD player**
12 **lamp**
13 **armchair**
14 **coffee table**
15 **fireplace**
16 **floor**
17 **sofa**
18 **rug**
19 **carpet**

An **armchair**, a **sofa** and a **coffee table** are **furniture** U, or **pieces of furniture**.

1 **Look at the picture. True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

In the living room, there is only one...

▶ TV T
▶ picture T
1 light _____
2 lamp _____
3 cushion _____
4 carpet _____
5 curtain _____
6 fireplace _____
7 rug _____
8 radiator _____
9 armchair _____
10 sofa _____
11 picture _____
12 wall _____
13 DVD player _____
14 piece of furniture _____

2 **Complete the words.**

▶ w i n dow
1 ___ or
2 ___ pet
3 ___ hion
4 ___ iator
5 ___ fee ___ le
6 ___ ling
7 _____ ves
8 ___ ht
9 ___ tains
10 ____ hair
11 __ g
12 ____ place

3 ABOUT YOUR HOME **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 How many windows have you got in your living room? _____
2 Have you got radiators, a fireplace or both? _____
3 What have you got on the floor? _____
4 What's on the walls? _____
5 Are the lights on the ceiling or the walls? _____
6 What furniture have you got? _____

4 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the picture. Say the words.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

▶ Moscow is in the west of Russia.
1 Milan is in the _____ of Italy.
2 Bangkok is in the _____ of Thailand.
3 San Francisco is on the west _____ and New York is on the east _____ of the USA.
4 China is an _____ (very big) country.
5 Geneva is near the _____ between Switzerland and France.
6 Paris is the _____ of France.
7 The Nile is the longest _____ in the world.
8 Fujiyama is the highest _____ in Japan.
9 Bondi is a long _____ in Australia.
10 Brazil is _____ for Samba, football, and Carnival.

Unit 35

1 Write the opposite.

▶ north south
1 an old city _____
2 under a million _____
3 south-west _____
4 safe _____
5 there's lots to do _____
6 a busy street _____
7 polluted _____
8 opinion _____

2 Complete the texts.

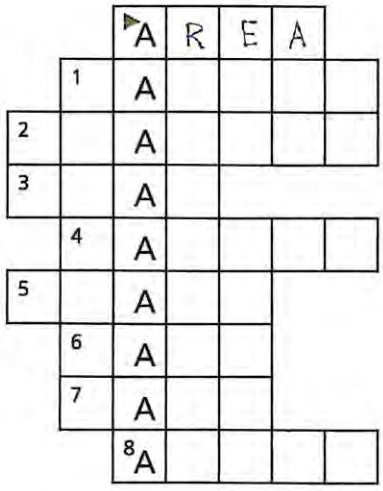
A Granada is quite a ▶ large town about 350 km south (1) _____ Madrid. It has a (2) _____ of about 300,000 people. It's an old town with lots of (3) _____ buildings, and a famous (4) _____ called The Alhambra. It's a very popular (5) _____ with tourists.

B New York is a big (6) _____, which is (7) _____ the Atlantic coast. It's (8) _____ for a number of things: the (9) _____ of Liberty, Times (10) _____, and Central (11) _____. It is a (12) _____ city, with people of many nationalities.

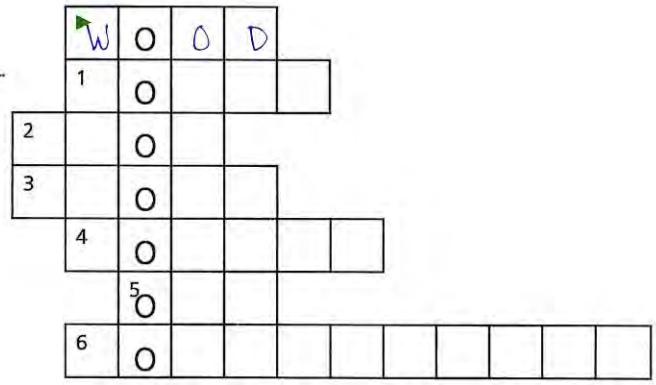
Unit 36

1 Complete the crossword.

▶ Part of a town, country or the world. area
1 You see this between two hills. _____
2 _____ food is good for you.
3 You go on this on a river. _____
4 A person who grows crops to sell. _____
5 Horses eat this. _____
6 A place where you walk between fields. _____
7 A large area of water with land around it. _____
8 Not with other people. _____



ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



other people. .....

5 If you ..... something, it is yours.

6 A place with fields, farms, woods, etc. outside towns and cities. .....

Unit 37

1 Complete the words.

▶ A shop where you get sandwiches, coffee, bread, etc. is a deli.

1 A place with shops which is indoors is a s..... c.....

2 A shop where you buy newspapers, chocolates, etc. is a n.....

3 A shop where you get medicine, shampoo, etc. is a c.....

4 A large shop which sells food, things for cleaning, etc. is a h..... or a s.....

5 A shop where you get bread and cakes is a b.....

6 A place where you buy books is a b.....

7 A shop where you buy meat is a b.....

8 A large shop where you can buy almost anything: clothes, beds, etc. is a d..... s.....

9 A place where you can buy CDs, DVDs, etc. is a m..... s.....

2 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares make a different word. What is it?

▶ where you buy books bookshop

1 wait in a line of people .....

2 buy the things you need: do the .....

3 easy and quick to use .....

4 like something more than another thing .....

5 a shopping place outdoors where different people sell you food, books, etc. .....

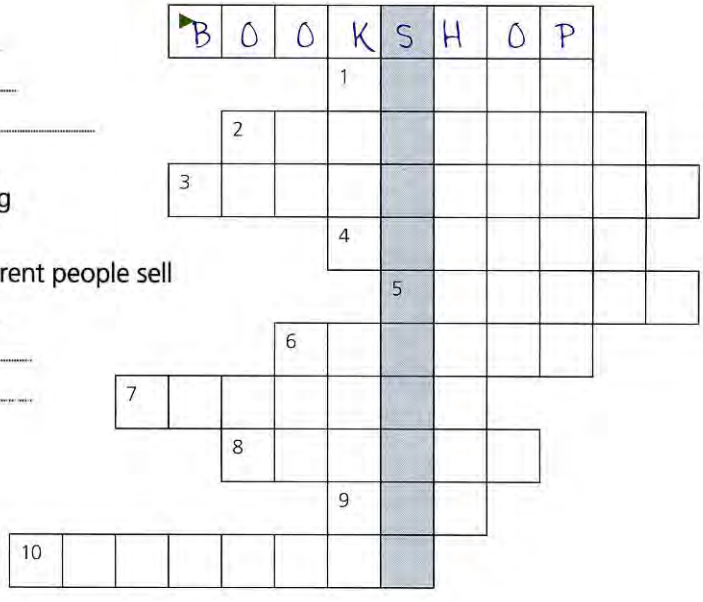
6 you find these in a market .....

7 the opposite of 'outdoors' .....

8 in a supermarket, you put things in a trolley or a .....

9 buy .....

10 where you pay for things in a big shop .....



The word in the grey squares is .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

e the words?

TV. living room

a shower. _____

_____

5 The room where you sleep. _____

4 The room where you do work/homework. _____

5 The place where you put the car. _____

6 The thing that takes you from one floor to another floor. _____

7 The place outside your house where there are trees and flowers. _____

8 The place where you live (a flat or a house). _____

2 Match 1 – 8 with a – i.

▶	quiet d	a	floor
1	front _____	b	views
2	lovely _____	c	of flats
3	ground _____	d	village ✓
4	modern _____	e	centre
5	dining _____	f	door
6	parking _____	g	house
7	block _____	h	for two cars
8	town _____	i	room

Unit 39

1 Write your answers.

▶ You boil vegetables in this. saucepan

1 You wash plates and cups in this. _____ or _____

2 You wash clothes in this. _____

3 You put rubbish in this. _____

4 You cook food very quickly in this. _____

5 You put clean plates, cups, and saucers here. _____

6 You keep milk and cold drinks in this. _____

7 You put ice cream in this. _____

8 You cook meat slowly in this. _____

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ Do _____ the shopping on the way home.

1 Come home and _____ the shopping in the cupboards or the fridge.

2 _____ the dirty washing in the machine, and _____ it on.

3 Forty minutes later, _____ the machine off and take the washing _____ .

4 _____ the washing-up and _____ the bin.

5 Finally, _____ lunch.

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

d give a name to each group.

nket sheet chest of drawers
desk bath bidet

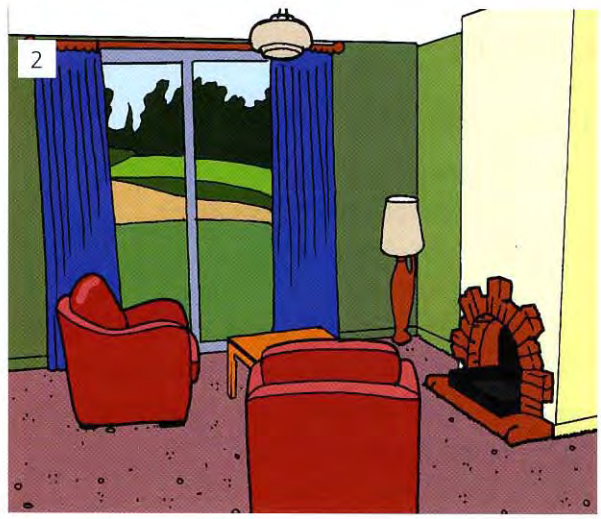
1	2

2 Complete the questions, then answer them.

▶ What do you use when you wash your hair? shampoo
1 What do you use when you ..... make-up? .....
2 What do you use when you ..... a shave? .....
3 What do you use when you ..... your teeth? .....
4 What do you use when you ..... your hair? .....
5 What do use when you ..... a wash? .....

Unit 41

Look at the two pictures. Write down ten more differences.



▶ Picture 1 has got a sofa, but picture 2 hasn't.

1 .....
2 .....
3 .....
4 .....
5 .....
6 .....
7 .....
8 .....
9 .....
10 .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my school

chemistry

physics

biology

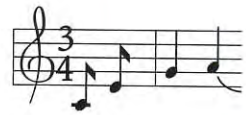
maths

ICT

geography

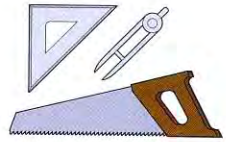
history

literature


music

art

PE


design and technology

modern languages

Chemistry, physics, biology, etc. are school **subjects**.

ICT = information communication technology
PE = physical education
RE = religious education

spotlight ***be good at something***

If you are **good at** something, you do it well.
If you are **terrible at** it, you do it very badly.
I'm (quite) good at languages.
I'm terrible at maths.

1 **Complete the words.**

▶ a rt
1 h _ st _ ry
2 g _ _ gr _ ph _
3 b _ _ l _ g _
4 d _ s _ gn
5 ph _ s _ cs
6 m _ th _
7 m _ s _ c
8 l _ t _ r _ t _ r _

2 **Write the name of a school subject.**

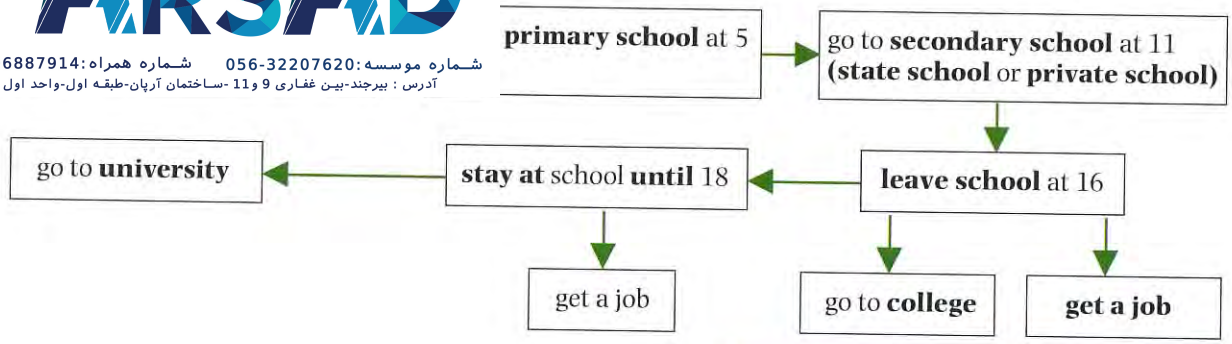
▶ Beethoven, jazz, music
1 football, gym _____
2 computers _____
3 Shakespeare _____
4 Spanish, German _____
5 church, mosque, etc. _____
6 CO_2, H_2O _____
7 Picasso, Monet _____

3 ABOUT YOU **Circle the correct verb form. Complete the sentences about yourself.**

1 At school, I'm/I was good at _____.
2 I'm/I was quite good at _____.
3 I'm/I was terrible at _____.
4 We don't/didn't study _____.
5 The subject I like/liked most is/was _____.

4 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the subjects.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



Some **pupils** (= schoolchildren up to the age of 16) wear a **uniform**.

5 Put the story in order.

a where he learnt to read and write. ☐
b He stayed there until he was sixteen, ☐
c When Tom was three, [1]
d and then he went to college. ☐
e After that, he went to secondary school. ☐
f He left college when he was 18 ☐
g At the age of five, ☐
h he started nursery school. ☐
i he went to primary school, ☐
j and got a job in a bank. ☐

Glossary

start school go to a new school for the first time
state school a school where education is free OPP **private school**
stay at school go to school for a period of time (also **continue at school**)
until up to that time ('I was there until 3.00.' means 'after 3.00, I went away.')
college place where you can study after you leave school
leave school stop going to school
get a job find a job
uniform special clothes that children wear in a school

spotlight *at (the age of) ...*

Children go to school **at 5** (OR **at the age of 5**). = Children go to primary school when they are five (years old).

6 Complete the questions, but don't write answers.

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY

▶ At what age do children go to nursery school?
1 When do they s... primary school?
2 Do they usually wear a u... at primary school?
3 When do p... start s... school?
4 When can they l... school and g... a job?
5 Do they go to st... schools, pr... schools, or both?

7 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 6 or ask another student.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

passed six, which was good, but I **failed** maths. My **worst** result was physics – I got a **grade** E, which was terrible. After that, I went to a sixth form college where I worked hard and **did well**. I passed all my exams at 18 and went to university. That's where I am now.

Glossary

lesson a period of time (about an hour) in school when you are learning something
do homework U do work the teacher has given you to do at home (NOT ~~homeworks~~)
work hard work a lot
result what you get in an exam, e.g. 80%, A, or 8/10
(the) worst superlative of **bad** OPP **(the) best** superlative of **good**
grade you **get a grade** (e.g. A or B) or a **mark** (e.g. 15/20) in an exam
do well be good at something and get better at it OPP **do badly**

spotlight *exam (examination)*

An **exam** is an important test at the end of a period of study.
take an exam = sit down and write your answers in the exam
pass an exam = take an exam and do well, e.g. grade A or 85%
fail an exam = take an exam and do badly, e.g. grade D or 35%

8 **Look at Rafael's exam results on the right and answer the questions.**

▶ How many exams did he take? 7
1 Did he take an exam in chemistry? _____
2 How many did he pass? _____
3 How many did he fail? _____
4 What was his best grade? _____
5 What was his worst grade? _____
6 What did he get in English? _____

Exam	Grade
French	B
IT	C
Geography	D
Biology	A
English	C
History	B
Maths	E

A, B, C – pass
D, E – fail

9 **Complete the questions.**

▶ Six out of ten isn't a very good mark .
1 I have to _____ an English exam tomorrow.
2 Did you _____ your homework last night?
3 Paula did very _____ in her German exam; she got a _____ A.
4 I got my exam _____ yesterday. I passed all of them.
5 Andre is very unhappy at the moment. He's doing _____ at school, and last week he _____ an important maths exam.
6 Maths is my _____ subject. I'm terrible at it.

10 ABOUT YOU **Write answers to the questions or ask another student.**

1 How long are/were your lessons at school? _____
2 Do/Did you work hard at school most of the time? _____
3 At what age will/did you take important exams? _____
4 How many will/did you take? _____
5 Will/Did you pass all of them? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

university Do Unit 42 first

a degree in Spanish and French. The **course lasts** three years, and there are three **terms** a year. I work in the **library** a lot because – like many **undergraduates** – I have to **write** lots of **essays**. I also have to take exams, and last term I failed one and had to take it **again**. I got the result two weeks ago; **fortunately** I passed this time. When I've got my degree – a **BA** – I want to **do research** for a **PhD**.

Glossary

do a degree study at university for three or four years
course a number of classes on a subject, e.g. an English course
term a period of study, usually about ten weeks
library a place where you can read and borrow books
undergraduate a student doing a first degree (A **graduate** has a degree.)
write an essay do a piece of writing on a subject
again one more time
fortunately We say **fortunately** when we give good news. OPP **unfortunately**
BA/BSc Bachelor of Arts/Science
MA/MSc Master of Arts/Science
do research study a subject for a long time to learn new information
PhD Doctor of Philosophy

spotlight *How long does it last?*

To last is to continue for a period of time.
*How long does the film **last**? ~ Two hours.*
*The Masters course **lasts** two years.*

1 Circle the correct word.

▶ She did an English course/term.
1 I want to do/make a degree in maths.
2 A term/degree lasts about ten weeks.
3 I've got a BA/BSc in physics.
4 I study a lot in the library/bookshop.
5 A graduate/An undergraduate has a degree.
6 Fortunately/Unfortunately, I failed the exam.
7 You can do research before/after a degree.

2 Complete the dialogues.

▶ How long does the term last ? ~ About twelve weeks.
1 Have you got a _____ ? ~ Yes, a BSc.
2 Did she have to _____ an essay? ~ Yes, three, in fact.
3 Can you _____ research next year? ~ Yes, I want to do a _____ .
4 Did he get his exam results? ~ Yes. _____ , he passed.
5 Can he take the exam _____ ? ~ Yes, next summer.
6 How long does the course _____ ? ~ It's only one term.

3 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

1 How long do you need to study for a degree in chemistry? _____
2 How long do you need to study for a Masters degree? _____
3 How long does a university term last? _____
4 How long does a school term last? _____
5 If you fail exams, can you always take them again? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

...d people

3	**economics**	**an economist**
4	**law**	**a lawyer**
5	**politics**	**a politician**
6	**engineering**	**an engineer**
7	**architecture**	**an architect**
8	**computer science**	**an IT manager** **a software engineer**
9	**journalism**	**a journalist** **a reporter**
10	**business studies**	**a businessman/woman** **a manager**

4 Complete the sentences. Use the degree subject on the right to help you.

▶ He always wanted to be a lawyer.
1 She wants to be a ..... .
2 When did he become an ..... ?
3 She's studying to become an ..... .
4 Why does he want to be a ..... ?
5 She works as an ..... .
6 I don't know anyone who wants to be a ..... .
7 Is it difficult to become a ..... ?
8 I knew he'd become a ..... .

LAW
MEDICINE
ENGINEERING
ARCHITECTURE
PSYCHOLOGY
ECONOMICS
POLITICS
JOURNALISM
BUSINESS STUDIES

5 Complete the words. 'Degree subject' or 'person'? Write *DS* or *P*.

▶ jo u rnal i s m DS
1 l _ wy _ r .....
2 ar _ _ it _ ct _ _ _ .....
3 c _ mp _ t _ _ sci _ _ c _ .....
4 s _ _ tw_ r _ e _ g _ ne _ r .....
5 ps _ ch _ l _ g _ .....
6 b _ s _ n _ ss st _ d _ _ s .....
7 p _ l _ t _ c _ .....
8 eng _ n _ _ r .....
9 m _ d _ c _ n _ .....
10 ec _ n _ m _ c _ .....
11 IT m _ n _ g _ r .....
12 r _ p _ rt _ _ .....

6 Test yourself. Cover the subjects and people and look at the pictures. Can you remember the subjects and people?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

spotlight *a/an* with jobs

We use **a/an** when we say what people's jobs are.
*He's **a builder**.* NOT ~~*He's builder.*~~
*She's **a teacher** and he's **an engineer**.*

a police officer

a shop assistant

a builder

a businessman/ businesswoman

a nurse

a teacher

a secretary

a hairdresser

a chef

a dentist

a soldier

a cleaner

a vet

a pilot

a lorry driver also a train/bus/taxi driver

Word	Example	Meaning
self-employed	*Are you **self-employed**?*	working for yourself, not for a company
unemployed	*I'm **unemployed**, but I'm looking for a job.*	with no job, but wanting to work
retired	*My grandfather is **retired** now.*	= My grandfather has stopped work because he is over 65.
housewife OR **househusband**	*She's a **housewife** now, but she was a lawyer.*	a woman or a man who looks after the house and family and doesn't go out to work
boss	*Who's **the boss** in this company?*	a person who tells people what to do in their jobs

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ompany is the boss/hairdresser.
; and cats.

tal.
.

got a job.

6 A businesswoman/soldier can be self-employed.
7 A businessman usually has a secretary/househusband.
8 A pilot/dentist looks after people's teeth.
9 A lorry driver/chef works in a kitchen.
10 A builder/cleaner works outdoors a lot.

2 Correct the spelling mistakes.

▶ teecher teacher
1 bisnessman _____
2 shop asistant _____
3 airdresser _____
4 secretairy _____
5 polis officer _____
6 retaired _____
7 bilder _____
8 lory driver _____
9 cleener _____
10 houswife _____
11 self-emploied _____
12 solder _____

3 Complete the sentences.

▶ Does she stay at home with the children? ~ Yes, she's a housewife.
1 Could she cut my hair? ~ Yes, she's _____
2 Does he work for Alitalia? ~ Yes, he's _____
3 Has she got a job? ~ No, she's _____
4 Does he tell people what to do? ~ Yes, he's _____
5 She's seventy – has she got a job? ~ No, she's _____
6 Does he work for other people? ~ No, he's _____
7 Does she work with students? ~ Yes, she's _____
8 Does he work in that restaurant? ~ Yes, he's _____

4 ABOUT YOU Think about your family and people you know. Write their names if they do the jobs below.

▶ a nurse my friend Christa
▶ a vet I don't know anyone who's a vet.
▶ a soldier Mr Rosakis
1 a secretary _____
2 a chef _____
3 a hairdresser _____
4 someone who is unemployed _____
5 someone who is retired _____
6 a teacher _____
7 a pilot _____
8 a dentist _____
9 a businessman or woman _____
10 a boss _____

5 Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the words. What are the jobs? Then cover the words and examples in the table and look at the meanings. Can you say the words?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

I job Do Unit 44 first

He works in ... an office a factory a hospital

Who does she work for?

She **works for** — a car **company**, e.g. Toyota / an **airline**, e.g. Cathay Pacific

What hours does he work?

He's got — a **full-time** job, e.g. 40 hours **a week** / a **part-time** job, e.g. 15 hours a week

He works — **long hours**, e.g. 12 hours **a day** / **from** nine **to** five

How much does she earn?

She **earns** a lot. Her **salary** is $80,000 **a year**.
He **doesn't earn** very much. He gets **low wages**.

Glossary

earn receive money for the work that you do
salary money you receive every month for the work that you do
wages money you receive every week for the work that you do
low If you earn **low wages**, you earn less than is normal. OPP **high**

1 Complete the sentences with words and phrases in the box.

office | an American airline | she work | hours a day | work for | long hours ✓ | earn much | job | ten to six | a factory | does he earn

▶ He works long hours.
1 She works ten _____.
2 I work in _____.
3 He works in an _____?
4 Who do you _____?
5 How much _____?
6 Where does _____?
7 She works for _____.
8 She doesn't _____.
9 It's a full-time _____.
10 I work from _____.

2 Complete the text.

My sister's a nurse in our local ▶ hospital. She only works (1) _____-time – about 15 hours (2) _____ week – and she doesn't (3) _____ much money. Nurses in our country generally get (4) _____ wages. Her husband is a doctor, and he works very long (5) _____ – sometimes 14 hours a (6) _____. He earns about $90,000 a (7) _____ which is a very high (8) _____ in our country.

3 ABOUT YOU **If you have a job, write answers to the questions. If you don't, ask someone who has a job.**

1 What's your job? _____
2 Who do you work for? _____
3 Where do you work? _____
4 How many hours do you work? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

do? 🎧

Daniel Alessi, architect

I **design buildings**[1], but I also **have to**:

- **meet**[2] **clients** and **discuss** problems with them
- **go to meetings**[3] with **colleagues**
- write **reports**

I **spend a lot of time** talking to people.

Eliane Sotano, secretary

I only work part-time now. I have to:

- **make phone calls**[4]
- **send** letters, faxes and emails
- **organize meetings** for my boss
- **type**[5] reports

I **spend a lot of time answering** the phone!

spotlight ***Spend time doing something***

Spend time means to do something for a period of time:
*I **spend a lot of time** work**ing** and travell**ing**.*
*I **spent** a week writ**ing** the report.*

4 **There are mistakes in six sentences. Find the mistakes and correct them.**

▶ I spent a day to ~~meet~~ clients. meeting
1 He does a lot of phone calls. _____
2 I have a meet this afternoon. _____
3 She spends a lot of time type. _____
4 She designs offices. _____
5 Could you organizate a meeting? _____
6 I wrote the report last night. _____
7 We discussed about our problems. _____
8 I answered to the phone. _____

Glossary

have to do something must do something
client a person who pays an architect, lawyer, etc. for his or her work and help
discuss something talk about something
NOT ~~discuss about something~~
colleague a person who works with you
report a piece of writing giving information about work you have done
send You write a letter, then you **send** it to the person.
organize If you **organize a meeting**, you find a time and a place when everybody can go to it.
answer the phone pick up **the phone** when it rings and speak

5 **Complete the text.**

I have a really interesting new job in the office of a language school. It's a ▶ full-time job and I work from nine to five. I (1) _____ new students when they arrive at the school, and of course, I (2) _____ the phone and (3) _____ letters and emails. I (4) _____ a lot of time (5) _____ phone calls to help students who don't speak much English. I really like my other (6) _____ in the office – they're very friendly, and if I have any problems we can (7) _____ them. I also (8) _____ meetings for my boss with important (9) _____ from other countries. Sometimes, I (10) _____ to go to meetings with her. It's a nice place to work.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

using a computer

1 **webcam**
2 **printer**
3 **laptop**
4 **hard drive**
5 **screen**
6 **monitor**
7 **disk**
8 **mouse**
9 **hard copy/printout**
10 **memory stick**
11 **speaker**
12 **keyboard**
13 **mouse mat**

spotlight *keep*

Keep means 'to put something in a place so that you know where it is'. *Where do you **keep** your passport? ~ I **keep** it in a box under the bed.*

1 Correct the spelling mistakes.

▶ hard copie hard copy
1 screan .....
2 maus .....
3 personal commuter .....
4 memory stik .....
5 moniter .....
6 keybord .....
7 disque .....
8 webcame .....

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ You type information using the keyboard .
1 You listen to music using the ..... .
2 You get ..... using the printer.
3 The information in your computer is on the ..... .
4 A small computer you can carry is called a ..... .
5 You can keep a copy of information from your computer on a ..... or a ..... .
6 You move the ..... with your hand.
7 You put the mouse on the ..... .
8 You read your emails on the ..... .

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

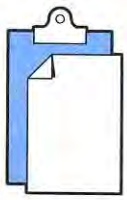
1 Have you got a PC? If so, what kind is it? .....
2 Have you got a printer? If so, how often do you use it? .....
3 Have you got a laptop? If so, where do you keep it? .....
4 Do you keep photos on your computer? If so, what kind of photos? .....
5 Have you got a webcam? If so, what do you use it for? .....

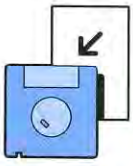
4 Test yourself. Look at the picture and cover the words. Say the words.

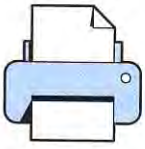
ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

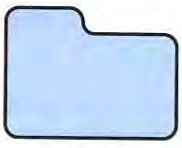
document

cut


paste


save


print


folder

copy

1 I **opened** a new **document** and typed a letter.
2 I **cut** a sentence from the **beginning** of the letter.
3 I **moved** it to the **end**. (I **clicked on** the '**paste**' **icon**.)
4 I **saved** the document in my 'letters' **folder.**
5 I **printed** it **out.** OR I **did a printout.**
6 I **made a backup copy** on a disk.

Glossary

beginning the first part of something OPP **end** (The **middle** is between the beginning and the end.)
move something take something and put it in another place
click on something

a backup copy a copy of a document or folder that you can use if you lose the first one (You **make a backup** copy.)

5 Match 1 – 7 with a – h.

▶	You type ___d___	a	a paper copy of your letter.
1	You open _____	b	a backup copy.
2	You print out _____	c	the letter you typed in a folder.
3	You cut _____	d	your letter or report. ✓
4	You click on _____	e	a word or sentence from your document.
5	You make _____	f	a sentence to a different place.
6	You move _____	g	a new document.
7	You save _____	h	an icon.

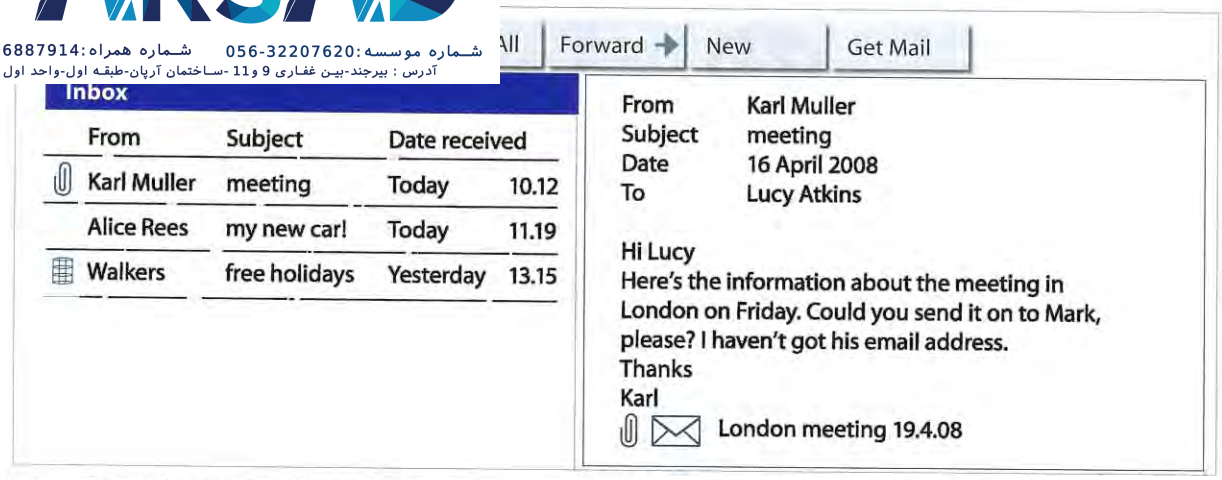
6 Complete the sentences.

▶ Which folder did you ___save___ the document in?
1 She _____ on the copy icon.
2 You can write 'Hello' at the _____ of an email, and 'best wishes' at the _____ .
3 I always _____ a backup copy of my work.
4 I typed a letter to my boss and then I _____ a printout.
5 My letter wasn't very interesting, so I _____ a few sentences.
6 Did you _____ your work in the correct folder?
7 When you _____ a new document, you can start writing.
8 The beginning and the end of the letter were good, but the _____ part was terrible.

7 Test yourself. Cover the words. Can you remember what the icons mean?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

and the internet



JAN Have you **checked your emails** this morning?
LUCY Yes, Karl **sent** me an email with an **attachment**, and I have to **forward** it **to** Mark. And I **got** an email **from** Alice about her new car. I'll **reply to** it later.

1 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

- ▶ There are two messages in Lucy's inbox. F
- 1 Lucy received two junk mail messages. _____
- 2 Lucy has to send an attachment to Mark. _____
- 3 There's an attachment with Alice's email. _____
- 4 Lucy sent Karl an email. _____
- 5 Lucy hasn't deleted Alice's message. _____
- 6 Lucy will reply to Walkers' email. _____
- 7 Lucy got an email from Karl. _____
- 8 Karl has got Mark's email address. _____

Glossary

check your emails look and see if you have any email messages
send PT **sent** If you **send** someone **an email,** you write it, and then **send** it to the person.
get an email If someone sends you an email, you **get** it. (also **receive**)
reply to an email write an answer to a message and send it

2 One word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence.

- ▶ I have to the junk mail. delete
- 1 I must reply Jean's email. _____
- 2 Did you my message? _____
- 3 I received an from Li today. _____
- 4 Have you checked your? _____
- 5 Forward the attachment John. _____
- 6 She Tia an email yesterday. _____

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

1 How often do you send emails? _____
2 Who do you send them to? _____
3 What kind of junk mail do you receive? _____
4 Do people send you attachments? What's in them? _____
5 Do you always reply to emails quickly? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	answers	ABOUT YOU
	's louella@yahoo.co.uk	1
	Yes, I buy books.	2
your country?	's www.bbc.co.uk/news	3
Which **websites** do you **visit** most?	eBay and MySpace.	4
Have you got **broadband**?	Yes, it's very **fast**.	5
How often do you **go online**?	I **use the internet** every evening.	6
Do you **visit chatrooms**?	Yes, I often **chat online**.	7
Do you **download** music onto your computer?	Yes, or I download it onto my **MP3 player**.	8
Which **search engines** do you **use**?	I use Google and Yahoo.	9

Glossary

on the internet (NOT ~~on internet~~)
web address = **internet address**
broadband With a **broadband** connection, you can get information from the internet very fast.
fast (also **quick**) OPP **slow** (150 kph for cars is **fast**; 20 kph is **slow**.)
online on the internet
chatroom a place on the internet where people read and reply to messages, usually about a subject, e.g. cars, music (The verb is **chat**.)
download If you **download** information from the internet, you copy it to your computer. (The information is called **data**.)
MP3 player a small machine you can listen to music on, e.g. an iPod

4 Is the meaning the same or different? Write *S* or *D*.

▶	online	on the internet	S
1	web address	email address	
2	visit a website	go to a website	
3	a search engine	a website	
4	fast	quick	
5	MP3 player	CD player	
6	download songs	copy songs from the internet	
7	go online	use the internet	
8	visit a chatroom	chat online	
9	broadband	download	
10	data	computer information	

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ Have you got an MP3 player ?
1 We use different ..... engines.
2 It's not very expensive to ..... music from the internet.
3 Do you spend a lot of time ..... the internet?
4 I'd like to get ..... because my internet connection is very slow.
5 My favourite ..... is eBay.
6 You can ..... websites or chatrooms.

6 ABOUT YOU **Complete the 'about you' column in the table, or ask another student the questions.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

subjects.

▶ maths

1 b_____
2 h_____
3 l_____
4 p_____
5 m_____
6 a_____
7 g_____
8 c_____
9 d_____ and t_____
10 m_____ l_____

2 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

▶	start c	a	at PE
1	take _____	b	a uniform
2	be good _____	c	secondary school ✓
3	leave _____	d	at school until 18
4	go _____	e	to school
5	work _____	f	a job
6	wear _____	g	university
7	get _____	h	homework
8	do _____	i	hard
9	stay _____	j	an exam

3 Complete the dialogues with one word.

▶ Did he stay on at school? ~ No, he left at 16.
1 Did you do well in your exam? ~ No, I did _____ .
2 She passed the exam, didn't she? ~ No, she _____ it.
3 Nico didn't go to a private school. ~ That's right, he went to a _____ school.
4 Are you good at chemistry? ~ No, I'm _____ at it!
5 Is Riete's daughter at primary school? ~ No, she's only 4 – she's at _____ school.
6 Is Jao the worst at maths? ~ No! He's the _____! He's very good at it.

Unit 43

1 Complete the text with a word in the correct form.

Last month my sister started university. She's ▶ doing _____ a degree in computer (1) _____ . The course (2) _____ three years, and there are three ten-week (3) _____ in every year. She has to (4) _____ a lot of essays and pass exams. If she fails them, she has to take them (5) _____ , and then wait for the results. If she passes her final exams, she'll get her (6) _____ . If she does well, after that she can do (7) _____ to get a (8) _____ .

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	ojects	Phrases
	dic	do resea
	nom	do a deg
	nitect	write an es
law	bus studies	
politic	polit	

Unit 44

Complete the sentences with words from the box. You can use each word more than once.

pilot dentist retired nurse businessman/businesswoman builder
police officer unemployed vet soldier hairdresser shop assistant

▶ You have to stand up or walk a lot if you are a nurse, a police officer, a hairdresser, a soldier, a builder, or a shop assistant.

1 You probably have to go to university to be .....
2 You need to be good with your hands to be .....
3 You need to be good at maths or with numbers to be .....
4 You probably have a lot of free time if you are .....
5 You usually have to wear a uniform if you are .....
6 You work in an office most of the time if you are .....

Unit 45

1 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

▶	write ...b...	a	the phone
1	send	b	reports ✓
2	make	c	problems
3	answer	d	clients
4	organize	e	buildings
5	discuss	f	long hours
6	work for	g	meetings
7	design	h	phone calls
8	meet	i	a computer company
9	work	j	emails

Practise your pronunciation using the CD-ROM.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

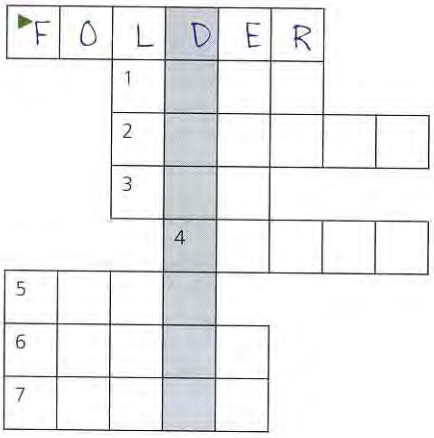
work (1) _____ an office.
_____ (2).
3) _____ day.
_____ a lot of time sending emails.
5) _____ very much.
What about the people you work with? ~ Oh, my (6) _____ are very nice.

Unit 46

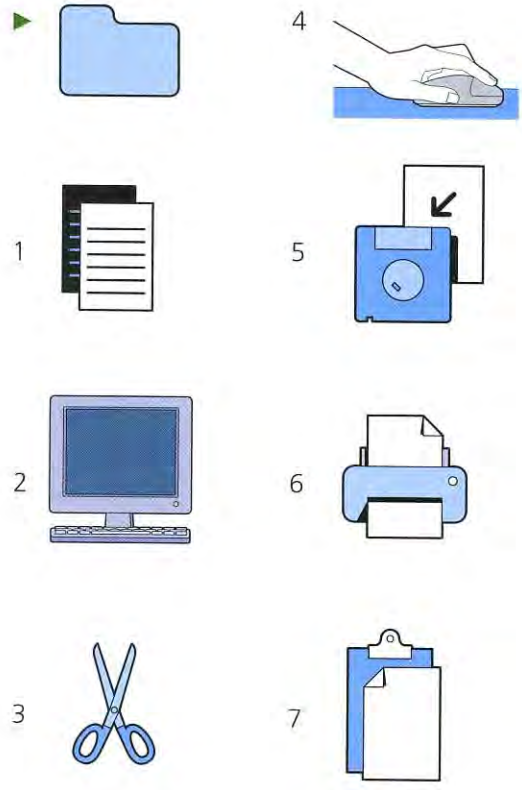
1 Complete the words and phrases.

▶ Do you need hard copy ?
1 Did you bring your lap_____ ?
2 It's a nice key_____ .
3 I need a new mouse _____ .
4 What's a memory_____ ?
5 Did you make a back_____ copy?
6 The information is on the hard _____ .
7 Can you do a print_____ , please?
8 Have you got a _____cam?

2 Complete the crossword. What is the word in the grey squares?



The word in the grey squares is _____ .

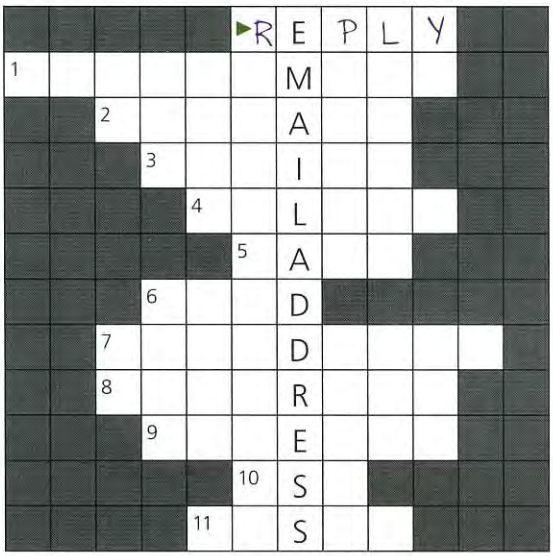


ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

n the circle.

chat
broad down
web player ✓ on
band engine in
search box junk
load room line
site mail
MP3 ✓

2 Complete the crossword.



► I must reply to her email.
1 Send it as an _____ .
2 Did you get my _____ ?
3 Do you often go _____ ?
4 I always _____ junk mail.
5 My computer is very _____ .
6 How many emails do you _____ ?
7 Have you got _____ ?
8 I spend hours on the _____ .
9 Did you _____ my email?
10 He doesn't _____ email very much.
11 Do you often _____ chatrooms?

Look at the vocabulary building tables on pages 199 to 201.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

like

I love football. I like it. 5 I think it's OK. 7 I don't like it.

I really like it. 2

I quite like it. 4

I don't like it very much. 6

I hate football. 8

spotlight *like/love/hate + -ing*

After **like**, **love**, and **hate**, use a noun, a pronoun, or **–ing** form.

*I **like/love/hate** [football. / it.]* *I **like/love/hate** [playing football. / learning English.]*

1 Who likes it more? A or B?

▶ A quite likes coffee. B really likes coffee. ___B___ likes coffee more. (A likes coffee less.)

1 A doesn't like studying. B thinks studying is OK. _____ likes studying less.
2 A likes chocolate. B loves chocolate. _____ likes chocolate more.
3 A really likes sport. B thinks it's OK. _____ likes sport more.
4 A doesn't like shopping very much. B doesn't like shopping. _____ likes shopping less.
5 A hates pop music. B doesn't like pop music very much. _____ likes pop music less.
6 A really likes tea. B quite likes tea. _____ likes tea more.

2 Correct the mistakes.

▶ Do you like watch tennis? Do you like watching tennis?

1 I hate it chocolate. _____
2 They don't like to doing homework very much. _____
3 He doesn't like very much speaking English. _____
4 I like quite shopping. _____
5 She doesn't like drive. _____
6 I think tennis OK. _____
7 I like really going out with friends. _____
8 She loves watch sport. _____

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or tell another student your answers.

1 I _____ watching TV.
2 I _____ studying English.
3 I _____ driving.
4 I _____ shopping for clothes.
5 I _____ cleaning the house.
6 I _____ writing emails.
7 I _____ talking on the phone.
8 I _____ going to the cinema.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Study	I'm learning to play the guitar. It's good **fun** and my teacher's **fantastic**.
Sports	My **favourite** sport is tennis, but I also **enjoy** playing football.
TV/cinema	I don't watch TV – it's very **boring**, but **I'm interested** in old films from the 1960s. I **prefer** old films **to** modern ones, in fact.
Music	**I'm very keen on** jazz; I go to a club every Friday.

Glossary

wonderful/fantastic very good
fun If something is **fun** it makes you happy.
favourite Your **favourite** thing or person is the one you like most.
enjoy doing something If you **enjoy** doing something, you like it a lot and it makes you happy. (The adjective is **enjoyable**.)
boring OPP interesting
prefer ... to ... like someone or something more than another person or thing
be keen on something like or be interested in something

spotlight *interesting/interested*

I think modern art ***is interesting*** means 'I'**m interested in** modern art.'
NOT ~~*I'm interesting in modern art.*~~

4 **Write eight more sentences using words from columns 1, 2, and 3.**

	1	2	3	
▶	It's ✓	not interested	boss.	It's a wonderful city.
1	I	the party	city. ✓	
2	I'm	favourite	watching TV.	
3	My	enjoy	film is 'Tootsie'.	
4	She	fantastic	on tennis?	
5	He's a	a wonderful ✓	in politics.	
6	Was	you keen	programme.	
7	It's	prefers reading	good fun?	
8	Are	a boring	to writing.	

5 **Complete the questions, using the words in the box.**

interesting fun interested keen enjoy favourite prefer enjoyable ✓

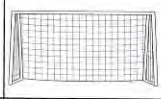
ABOUT YOU

▶ Do you think flying is enjoyable ?
1 Is learning English good ?
2 Do you meat to fish?
3 What's your city?
4 Are you in sport?
5 Are you on classical music?
6 Do you walking in the countryside?
7 Do you think history is ?

6 ABOUT YOU **Answer the questions in Exercise 5, or ask another student.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

sport

		u need for the game	score = the number of points or goals you have
football	**pitch**	 **goal** football	1 – 0 one **nil** 2 – 1 two one OR two **goals** to one
rugby	**pitch**	**rugby ball**	10 – 6 ten six OR ten **points** to six
ice hockey	**rink**	goal **stick** **puck**	3–2 three two OR three goals to two
volleyball	**court**	**net**	15–10 fifteen points to ten
tennis	**court**	net **racket** tennis ball	6 – 3 six three OR six **games** to three 6 – 2 is one **set** in tennis
basketball	**court**	**basket**	60 – 44 sixty points to forty-four

1 Combine words to find games, places, equipment and scores.

▶ volley ✓	pitch	tennis	ice	▶ volleyball
football	ball ✓	basket	nil	
racket	three	hockey	ball	

2 True or false? Write *T* or *F*. Change the false sentences and make them true.

▶	You score goals in basketball.	F	You score points in basketball.
1	Sticks and rackets are equipment.		
2	You have a net in tennis and volleyball.		
3	You score points in ice hockey.		
4	You play football on a court.		
5	You play ice hockey with rackets.		
6	You play volleyball on a court.		
7	You score points in rugby.		
8	You play rugby with a puck.		

3 Complete the sentences.

▶ I need to get a new tennis racket .

1 I watched a fantastic _____ of ice hockey on TV last night.

2 People who play _____ are usually very tall.

3 It was six _____ to four to Federer in the second _____ .

4 What was the football _____ ? ~ It was three _____ (3–0).

5 The football _____ is next to the tennis _____ .

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

...ue table

	played	won	drawn	lost	goals for	goals against	points
...an	34	24	9	1	63	22	81
...ilan	34	24	4	6	75	27	76
AS Roma	34	22	5	7	61	26	71

Palermo 3	AS Roma 3
Sampdoria 1	Parma 2
Treviso 1	Fiorentina 3
Played Friday:	
AC Milan 1	Inter Milan 0

On Friday, AC Milan **won** their important **match against** Inter Milan. Khaladze **scored** the only **goal** in the 70th minute. This means they are still **top of the table** but now **lead** Inter **by** five **points**. On Saturday, Cagliari could only **draw** their match **with** Torino. At Palermo, Roma were leading 3 – 0 at **half-time**, but Palermo came back in the **second half** to make the **final score** 3 – 3. Lazio **beat** Livorno 3 – 1, while Treviso **lost** 3 – 1 **to** Fiorentina.

Glossary

match a game between two teams, e.g. Parma and Lazio
against One player or team plays against another player or team.
score get a goal or points in a game
top of the table/league number one in the table/league
lead be in front of others in a game or sport
half-time a period of rest between the first and second half
first half/second half The game is in two halves. (Each half is 45 minutes long.)
final score the number of goals at the end of a game, e.g. 3 – 2

4 Correct the bold words.

▶ Shevchenko ~~did~~ two goals. scored
1 Lazio have a ~~play~~ next Saturday. _____
2 Inter are playing ~~with~~ Parma. _____
3 AC Milan are ~~number one~~ of the table. _____
4 Treviso lost 3 – 1 ~~with~~ Fiorentina. _____
5 Parma ~~beated~~ Sampdoria. _____
6 Milan ~~win~~ their game last week. _____
7 Palermo ~~draw~~ with AS Roma. _____
8 Lazio ~~won~~ Livorno 3 – 1. _____

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ They scored in the second half.
1 It's an important _____ next week.
2 We are playing _____ Valencia.
3 Seville _____ 1 – 2 to Barcelona.
4 Bilbao _____ 2 – 2 _____ Villareal.
5 It was 0 – 0 at half-_____.
6 On Sunday Espanyol _____ Real Betis 2 – 1.
7 Ronaldinho _____ the goal.
8 We _____ our last match 4 – 1.
9 They were _____ 1 – 0 at half-time.
10 What was the final _____?

spotlight Irregular verbs

win PT **won**
*We **won** 2 – 1 **against** Sampdoria.*
beat someone PT **beat**
*We **beat** Sampdoria 2 – 1.*
draw with someone PT **drew** PP **drawn**
*We **drew** 3 – 3 **with** Roma.*
lose to someone PT **lost**
*We **lost** 1 – 0 **to** Milan.*

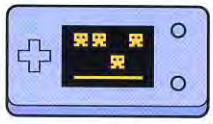
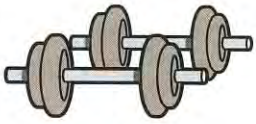
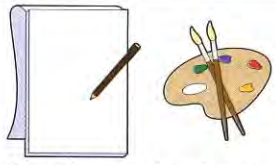
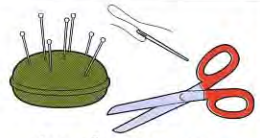
6 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY **Look at the football scores in a newspaper this weekend. Write down the final scores in English, and the people who scored the goals.**

▶ Bayern Munich beat Borussia Dortmund 1–0. Ballack scored in the 34th minute.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

my free time

What do you do in your free time?

		I do some ... I do (quite) a lot of ...	
camping	cards	travelling	**I collect things** (e.g. stamps).
skiing fishing	table tennis	flower arranging	**I watch** TV and DVDs.
to the cinema	 computer games	cooking	**I spend time** with friends.
 to the gym	the guitar	 **drawing** and **painting**	 I **make** my own clothes.

1 **Can you do these things inside your home? Or do you have to do them in another place?**

- ▶ watch TV inside
- ▶ go to the gym another place
- 1 go fishing _____
- 2 do a lot of cooking _____
- 3 do flower arranging _____
- 4 do some drawing _____
- 5 go camping _____
- 6 play cards _____
- 7 do a lot of travelling _____
- 8 play computer games _____

2 **Complete the sentences with *go*, *play*, *do*, *collect*, or *spend*.**

- ▶ I never play cards.
- 1 Do you often _____ to the cinema?
- 2 My brother _____ old clocks.
- 3 I'd like to _____ the guitar.
- 4 She _____ a lot of cooking.
- 5 Do you _____ table tennis?
- 6 Do you _____ time with your family?
- 7 They _____ skiing every February.
- 8 She _____ quite a lot of travelling in spring.
- 9 She _____ all her own dresses.

3 ABOUT YOU **Look at the table again. Write 'yes' by the ones you do now. Tick (✓) the ones you would like to do. Put a cross (✗) by the ones you aren't interested in.**

4 **Test yourself. Cover the words and say the names of the activities.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

sia

r people enjoy **gardening**, people, there are **various** ny activities. **Popular** **ruments**, computers, **listening to** music, cooking, and collecting different things.

Alexandra: "I like listening to rock and **classical music**. I also like playing football with my friends. But my favourite hobby is **shooting** (you can see me in the photo), and I'm quite good at it."

Veronica: "I have many hobbies: cooking, **reading**, drawing, and **singing** in the shower. My favourite is drawing. It's wonderful to see pictures appearing on paper."

Dima: "I play the guitar, and I can **sing** Russian and English **songs**. I'm good at swimming, snowboarding and skiing. I also like travelling very much."

Glossary

hobby PLURAL **hobbies** an activity that you like doing in your free time
gardening working in your garden
repair cars make cars work when they have a problem
various (places) a number of different (places)
club a group of people who do something together
popular If something is **popular**, many people like it.
musical instrument a thing used for playing music, e.g. a guitar
listen to something

classical music e.g. music by Bach and Mozart (NOT ~~classic music~~)
read

sing

Robbie Williams is a **singer**. He **sings songs**.

5 **True or false? Correct the false sentences.**

▶ Alexandra doesn't like rock music. False. She likes rock music.
1 Older people enjoy gardening. _____
2 Playing a musical instrument isn't popular in Russia. _____
3 Dima plays the piano. _____
4 Veronica's favourite hobby is reading. _____
5 Dima has various hobbies. _____
6 Veronica's quite good at shooting. _____
7 Veronica dances in the shower. _____
8 Younger people like repairing cars. _____

6 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY **Write your answers or ask another student.**

1 What's your favourite hobby? _____
2 What hobbies are popular with older people? _____
3 What hobbies are popular with younger people? _____
4 What classical music do you listen to? _____
5 Can you play a musical instrument? If so, what? _____
6 Are you a good singer? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

music Do Unit 50 first

and from
me well
known in 2004 when people were able to download their music from the internet. Their first two singles went to number 1 in the UK singles chart in 2005, and their first album, 'Whatever People Say I Am, That's What I'm Not', sold over 350,000 copies in its first week.

The group are: Alex Turner, who is the lead singer and plays the guitar, Jamie Cook and Nick O'Malley, who both play the guitar, and Matthew Helder, who is the drummer and also sings.

1 What can you remember? Circle the correct answer.

▶ There are four/five people in the band.

1 They first became well known in 2004/2005.
2 People were able/unable to download music in 2004.
3 Their first two/three singles went to number 1.
4 Their first single/album sold over 350,000 copies in the first week.
5 Alex Turner/Jamie Cook is the lead singer.
6 Matthew Helder plays the guitar/drums.

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ Paul McCartney plays the guitar.

1 Another word for a band is a _____.
2 The most important singer is the _____ singer.
3 Someone who plays the drums is the _____.
4 A CD with one song on it is a _____.
5 A CD with about ten songs on it is an _____.
6 The _____ is the list of singles that sell most in a week.
7 The Beatles first became well _____ in the 1960s.
8 You can _____ music from the internet.

Glossary

band e.g. Coldplay, Franz Ferdinand, U2 (also **group**)
well known SYN **famous**
be able to If you **are able to** do something, you can do it. OPP **unable**
download music copy music from the internet onto a computer, MP3 player, etc.
single one song on a CD
number 1 the single that sells the most in one week
the singles chart the list of pop music singles that sell the most in one week
album a number of songs, usually about 10, on a CD
lead singer the most important singer

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

1 Who's your favourite group? _____
2 Who's in the band, and what instruments do they play? _____
3 When did they first become well known? _____
4 What's the name of one of their singles? _____
5 What's the name of one of their albums? _____
6 What's your favourite song by this band? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

A **concert** of classical music.

Sir Simon Rattle, **conductor** of the Berlin Philharmonic **Orchestra.**

Vanessa Mae, **violinist**, playing a **violin** concerto **by** Mozart.

Pianist Sviatoslav Richter, playing one of Beethoven's **piano** sonatas.

Opera singer Cecilia Bartoli, **performing** in Cosi Fan Tutte.

Cellist Yo Yo Ma, playing the **cello** concerto by the English **composer**, Edward Elgar.

spotlight ***by***

We say *a book* ***by*** (Tolstoy), *a song* ***by*** (Robbie Williams), *a symphony* ***by*** (Mozart), *a painting* ***by*** (Picasso), *a film* ***by*** (Martin Scorsese), etc.

4 Correct the spelling mistakes.

- ▶ violinista violinist
- 1 conducter _____
- 2 orchestre _____
- 3 clasical _____
- 4 conciert _____
- 5 celo _____
- 6 composor _____
- 7 performe _____
- 8 pianiste _____

5 Complete the sentences.

- ▶ Music by Bach, Brahms or Mozart is classical music.
- 1 A large group of people who play classical music together is called an _____.
- 2 The person who stands in front of them is the _____.
- 3 A person who plays the piano is a _____.
- 4 A person who plays the violin is a _____.
- 5 A person who plays the cello is a _____.
- 6 A person who sings opera is an _____ _____.
- 7 A person who writes music is a _____.
- 8 'Carmen' is an opera _____ Bizet.
- 9 Last night we went to a classical music _____ _____. Placido Domingo was _____ with the London Symphony Orchestra. It was fantastic.

6 Cover the texts and look at the pictures. What can you see in each one?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ilms

A **thriller** is often **exciting**.

A **comedy** is **funny**.

A **war film** is often **violent**.

A **love story** is **romantic**.

A **action film** is **exciting**.

A **horror film** is **frightening**.

A **cartoon** is often funny.

spotlight ***What kind of...?***

What kind of *film is it?*
~ It's a thriller.
What kind of *music do you like?*
~ Rock music.

1 Make kinds of film from the letters.

- ▶ rwa milf war film
- 1 rillerht _____
- 2 moyecd _____
- 3 tanico ifml _____
- 4 onacrot _____
- 5 vole rosty _____
- 6 rohror limf _____

2 Match 1–5 with a–f.

- ▶ an exciting d
- 1 a romantic _____
- 2 a frightening _____
- 3 a violent _____
- 4 a funny _____
- 5 an exciting _____

- a war film
- b comedy
- c love story
- d action film ✓
- e thriller
- f horror film

Write down new words in a notebook.

3 Write one adjective to describe each picture.

▶ exciting

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

4 _____

4 Test yourself. Cover the words and name the different kinds of film in the pictures at the top of the page.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Mercedes (M) and Enrique (E) are talking.

M **What's on** at the **cinema**?
E There's a film **on** called *Rumor Has It.*
M Mmm. What kind of **movie** is it?
E It's a romantic comedy. **It's about** a woman and her relationship with her boyfriend and family. It's had good **reviews**.
M OK. **Who's in it**?
E Er, it **stars** Kevin Costner and Jennifer Aniston.
M Oh, I like Kevin Costner – he's a good **actor**. Who's the **director**?
E Rob Reiner. He made *When Harry Met Sally.*
M Right. And **where's it on**?
E The Odeon.
M OK. Let's go and **see** it.

Glossary

What's on? = 'What film can we see?'
cinema a place where you see films
movie a film
It's about ... = The subject is ...
review an opinion of a film in a newspaper or on the radio, TV or internet
star be one of the main actors in a film (The person is **a star.**)
actor e.g. Kevin Costner or Jennifer Aniston (A female actor can also be called an **actress.**)
director person who makes a film, e.g. Steven Spielberg
Where's it on? = 'Where can we see it?'
see a film at the cinema (NOT ~~watch a film at the cinema~~)

5 Complete the conversation.

A ▶ What's on at the cinema?
B A film called *The Constant Gardener.*
A Oh, what (1) _____ of film is it?
B It's a thriller.
A What's it (2) _____ ?
B I'm not sure, but it's had good (3) _____ .
A Oh, and who's (4) _____ it?
B It (5) _____ Ralph Fiennes and Rachel Weiss.
A They're both good (6) _____ . Who's the (7) _____ ?
B A Brazilian called Fernando Meirelles.
A OK. And where's it (8) _____ ?
B At the ABC cinema.
A Let's go and (9) _____ it.
B Fine.

6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

1 What kind of films do you like? _____
2 What was the last film you saw? _____
3 Where was it on? _____
4 Who are the stars of the film? _____
5 Who's the director? _____
6 What's it about? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

the media

		Meaning
media	*The **media** often write about famous people.*	TV, radio, newspapers, magazines and the internet
magazine	*Do you read women's **magazines**?*	Something you can buy every week or month, often with stories and coloured photos e.g. *Time, Hola.*
opinion	*What's your **opinion** of the events?*	what you think about something
report	*Journalists **report** the news from all over the world.*	give information on the news; the person is a **reporter** (= journalist)
event	*The Olympic Games is a very big **event.***	something important that happens. It can be good or bad.
die	*Fortunately, nobody **died** in the accident.*	stop living
war	*The two countries were **at war** for ten years.*	If a country is **at war**, it is fighting with another country; when a war ends, there is **peace**.
disaster	*The tsunami was a terrible **disaster.***	something very bad that happens, often when a lot of people die
celebrity (plural **celebrities**)	*There were a lot of **celebrities** at the first night of the film.*	famous person, usually from TV, film or sport
advertisement (also **advert**)	*There are too many **adverts** on TV and in the papers.*	text, picture or short film which tries to sell you something

1 Is the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write *S* or *D*.

▶	What do the media say about him?	What does the advert say about him?	D
1	There is peace between the two countries.	There is war between the two countries.	
2	What's your opinion of the news?	What do you think of the news?	
3	It was a great event.	It was a great advertisement.	
4	He is reporting from Seoul.	He is giving the news from Seoul.	
5	I read it in an article.	I read it in an advertisement.	
6	She's a TV celebrity.	She's on TV a lot.	
7	Where did he live?	Where did he die?	

2 Complete the text with words from the table in the correct form.

The ▶ media is TV, radio, newspapers, (1) _____, and the internet. The media (2) _____ on important (3) _____ from around the world; for example, (4) _____ like the Asian tsunami, or (5) _____ between different countries. As well as reporting the news, the media give their (6) _____ of events round the world. And reporters also like to write about (7) _____ such as Tom Cruise and Angelina Jolie.

3 Cover the words and examples and look at the meanings. Say the words.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

c ☐ for the sports results
d ☐ for the business news

2 What do you watch on TV?
a ☐ **the news**
b ☐ **soaps**
c ☐ films
d ☐ **nothing much**

3 What do you listen to on the radio?
a ☐ the news
b ☐ music **programmes**
c ☐ the **weather forecast**
d ☐ nothing much

4 Do you believe what you read or hear in the news?
a ☐ yes, **all** of it
b ☐ yes, **most** of it
c ☐ yes, **some** of it
d ☐ no, **none** of it

Glossary

newspaper e.g. *The Times*, *The Herald Tribune*, *Le Monde* (also **paper**)
find out get information or facts
happen take place, e.g. 'We don't know what will **happen** tomorrow.'
article a piece of writing in a paper or magazine
on TV/on the radio NOT ~~in TV/in the radio~~, but **in the paper**
the news a TV or radio programme about important things happening in the world
soap a story on TV two or three times a week about the lives and problems of a group of people
nothing much nothing important
programme a TV or radio show, e.g. the news
weather forecast a description of the weather for the next few days
believe think that something is true
all = 100%, **most** = 80 – 95%, **some** = 30 – 50%, **none** = 0%

spotlight *watch, see, listen, hear*

We **watch TV,** but we **see** or **watch a programme**.
We **listen to the radio,** but we **hear** or **listen to a programme**.

4 Circle the correct answer.

▶ See (–)/to the film.
1 Read an article on/in the paper.
2 Let's listen to the/a news.
3 Watch a programme in/on TV.
4 Find –/out what has happened.
5 See the programme/article on TV.
6 Did you hear –/to the sports results?
7 I heard all –/of it on/in the radio.
8 Don't believe/listen what you see.
9 I watched most –/of it.

5 Complete the dialogues.

▶ I always read a paper at the weekend. ~ But do you read all of it?
1 Did you _____ TV last night? ~ Yes, I _____ a programme about dogs.
2 I read the story but I don't _____ it's true. ~ No, _____ of it is true. It's all false.
3 Have you heard the _____ ? ~ No, what's _____ ?
4 Did you _____ to the radio this morning? ~ Yes, I _____ the 8 o'clock news.
5 What's in the _____ this morning? ~ I don't know; I never buy one.
6 Have you seen the weather _____ ? ~ Yes, it's going to rain.
7 What did you _____ on TV? ~ Oh, nothing _____ .

6 ABOUT YOU **Read the questionnaire again. Tick (✓) your answers, or write a different answer. Ask another student the questions.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ıd interests

ılumn.

1 ☺	2 🙂	3 😐	4 ☹	5 ☹
I really like it.			I think it's quite boring.	

I really like it. ✓
I think it's quite boring. ✓
I love it.
I think it's OK.
I really hate it.

It's my favourite thing.
I quite enjoy it.
I'm not very keen on it.
I don't like it very much.
It's wonderful.

I think it's fantastic.
I'm not very interested in it.
It's quite enjoyable.

2 Circle the correct word.

▶ Who is/does your favourite actor?
1 My mother isn't interested/interesting in tennis.
2 Our teacher is very keen in/on classical music.
3 Do you enjoy drive/driving?
4 We prefer swimming to/that running.
5 I think that film's very bored/boring.
6 Sue quite likes/likes quite studying English.

Unit 49

1 Look at the games in the box. Write the answers below.

football rugby ice hockey volleyball tennis basketball

1 These games use a round ball: ▶ football, _____
2 Players use their hands more than their feet in these games: _____
3 These games have more than four players when they are playing: _____
4 This game uses: a) rackets _____ b) sticks _____

2 Read Chelsea's results for last year, and complete the sentences below.

	played	won	drawn	lost	goals for	goals against	points
Chelsea	38	29	4	5	72	22	91

Chelsea ▶ played 38 (1) _____. They won 29, they (2) _____ four, and they (3) _____ five. They (4) _____ 72 (5) _____, and finished the season (6) _____ of the league with 91 points.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

; he's always in the garden.
? ~ I love camping. I _____ every year.
_____ a lot of cooking.

3 Does he have a hobby? ~ Yes, he _____ old cars and bikes.
4 Do you play a musical _____ ? ~ No, I don't.
5 Do you listen to _____ music? ~ Yes, I do. I really like Mozart.
6 Do you _____ a lot of travelling? ~ No. I prefer to _____ time with friends.

2 Complete answer 'd' in each question. Then choose the answers that are true for you or your country.

1 I enjoy ...
a playing cards b singing c collecting things d _____ time with friends
2 My favourite activity of these is ...
a travelling b camping c reading d _____ to the gym
3 I'm quite good at ...
a swimming b cooking c drawing d computer _____
4 I would like to ...
a paint well b play the guitar c sing well d _____ the piano
5 ... is popular in my country.
a Table tennis b Skiing c Fishing d Flower _____

Unit 51

1 Put the words from the circle into two groups. Give each group a title.

band	

band ✓
violin drummer
orchestra cello
lead singer composer
a single conductor
guitar

2 Write a different name to complete each sentence.

1 _____ is a famous opera singer in my country.
2 _____ is lead singer with _____ .
3 _____ is a famous conductor.
4 The _____ orchestra comes from my country.
5 _____ is a great pianist.
6 _____ by _____ is one of my favourite albums.
7 _____ is number 1 in the charts at the moment.
8 _____ is the drummer with _____ .

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ery exciting.
ry v.
.
3 It's a h film and it's quite f .
4 It's a t and it's very e .
5 It's a l story and it's very r .

2 Complete the conversation.

A There's a good film ▶ on at the Odeon cinema. It's called *Brokeback Mountain*.
B I've never heard of it. What's it (1) ?
A A relationship, a love relationship, between two cowboys.
B Oh. Who's (2) it?
A It (3) Jake Gyllenhaal and Heath Ledger.
B Oh, I like Jake Gyllenhaal. He's a very good (4) .
A Yeah, and it's had great (5) in all the papers. The (6) is Ang Lee. He made *Crouching Tiger, Hidden Dragon*. Would you like to go and (7) it?

Unit 53

1 One word is missing in each line of the text. What is it, and where does it go?

I usually buy a newspaper every day to ▶ a
find what has happened, but yesterday 1
I listened the news in the car and then 2
had dinner and watched it TV. As usual 3
most it was bad news: more than twenty 4
people in a terrible road accident. After 5
the news, I watched an interesting about 6
a television news who was in Thailand 7
during the Tsunami in 2004.

2 Match 1 – 6 with a – f.

1 an opinion
2 a news report
3 an event
4 an advertisement
5 the media
6 celebrities

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

holiday

- find your **passport**
- get a **visa**
- get **travel insurance**
- get **foreign currency**
- **pack** your **suitcase**
- **hire** a car

spotlight *might* + verb

Might means 'it is possible that' or 'perhaps'.
Might is the same in all forms.
*You **might** be ill on holiday.*
*He **might** forget his passport.*
*It **might** be cold in March.*

Glossary

arrange something plan and organize something
go abroad go to another country
on holiday If you are **on holiday**, you are not at work and you are away from home.
book arrange the plane ticket, e.g. buy it before you travel
flight a journey by plane
accommodation a place to stay, e.g. a hotel
find look and see where something is
passport

visa a document or note in your passport which means you can travel to certain countries
travel insurance You pay a company for **travel insurance** so they will help you if you lose something or are ill on holiday
foreign of another country
currency the money of a country, e.g. $ (dollars) or € (euros)
pack put clothes in a suitcase
suitcase

hire pay to use something for a short time, e.g. a car, a bike

1 Circle the correct word.

▶ I have to get/find a visa.
1 We went abroad/holiday last summer.
2 I had to hire/arrange accommodation.
3 We might/have go to Japan in June.
4 I need to hire/get travel insurance.
5 Can we pack/hire a car here?
6 I must hire/find my passport.
7 Have you made/packed your suitcase?
8 Did you book/have the flight to Paris?

2 Complete the text.

I'm going on ▶ holiday for two weeks this Saturday. I wanted to go (1) _____ this year, perhaps to the Far East, and I finally decided to go to China. I booked the (2) _____ with China Airlines. I needed (3) _____ too, so I looked on the internet for hotels in Beijing. I found a nice one and (4) _____ to stay there for the first week. I also had to (5) _____ a visa, and I got some foreign (6) _____ – Chinese Yuan. I paid €30 for travel (7) _____ ; you never know, I (8) _____ be ill or lose my things. Tomorrow, I'm going to (9) _____ my suitcase. I know I put my passport somewhere, but where? I'll have to (10) _____ it before Saturday!

3 Test yourself. Cover the list of things you might do before you go abroad. Can you remember the phrases and write your own list?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

el room

Atlanta Hotel (Vilnius, Lithuania)

We **stayed** in this hotel near the Old Town where we had a beautiful bedroom with good **facilities: minibar**[1], **internet access**[2], **satellite TV**[3] and **air conditioning**. The hotel has a great **gym**[4]. There was 24-hour **room service** and the **staff** were very **helpful** with **tourist** information. The café bar was a very pleasant place to meet other **guests**, and we had a **delicious** breakfast there too. We **recommend** both Vilnius and the Atlanta for a short **stay**.

Glossary

stay in a hotel live for a short time in a hotel (also a stay)
facilities things you can use, e.g. internet, gym
air conditioning makes a room colder, **central heating** makes a room warmer
room service when a waiter brings food or drinks to your room
staff n people who work for a company
helpful wanting to help
tourist someone who goes to a place on holiday
guest a person staying in a hotel or your home
delicious very good to eat
recommend say something is good

1 **Circle the right answer.**

▶ The bar was pleasant/delicious.
1 The staff/guests work in the hotel.
2 It was a lovely hotel so I recommended/didn't recommend it to my sister.
3 The dinner was delicious/helpful.
4 A lot of tourists/guests visit our city.
5 Internet access and satellite TV are room service/facilities.
6 You can get drinks from the gym/minibar.

2 **Complete the questions.**

ABOUT YOU

▶ What was the last hotel you stayed in ?
1 How long did you ____ there?
2 Were the ____ helpful?
3 Did the room have good ____, e.g. internet access?
4 Did it have a ____ with drinks in your room?
5 Did it have ____ TV?
6 Did it have air ____ and central ____?
7 Did you talk to other ____ in the hotel?
8 Would you ____ this hotel to other people?

3 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

double room **single room** **twin room**

shower

Katja (K) is talking to the receptionist (R) at a hotel.

R Hotel Metropole. Can I help you?
K Oh, good morning. **I'd like to book** a **double room** with a bathroom for May 24th, please.
R That's fine. All our bedrooms are **en suite.**
K **Right**, and how much is that?
R It's €60 **a night**, and breakfast is **included in the price.**
K **That's great.** And has the hotel got **parking**?
R No, **I'm afraid not.**
K Oh, **what a shame.** OK, well, **never mind.** I'll take it.
R Right, can I have your credit card **details** please?...

Glossary

book a room ask a hotel to keep a room for you for a future date
en suite a bedroom with a bathroom
right OK
€60 a night = €60 for one night
included If breakfast is **included**, you don't pay any more for it.
(that's) great fine; very good
parking a place to leave a car
I'm afraid not = I'm sorry, but no.
never mind = it isn't important
details information, e.g. the card number

spotlight *That's a shame/ What a shame*

You say this when someone tells you something which is a little sad, or you don't want to hear.
I can't come this evening.
~ Oh, ***what a shame.***
~ Oh, ***that's a shame.***

4 Answer the questions about the dialogue.

▶ Is Katja staying for two nights? No
1 Does she want a room for one person? _____
2 Has the room got a bathroom? _____
3 Is she happy about the price? _____
4 Will she pay more for breakfast? _____
5 How much is the room for one night? _____
6 Can she leave her car at the hotel? _____
7 Is she angry about the parking? _____
8 Do they want her credit card number? _____

5 Complete the dialogue.

▶ A Regent Hotel, can I help you?
B Oh, hello, I'd (1) _____ to (2) _____ a room for two next Tuesday, please.
A Is that a (3) _____ room or a (4) _____ ?
B A double, please.
A All our rooms are (5) _____ , with bath or (6) _____ .
B That's (7) _____ . How much is the room?
A It's €45 (8) _____ night, and breakfast is (9) _____ .
B OK, and does the room have (10) _____ conditioning?
A I'm (11) _____ not.
B That's a (12) _____ . Oh, well, never (13) _____ . I'll take the room.
A (14) _____ . Could you give me your credit card (15) _____ , please?

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ate in an airport

(**suitcase**[3] and **bag**[4]) on a **trolley**[5] and go to the **check-in desk**[6]. There, they show their **ticket**[7] and passport, and put their luggage on the **scales**[8]. They can take **hand luggage**[9] on the plane with them. The person at the check-in desk often asks, 'Do you want a **window seat**[10] or an **aisle seat**[11]?' They give the passenger a **boarding card**[12], and they often say, **'Have a good flight.'**

1 Complete the words.

▶ p a s s enger	4 h _ nd l _ gg _ ge	8 w _ nd _ w se _ t
1 su _ tca _ e	5 have a g _ _ d fl _ _ ht	9 t _ ck _ t
2 l _ gg _ ge	6 a _ _ p _ _ t	10 sc _ l _ s
3 ai _ le se _ t	7 b _ _ rd _ _ g ca _ d	11 tr _ ll _ y

2 Test yourself. Cover the text. Name the things in the picture.

B Departures

Departures from Bristol Airport — Time now: 10.30

Flight	Destination	Departure time	Notes
EZY 6025	Barcelona	10.25	**departed**
KL 1048	Amsterdam	10.35	**flight closed**
BA 4021	Munich	10.50	**last call gate** 5
FR 483	Dublin	11.00	**boarding** gate 7
BA 7643	Milan	11.05	**delayed** until 11.50
BA 4084	Paris CDG	11.35	check-in desk 22

3 Look at the departures board. It is now 10.30. Circle the correct answer.

▶ Can you get on the Dublin flight now? (Yes)/No
1 Can you get on the Barcelona plane now? Yes/No
2 Can you get on the Amsterdam plane now? Yes/No
3 Can you get on the Munich plane now? Yes/No
4 Is the Milan flight on time? Yes/No
5 How many flights are boarding now? 1/2/3/4/5

Glossary

departed If a plane has **departed**, it has left the airport. (The noun is **departure**.)
flight closed = You can't get on the plane now.
last call = You must get on the plane now.
gate the place where you leave the airport building to get on the plane
boarding If the flight is **boarding**, people are getting on the plane.
delayed If a plane is **delayed**, it is going to be late. (It isn't **on time**.)

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nents.

msterdam is now closed.

. for passengers on flight BA4021 to Munich. Please go to

/.

blin: this flight is now _____ at gate 7.

543 to Milan is _____.

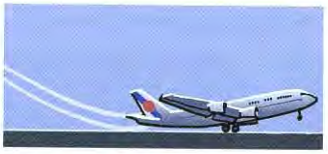
4 Would passengers on flight BA 4084 to Paris please go to _____ desk 22.

5 Flight BA 7643 to Milan will now _____ at 11.50.

C Take-off and landing

You **get on** the plane and **fasten your seat belt**.

The **plane takes off**.



The plane **lands** and you **get off**.

You **go through passport control**. Someone **checks** your passport.

You **collect** your luggage from **baggage reclaim**.

You **go through customs** and leave the **terminal**.

5 **Put the phrases in order. Write numbers in the boxes.**

a	collect your luggage ☐	d	the plane lands ☐	g	get on the plane 1
b	go through customs ☐	e	get off the plane ☐	h	the plane takes off ☐
c	fasten your seat belt ☐	f	leave the terminal ☐	i	someone checks your passport ☐

6 **Complete the phrases.**

▶ You leave the terminal.

1 The plane takes off and _____.

2 You fasten _____.

3 You go through _____ and _____.

4 You collect your _____ from _____.

5 Passengers _____ and _____ the plane.

7 ABOUT YOU **Write answers to the questions, or ask another student.**

1 How often do you travel by plane? _____

2 What do you do in the airport when your flight is delayed? _____

3 Do you like to sit in a window seat or an aisle seat? _____

4 What hand luggage do you usually take on the plane? _____

8 **Test yourself. Cover the words. Can you remember the phrases for each picture?**

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

beach holiday

esort in the
ot a bus to
the beach[1], and
was happy to
lie on the beach and **sunbathe** in my new **swimming costume**[2]; my husband preferred a T-shirt and long **shorts**[3]. He went swimming a lot – the **sea**[4] was lovely and warm. We had lunch in the apartment, then **relaxed** for **an hour or so**. In the late afternoon we usually **went for a walk**, and in the evening, had dinner in one of the restaurants near the beach. It was a **perfect** holiday.

Glossary

resort a place where a lot of people go for a holiday
fly PT **flew** travel by plane
get a bus travel by bus (also **take a bus**)
rent an apartment, house, etc. pay to use an apartment, house, etc.
apartment rooms you rent for a holiday (also **flat**)
lie PT **lay** the woman in the picture is **lying** on the beach
sunbathe take off your clothes and sit or lie in the sun
relax do nothing and enjoy yourself
an hour or so about an hour
go for a walk have a short walk to enjoy yourself
perfect If something is **perfect** it can't be better.

1 **Write the words for the meanings.**

▶ A place where people go for a holiday. r resort
1 Pay money to use a house for a period of time. r_____
2 Women often wear one on the beach. s_____ c_____
3 Men often wear these on the beach. s_____
4 Rooms you rent for a holiday. a_____
5 You can swim in this, and it's not a pool. s_____
6 Very good; cannot be better. p_____
7 Do nothing and enjoy yourself. r_____
8 Lie in the sun in a swimming costume or shorts. s_____

2 **Complete the sentences.**

▶ I went for a swim in the sea .
1 We sat on the _____ and looked at the sea.
2 We _____ a bus to the mountains, and then _____ for a walk.
3 We _____ an apartment in a small holiday _____ near Malaga.
4 It takes an hour or _____ to get to the beach.
5 We spent two days near Paris, then _____ from Charles de Gaulle Airport to New York.
6 I want to relax, so I'm just going to _____ on the beach and sunbathe.

3 **Test yourself. Cover the text and name 1 – 4 in the picture.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

sightseeing holiday

		Meaning
	urist	
guide **guidebook**	*Our **guide** was very good.* *A **guidebook** is useful.*	A person (**guide**) or book (**guidebook**) which describes a place for tourists.
typical	*Look – a **typical** tourist, with a guidebook and camera.*	A **typical** thing is a good example of its kind.
go sightseeing	*We **went sightseeing** yesterday.*	go as a tourist to look at interesting buildings and places
art gallery	*I'm going to an **art gallery** this afternoon.*	a place where people can look at paintings
visit museums or art galleries etc.	*You **should visit** the British **Museum** in London.*	**visit** go and see a place for a short time **museum** a place where you look at old or interesting things
look round	*I want to **look round** the town.*	walk round a place to see it
go on a (guided) tour	*We **went on a tour** of the old town.*	a short visit to a town, museum, etc. sometimes with a guide
get lost	*I **got lost** so I asked for help.*	If you **get lost** or **are lost,** you don't know where you are.
take photos	*I **took** lots of **photos.***	

1 Circle the correct word.

▶ art museum/gallery
1 go/do sightseeing
2 guide map/book
3 visit/go a museum
4 make/take photos
5 guide/guided tour
6 go on/make a tour

spotlight *should* + verb

*You **should** go to that museum* means 'it is a good idea to go to that museum'. **Should** is the same in all forms.
*If you go to Peru, you **should** visit Machu Pichu. It's fantastic.*

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ We went on a guided tour.
1 She _____ a lot of photos of some _____ old French villages.
2 You _____ go and look _____ the museums – they're very interesting.
3 I _____ lost because I didn't have a _____ .
4 We went to the _____ gallery to see those Picasso paintings.
5 We _____ on a tour of the centre and the _____ was interesting and funny.

3 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers or ask another student.**

When you visit new towns/cities, do you:

1 go sightseeing? _____
2 take a map with you? _____
3 buy a guidebook? _____
4 take photos? _____
5 visit museums and art galleries? _____
6 look round the shops? _____
7 often get lost? _____
8 go on a guided tour? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nk and post office

		Meaning
Can I use this card in this **cash machine**?	If it's a Visa card, yes.	also **ATM**
Where can I **change** dollars **into** euros?	In a bank, a hotel, or a bureau de change.	**change** (money) e.g. give someone dollars and get the same in euros
Is there a **bureau de change** near here?	Yes, there's one at the station.	an office where you can change money
Which **currency** do I need for Argentina?	You need pesos.	the money that a country uses, e.g. dollars in the USA
I've got Japanese yen. **What's the exchange rate for** the euro?	It's 142 yen **to** the euro.	**exchange rate** how much money from one country you can buy with money from another country, e.g. US$10 = €12.40
Where do I **sign** this?	Just here.	
What commission do you **charge**?	We charge 1%. (% = **per cent**)	**commission** the money you pay a bank, e.g. for changing currency **charge** ask someone to pay a certain price for something

1 Match 1 – 5 with a – f to make questions.

▶ Where can I change my euros f
1 What currency do I need _____
2 What commission _____
3 Can I use this card _____
4 What's the exchange rate _____
5 Is there a bureau de change _____

a for Brazil?
b for the peso?
c do you charge?
d in this cash machine?
e in the station?
f into dollars? ✓

2 Complete the sentences.

▶ The banks charge 1.5% commission.
1 _____ the cheque at the bottom.
2 _____ dollars into euros.
3 The _____ in China is the yuan.
4 What's the exchange _____ ?
5 You pay one _____ cent to the bank.
6 You get money from a _____ machine.

3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers or ask another student.

1 What's the currency in your country? _____
2 Do you know the exchange rate for the US dollar? _____
3 When you travel, where do you get or change money? _____
4 Do you use a cash machine to get your own currency? _____
5 Where do you find cash machines in your country? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

You **write** the name, **address** and **postcode** on the **envelope**.

You **put a stamp** on it.

You **post** it in the **letter box** or **postbox.**

The **postman** or **postwoman delivers** it in the next day or two.

2 You want to **send a parcel to** Germany.

You take it to the **post office**.

'**How much is this parcel to** Germany, **please**?'

'Put it on **the scales**, please. 350 gms – that's £3.43.'

'That's fine. And **can I have** two stamps for **postcards** to Germany?'

4 **Answer the questions. Choose answers from the box.**

- ▶ Where do you post letters? in a postbox, in a letter box
1. What do postmen do? _____
2. What do you write on an envelope? _____
3. Where do you take a parcel? _____
4. Where do you put the parcel? _____
5. What do you put on an envelope/parcel? _____
6. Who takes parcels to people's homes? _____
7. Which three things can you send? _____

to the post office
a postcard
in a postbox ✓
deliver letters
a stamp
the postman
a letter
the name, address and postcode
in a letter box ✓
a parcel
on the scales

5 **Use the words to make questions. You need to add one more word.**

- ▶ please / Japan / to / parcel / is / how / this / ? How much is this parcel to Japan, please?
1. box / is / near / there / here / a / ? _____
2. scales / can / it / you / the / on / ? _____
3. Argentina / I / for / three / can / stamps / ? _____
4. letter / where / post / this / I / ? _____
5. Russia / much / is / postcard / how / a / ? _____
6. post / buy / envelopes / you / can / the / at / ? _____

6 **Test yourself. Look at the pictures and cover the texts. Can you remember the sentences?**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Find words in the text to match the meanings.

- ▶ of another country which is not your country foreign
1. plan or organize _____
2. money that a country uses _____
3. pay to use something for a short time _____
4. go to another country _____
5. a time when you don't have to work _____
6. arrange and pay for something in advance _____
7. put your things in a bag before you travel _____
8. a journey by plane _____
9. a place to stay, e.g. a hotel _____

When you go abroad on holiday, you might need to arrange certain things. Firstly, you will probably need to book a flight and your accommodation. For some countries, you will need to take or send your passport to the embassy of that country to get a visa, and you might also need foreign currency. Some travellers like to hire a car before they go, and then get it at the airport. And when you pack your suitcase, don't forget your passport!

Unit 55

1 Match 1 – 10 with a – k.

- ▶ double e
1. central _____
2. air _____
3. internet _____
4. room _____
5. satellite _____
6. I'm afraid _____
7. never _____
8. book _____
9. what _____
10. included _____

a conditioning
b a shame
c in the price
d access
e room ✓
f not
g TV
h heating
i mind
j service
k a room

2 Complete the conversation.

- ▶ A Can you recommend a good hotel in New York?
- B Yes, we (1) _____ in a great hotel last year – the Excelsior.
- A Did all the rooms have a bathroom?
- B Yes, they were all (2) _____ .
- A And did it have a minibar, and TV and everything?
- B Yes, the room (3) _____ were great. And the hotel (4) _____ were really friendly and helpful too.
- A How about the food?
- B It was really good – in fact, it was (5) _____ . And the hotel wasn't too expensive – it was about $50 a (6) _____ .
- A That's good, isn't it? And has it got (7) _____ ?
- B I don't know. We didn't have a car.
- A It sounds perfect. I think I'll (8) _____ a room, then.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

3 last .....
4 passport .....
8 boarding .....
9 flight .....

a luggage
b belt
c closed
d seat
e seven
f card
g call
h control
i desk
j board ✓

2 Complete the sentences with one word. Use the Past Simple in questions 6 – 10.

1 I couldn't carry my suitcases, so I put them on a ..... .
2 I had to show my passport and ..... at the check-in desk.
3 I put my luggage on the ..... and it was 25 kilos.
4 The check-in person said, 'Have a good .....'.
5 I was an hour late because my flight was ..... .
6 When I ..... on the plane, somebody was in my seat.
7 I ..... my seat belt and started reading the in-flight magazine.
8 It was sunny when we took off, but it was raining when the plane ..... at Manchester Airport.
9 After we got off the plane, we went and ..... our luggage.
10 When I ..... through customs, there was nobody there.

Unit 57

One word is missing in each line of the text. Where from? Write a word from the box at the end.

sunbathed went get perfect holiday ✓ or flew rented resort

We had a lovely in France last year. We to Marseille Airport and then we had to a bus to Cassis, which is a very nice holiday by the sea. We an apartment in the centre of the town. Every morning we for a walk round the town, then we on the beach for an hour so. The weather was for the whole week.

▶ holiday
1 .....
2 .....
3 .....
4 .....
5 .....
6 .....
7 .....
8 .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

She went on a guided tour of the city.

ernoon. _____

_____

3 We always go lost in a new place. _____

4 She made a lot of photos on her holiday. _____

5 Did you visit at the museum? _____

6 There were lots of typic tourists. _____

7 There's a good exhibition at the art museum. _____

8 Have you got a guided book about London, please? _____

Unit 59

1 Write words beginning with P and C.

▶ post a letter = put a letter in a letter box

1 p_____ _____ = where you buy stamps

2 p_____ _____ = the numbers and letters at the end of an address

3 p_____ = the person who delivers the letters

4 p_____ = letter box

5 p_____ = you write these on holiday

6 p_____ = you _____ a stamp on an envelope

7 p_____ _____ = %

8 p_____ = you take this to the post office because it's too big for a letter box

9 c_____ = the money of a country, e.g. dollars, euros

10 c_____ _____ = a place inside or outside a bank where you can get money with a card

11 c_____ = e.g. give someone dollars and they give you the same amount in pesos

12 c_____ = you have to pay this to a bank for changing money

13 c_____ = a bank can _____ 1% for changing money

2 Complete the questions.

▶ Can I have five stamps for postcards to Russia, please?

1 How much is it to _____ a 1 kg parcel to Italy?

2 Did you put a stamp on the _____ ?

3 How many letters did the postman _____ today?

4 What's the _____ _____ for the Brazilian Real?

5 Can I change dollars _____ pounds sterling here?

6 Is there a _____ de _____ in the centre?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

greet people

Sam and Mary meet for the first time ...

JANE Sam, **this is** Mary.
MARY **Hello.**
SAM **Hi. Nice to meet you.**

two hours later ...

MARY Well, goodbye, Sam. **Good to meet you.**
SAM Yes. **I hope to see you again. Bye!**

Glossary

bye a short form of **goodbye**
shake hands

spotlight Introductions

- **Hi** is informal and common with young people.
- **How do you do?** is also possible, but now very formal.
- We often use **Nice to meet you** or **Good to meet you** when we meet people for the first time, and when we say goodbye the first time after we meet them.

1 **Make sentences from the words.**

▶ you / do / how / do / ? How do you do?
1 meet / nice / hello / you / to _____
2 this / Max / Hanna / is _____
3 again / hope / you / bye / to / I / see _____
4 you / goodbye / to / nice / meet _____

2 **Complete the dialogues.**

1 Lucia Emma, ▶ this is Alex.
Alex Hi, Emma. _____ to meet you.
Emma _____ .
2 Alex Goodbye, Emma. I _____ to see you _____ .
Emma Yes. _____ .
3 Chris Jan, this _____ Dan.
Jan _____ , Dan. Good _____ _____ _____ .
Dan _____ , Jan.
4 Dan Well, _____ , Jan. I hope _____ _____ _____ again.
Jan _____ !

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

1 Yeah, she's **very well**.

An hour later they say 'goodbye'.

M OK. **I've got to** go now. **See you later.**
T Sure. About 7.00?
M Yeah, **that's fine.**
T Good. **See you then.**
M OK. Bye.

Glossary

how are you? You say this to a friend when you meet. (also **how are things?**)
fine OR **very well** OR **not bad** are common replies to 'How are you?' NOT ~~very fine~~
have got to do = have to do OR **must do** (**have got to** is more informal)

spotlight *See you...*

We say this when we know we will meet someone again.
See you *next Saturday.*
See you then = at the time we agreed
See you later = the same day
See you soon = another day, e.g. next week
See you again = another time, but I'm not sure when

3 **Complete the phrases.**

▶ H o w a r e y o u ?
1 S__ you _g___.
2 I m_st g_ n_w.
3 S__ you l_t__.
4 H_'s v__y w__l.
5 S__ you s____.
6 H_w _r_ th___s?
7 S__ you _n S__d_y.
8 I'v_ g_t t_ go n_w.
9 Th__'s f_n_.

4 **Cover the conversations above and complete the dialogues. Don't use the same word more than once.**

1 Jim Hi, How ▶ are you ?
Sam I'm very _____. And you?
Jim Yeah, not _____. And _____ your wife?
Sam She's _____.

2 Jim Sam, I _____ _____ _____ go now.
Sam OK. See you _____.
Jim Sure. What time? 6.30?
Sam Yeah, _____ fine . See you _____.

C Saying hello and goodbye

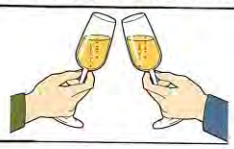
	hello			goodbye		
	anytime (24 hours)	before lunch	after lunch	after 6 p.m.	anytime	at the end of the evening
	hello	**good morning**	**good afternoon**	**good evening**	**goodbye**	**goodnight**
more informal	**hi** OR **hi there**	**morning**	**afternoon**	**evening**	**bye** OR **bye bye**	**night**

5 **Test yourself. Cover the table above and answer the questions.**

What do you say when you:		more informal
▶ see someone anytime?	Hello	Hi
1 see someone before lunch?		
2 see someone after 6.00 p.m.?		
3 see someone after lunch?		
4 say goodbye at 11.00 p.m.?		

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

greetings

	pression	Response
	ve a nice day/evening **ve a good/lovely weekend**	**thanks, you too** **and you**
someone is going to bed	**goodnight, sleep well**	
it's Christmas/new year/**Easter** (Easter is a Christian festival in March or April.)	**happy/merry Christmas** **happy New Year** **happy Easter**	**happy Christmas,** etc. **the same to you**
it's their birthday	**happy birthday**	thank you thanks
they've done something well or passed an exam	**well done** **congratulations**	
they are getting married or having a baby	**congratulations** NOT ~~well done~~	
they are going to do something difficult, e.g. before an exam	**good luck** NOT ~~good lucky~~	
they are going away, e.g. on holiday	**have a good/nice holiday/time** **have a good journey**	
someone has arrived recently, or returned home after a long time	**welcome to** London **welcome home/back**	
	**cheers**	**cheers**

1 Match 1 – 9 with a – j.

▶ Merry Christmas! b
1 I'm going to New York. ____
2 Cheers! ____
3 Goodnight. ____
4 Hello! I'm back! ____
5 I'm 21 today. ____
6 It's my driving test today. ____
7 Bob and I are getting married. ____
8 I've passed my driving test. ____
9 Have a nice evening. ____

a You too.
b The same to you. ✓
c Good luck.
d Welcome home!
e Well done!
f Congratulations.
g Sleep well.
h Cheers!
i Have a good journey.
j Happy birthday!

spotlight *cheers*

Cheers has two other meanings in informal, spoken English.
1 Thank you
Here's the money you lent me. ~ *Oh,* ***cheers****.*
2 Goodbye
See you later. ~ ***Cheers****.*

2 Complete the phrases.

1 Have a nice/good day/e/w/h/j/t.
2 Happy C/E/N Y/b.
3 Goodn/Good l!/Well d!/W home!

3 Test yourself. Look at column one in the table and cover columns two and three. Can you remember the phrases and responses?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ɔrmation

And your boyfriend – **what does** he **do**?
How long have you known him?
I understand you're learning Spanish.
How often are the classes?
And **why** Spanish?
Whose idea was it to live in Spain?
What's wrong with England?
How about you? What do *you* think?
What kind of work can you do in Spain?

~ My parents, and my younger brother.
~ He's stupid – and a bit fat.
~ He works for an airline company.
~ About two years.
~ Yes, that's right.
~ Twice a week.
~ Because we want to live in Spain.
~ My boyfriend's.
~ He doesn't like the weather.
~ Yeah, I think it's a good idea.
~ My boyfriend can still work for his company, and I can get a job in a bar.

Glossary

What's wrong with England? = What's the problem with England?

spotlight *whose* and *belong to*

Whose *money* ***is that****?* ~ *It's* ***mine.*** (It's my money.)
Who does *this bag* ***belong to****?* ~ *It's Ben's.* (The bag **belongs to** Ben.) NOT ~~*Whose does this bag belong to?*~~

1 **Make questions from the words.**

▶ for / do / work/ who / you / ? Who do you work for?
1 you / often / there / go / how / do / ? _____
2 like / what / music / do / kind of / you / ? _____
3 he / does / what / do ? _____
4 have / lived / how long / there / you / ? _____
5 wrong / Peter / with / what's / ? _____
6 this / to / belong / does / who / ? _____
7 his / like / what's / flat / ? _____
8 like / you / why / her / don't / ? _____

2 **Find the right question in Exercise 1 for these answers.**

▶ Because she's horrible to me. 8
a Ten years. _____
b He's very angry with me. _____
c It's small but very nice. _____
d Twice a year. _____
e It's mine. _____
f He's a doctor. _____
g Rock and pop. _____

3 **Complete the dialogues.**

▶ What kind of animal is it?
~ I think it's a horse.
1 How _____ do you go? ~ Every week.
2 _____ jacket is this? ~ It's mine.
3 _____'s she like? ~ She's very nice.
4 I don't speak German. _____ about you? ~ Yes, I speak a bit of German.
5 How _____ have you worked there?
~ Six months.
6 _____ does this belong to?
~ I'm not sure. I think it's Mark's.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

4 Circle the correct answers.

▶ How far/long is it to the museum?
1 Which/what is your address?
2 How long/long time do you need?
3 What hour/time does it open?
4 How much/many places did you visit?
5 Where's the nearest/next café?
6 Is the museum worth to see/seeing?

spotlight ***which* or *what*?**

Use **which** when there is a small number of possibilities.
We have a double room or a twin. ***Which*** *do you prefer?*
In other situations, use **what**.
What*'s the address of the hotel?* (NOT ~~*Which is the address?*~~)

5 Complete the questions.

▶ When _____ does the post office open?
1 How _____ is it to the station?
2 How _____ places did you go to?
3 There are two. _____ do you want?
4 _____'s the phone number of the bank?
5 It opens at 8.00, but when does it _____ ?
6 Is it _____ going to see Notre Dame?
7 Where's the _____ underground station?
8 There's a lot to see. What do you _____ ?

6 ABOUT YOUR TOWN Answer the questions or ask another student.

1 Where do you live? _____
2 How long have you lived there? _____
3 Which places are worth visiting? _____
4 How far are they from your home? _____
5 Can you recommend any restaurants? _____

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ngs

es

ses	
Can you bring the dictionaries here, **please?**	✓ **Sure.** OK. Yeah, sure. Yeah, **no problem.** Yes, **of course.**
Could you finish this exercise for homework, **please?**	
Yuri, **could you possibly take** these books to the staffroom?	
Elena, can you **change places** with Gabi?	
Could you **lend** me a pen, Boris?	✗ (No), **I'm afraid** I can't.
Dmitri, could you possibly **wait** here a few minutes?	

spotlight Being polite

Can and **could** have the same meaning in the table.
Could you possibly ...? is more polite, for a bigger request.
Please is very common, and makes a request more polite.
I'm afraid ... is used to say politely that you are sorry about something.

Glossary

bring

take

finish something do or complete the last part of something
change places e.g. Elena sits in Gabi's place and Gabi sits in Elena's place
lend give something to someone to use for a short time
wait stay in one place for a short time until something happens
I'm afraid I can't = I'm sorry, but I can't NOT ~~I'm afraid but I can't~~

1 **Complete the dialogues with one word in each space.**

▶ Can you clean the board?
1 Can ____ lend ____ a pen? ~ Yes, ____ course.
2 Could you ____ the books here, ____? ~ Yes, ____ problem.
3 Could you ____ wait here a few ____ ? ~ I'm ____ I can't.
4 Lia, can you ____ places ____ Maris, ____ ? ~ Yeah , ____ .

2 **Use the words to write requests and responses. Use *can, could* and *could ... possibly* and different responses.**

▶ take / books / away
A Could you take these books away, please?
B Yes, sure.

1 finish / exercise / homework
A ____
B ____

2 Luca / change places / Maria
A ____
B ____

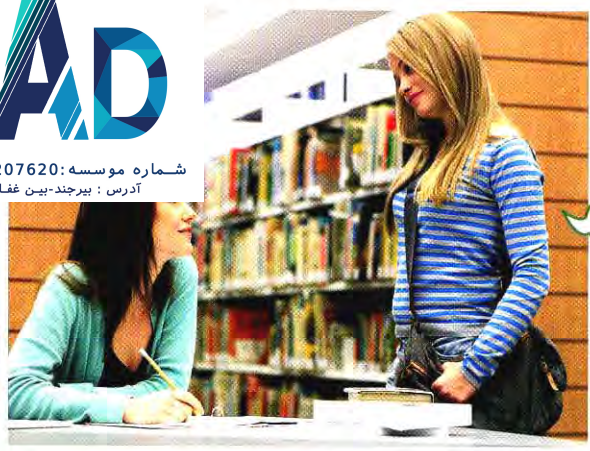
3 bring / notebook / tomorrow
A ____
B ____

4 lend / pencil
A ____
B ____

5 wait / classroom a few minutes
A ____
B ____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

permission



Could I borrow your pen?

I'm afraid I need it.

Is it OK if I close the door?

Yes, sure.

Can I open the window?

Sure, **go ahead.**

sit in that chair?

Yes, **that's fine.**

Do you mind if I look at your answers?

No, go ahead.

Glossary

go ahead OR **that's fine** You say **go ahead** or **that's fine** when you give someone permission to do something.
all right = OK
Do you mind if ...? = Is it a problem for you if ...? (The answer 'No, go ahead' means 'It's not a problem'.)

spotlight *lend* and *borrow*

If you **borrow** a pen from someone, you use their pen, then give it back.
If you **lend** someone a pen, you give them your pen to use for a short time.
*Could **I borrow** your pen? = Could **you lend me** your pen?*

3 Write new sentences. Change the **bold** words. The meaning must be the same.

▶ **Can** we sit down? Is it OK if we sit down?
1 Is it **OK** if I use this dictionary? _____
2 **Is it OK** if I make a coffee? _____
3 **Can** I stay for another ten minutes? _____
4 Is it OK **to** close the window? _____
5 Can **you lend me** your book? _____
6 Can I sit here? ~ Yes, **of course**. _____
7 Can I use the computer? ~ **I'm sorry but** I need it. _____
8 Is it **OK** to have my coffee here? ~ Yes, **sure**. _____

4 Ask for permission. Use different words in each sentence.

▶ You want to sit near the window. Can I sit near the window?
1 You want to go at one o'clock today. _____
2 You want to borrow a rubber. _____
3 You want to go to the toilet. _____
4 You want to sit in a different seat. _____

5 Test yourself. Write five more ways to give permission from this unit.

▶ Yes, sure.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ble

... **go out for** a meal/a drink?
... **come round for** a coffee?
... come to a **party**?

Saying yes

Yes, great!
Yes, I'd love to!
That sounds lovely/fun/good.
That would be lovely/nice.

Saying no

I'm afraid I can't.
I'm sorry, but I'm **busy.**
I'd love to, but I'm going to the cinema.

spotlight ***Would you like to... or Do you want to...?***

Would you like to...? is a little more polite than **Do you want to...?**

1 A word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end.

▶ How/tomorrow? about
1 Would you to come round later? _____
2 Yes, I'd love. _____
3 Do you want to out for dinner? _____
4 That lovely. _____
5 I'm afraid can't. _____
6 That be nice. _____
7 Do you want come to a party? _____
8 I'm, but I'm busy tonight. _____

2 Complete the questions and answers.

▶ Invite someone for a drink in a bar.
Say yes.
1 Invite a friend for a meal in a restaurant.
Say yes.
2 Invite a friend to your home for a coffee.
Say no politely.
3 Invite someone to a party tomorrow.
Say yes.
4 Invite someone for a coffee in a café.
Say no politely.

A Do you want to go out for a drink ?
B That would be lovely .
A Would _____ ?
B Yes, g_____ .
A Do _____ ?
B I'm a_____ .
A Would _____ ?
B Yes, that s_____ .
A Do _____ ?
B I'd _____ , but _____ gym.

Glossary

invite ask someone to come to a party, your house, etc.
go out for a meal or **a drink** means 'go to a restaurant or a café/bar'
come round come to my home
party a time when friends meet to eat, drink, dance, play games, etc.
great very good SYN **wonderful**
I'd love to = I want to do it very much (**I'd** = I would)
That sounds lovely. = I think that's a lovely idea.
That would be lovely. = I would like to do it.
busy If you are **busy**, you have a lot of things to do.
I'm afraid I can't = I'm sorry, (but) I can't NOT ~~I'm afraid but I can't~~

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

estions

all we do
hall we go } this weekend?

Make a suggestion

Shall we go to the beach?
Maybe we could go out for a meal.
What about going to an exhibition?
Let's go out for a drink.

Say 'yes'
Yes, **(that's a) good/great idea!**
Yeah, **let's do that.**
OK, fine.

Say 'no', or make another suggestion
I'm not sure (about that).
Well, I'd prefer to stay at home.
Hmm... or perhaps we could go to the mountains.

1 Put the dialogue in order.

I'd prefer to get them at the station. ☐
The weather's nice, so ☐
Yes, good idea. ☐
What shall we do this weekend? 1
Maybe we could take the train. ☐
Fine. Shall we get the tickets online? ☐
what about going to the beach? ☐

Glossary

suggestion an idea that someone gives you to think about
maybe/perhaps possibly
What about ...? = What do you think about ...?

spotlight Saying *no*

It isn't very polite to say **no** to a suggestion in English. It's more polite to say, ***I'm not sure***, or make another suggestion.
Shall we go out? ~ Well, I'd prefer to stay in.

2 Correct the mistakes.

▶ We could to have a party this weekend. We could have a party this weekend.
1 What do we do this evening? .....
2 Do you have a suggest? .....
3 What about go to see a film? .....
4 I'd prefer go by train. .....
5 Yes, that a good idea. .....

3 Write in a word where there is a /.

1 A ▶ What / we do / evening? What shall we do this evening?
B What / going / the theatre? .....
A I'm / sure / that .....
2 A What / we / on Saturday? .....
B Perhaps we / go out for a meal .....
A OK, let's / that .....
3 A Where / we go / afternoon? .....
B / 's go to an exhibition. .....
A Yeah / 's a good / .....

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

pt, and refuse

or help

Offering food/drink
Would you like a biscuit?
Do you want something to eat?

Accept = say yes
Yes, please.
Thanks.
Thanks. Could I have...?

Refuse = say no
No, thanks.

Offering help
Can I give you a hand?
Do you need some help?

Accept
Yes, please.
Thanks a lot.
Thank you (very much).

Refuse
No, I'm fine, thanks.
No, don't worry.

spotlight **Saying *thank you***

Thanks or **Thanks a lot** are the most common ways of thanking someone in spoken English. **Thank you (very much)** is more formal.

1 **Correct one letter of one word in each sentence.**

▶ ~~Could~~ you like something to drink? Would

1 Can I give you a band? _____ ~ No, don't lorry. _____
2 Do you want something to ear? _____ ~ Thanks. Would I have a biscuit? _____
3 So you need some help? _____ ~ No, I'm mine, thanks. _____
4 Would you bike a drink? _____ ~ Thinks. Could I have a coffee? _____

2 **One word or contraction is missing. Where from? Write it at the end.**

▶ No, worry. don't

1 Can I give you hand? _____
2 Thank you much. _____
3 Would you a drink? _____
4 Thanks lot. _____
5 No, fine, thanks. _____

3 **Complete the questions and answers.**

▶ Offer someone food. Do you want something to eat?

1 Offer someone a drink.
Accept, and ask for some water.
A Would _____ a drink?
B Yes, _____ . _____ water?

2 Offer someone help.
Say no politely.
A Do _____ help?
B No, _____ , thanks.

3 Offer someone food.
Accept, and ask for an apple.
A Would _____ eat?
B Yes, _____ . _____ an apple?

4 Offer someone help.
Say no.
A Can _____ hand?
B No, _____ worry.

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

hing

Would you like me to make the dinner? ~ That's very kind of you.

Shall I carry your bag? ~ OK. Thanks.

Do you want me to answer that? ~ Yes, please.

Let me pay for the drinks. ~ That's very kind of you.

spotlight *let me* + verb

We use **let me** + verb when we really want to do something for someone.
Let me *pay for lunch.* ***Let me*** *get the train tickets.*
Let me give you a lift *to the station.* = Let me take you in my car.

4 Match 1 – 6 with a – g.

▶	I'm really hungry. c	a	Let me carry it for you.
1	I haven't got much money. ____	b	Do you want me to ring the doctor?
2	Are the dishes dirty? ____	c	Shall I make you a sandwich? ✓
3	I have to go to the airport. ____	d	That's OK. Let me pay for the meal.
4	This suitcase is really heavy. ____	e	Yes. Would you like me to wash up?
5	Is that someone at the door? ____	f	Let me give you a lift.
6	I don't feel very well. ____	g	Yes. Shall I see who it is?

5 Circle the correct word.

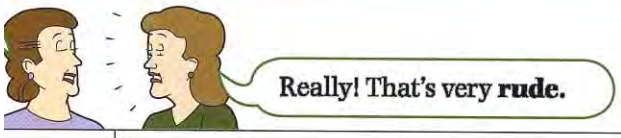
▶ Shall/(Let) me answer the door.
1 That's very kind for/of you.
2 Let/Let's me get the shopping.
3 Let/Shall I answer the phone?
4 Would/Do you like me to help?
5 Shall I/I'll carry that for you?
6 Shall I give/take you a lift to work?
7 Let me/I do the washing-up.
8 Do you like/want me to make the breakfast?

6 Complete the conversations. Write one word or contraction (e.g. *it's, I'll*) in each gap.

1 A I'm just going to the post office.
B Well, ▶ let me give ____ a ____.
A Oh, ____. That's very ____ of ____.
2 A I'm really tired!
B OK. ____ I ____ the dinner for you?
A Yes, ____. And then let ____ do the washing-up afterwards.
3 A Jeannie, that shopping looks really heavy. Let ____ ____ it for you.
B Oh, ____ very much.
4 A Oh, no! That's the phone again!
B Do you ____ me to answer it?

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nd respond



	Responses
Sorry, I don't speak English very well.	**That's all right.** I'll speak slowly.
I'm sorry, I've broken a cup.	That's OK. **Don't worry.**
I'm very sorry – I've lost your pen.	**It doesn't matter.** I've got lots of pens.
I forgot to post your letter. **I'm really sorry.**	**Never mind.** I can post it later.
Sorry I'm late. The traffic was terrible.	Oh, don't worry about it.

Glossary

apologize to someone say sorry to someone
rude OPP **polite**
that's all right/don't worry/it doesn't matter/never mind
These phrases all mean 'it's not important/it's OK'.
break PT **broke**
PP **broken**

lose PT/PP **lost** If you **lose** something, you can't find it.
forget PT **forgot** PP **forgotten** OPP **remember**
really sorry very sorry
sorry I'm late NOT ~~sorry for be late~~

spotlight *(I'm) sorry*

We can also use **(I'm) sorry** to ask someone to repeat something:
Sorry, could you repeat that, please? ~ *Sure,* ***no problem.***
I'm sorry*, what was your name again?* ~ *It's Marianne.*

1 Correct the mistakes.

▶ I'm sorry for be late. I'm sorry I'm late.

1 A I'm really sorry. I've lose your dictionary. _____
B Don't mind. _____
2 A I'm sorry, I've forget your book. _____
B No worry. _____
3 A I've break your cup – I'm very sorry. _____
B It isn't matter. _____

2 Complete the dialogues.

1 A I'm really sorry.
B _____ all right.
2 A Sorry I'm late.
B Don't _____.
3 A I'm _____ sorry.
B It doesn't _____.
4 A It's broken – I'm very sorry.
B Oh, never _____.
5 A I'm sorry _____ late. I missed the bus.
B That's OK.
6 A _____, could you repeat that, please?
B Sure, no _____.
7 A Did he _____ to you?
B Yes, he was very sorry.
8 A Did he say sorry?
B No, he's very _____.

3 Test yourself. Cover the responses in the table and read the sentences on the left. Give correct responses.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

y opinion

I thought it was a very funny book.

What do you think of London?

I like this dress. What do you think?

Max said the course was **a waste of money**.

~ Yes, **I agree**.

~ Well, **I don't think it's** very good.

~ **I agree with you**. I loved it.

~ **Personally**, I don't like big cities.

~ **I'm not sure.** I think I **prefer** the other one.

~ **I disagree**. I thought it was great.

1 **Put the words in order, and add one more word to make a sentence.**

▶ very / I / good / it's
I think it's very good.

1 do / it / think / what / you / ?
_____

2 you / agree / I
_____

3 don't / very / I / good / it's
_____

4 waste / it / money / a / was
_____

5 I / like / personally / didn't
_____

6 one / I / other / prefer
_____

Glossary

think PT **thought** have an opinion about something
excellent very good
agree with someone have the same opinion as someone NOT ~~I'm agree~~ OPP **disagree**
opinion what you think about something
I don't think it's very good NOT ~~I think it's not very good~~
personally You can use **personally** to introduce your opinion.
I'm not sure You can use **I'm not sure** to disagree politely.
prefer like one thing more than another
a waste of money a bad way to use money (also **a waste of time**)

2 **Complete the dialogues.**

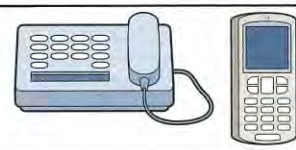
▶ I like this. ~ Yes, I agree.

1 I love this colour. What do you _____ of it? ~ _____, I don't like it very much.
2 Pete likes it. What's your _____ ? ~ Yes, I _____ with him. I think it's great.
3 What did you think _____ her idea? ~ Personally, I didn't _____ it was very good.
4 I really like her new flat. ~ I'm not _____ ; it's a bit small. I think I _____ her old one.

3 ABOUT YOU **Do you agree or disagree? Write your opinion, or ask another student what they think.**

1 I think people watch too much TV. _____
2 Smoking's bad for you. _____
3 I think football's boring. _____
4 Money makes you happy. _____
5 Public transport in my country is excellent. _____

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	nber? ~ It's 245731. **mber?** ~ It's 07700 900 796. **What's the (area) code for** Liverpool? ~ It's 0151. 	
Phone verbs	You **call** or **ring** someone. PT **rang**	= **phone** someone
	You **text** someone.	= **send** someone a **text (message)** e.g. CUL8R = see you later
	You **take a message.**	= take information during a phone call and give it to someone else
	You **leave a message.**	= give information to someone on the phone who then gives it to someone else
Phone problems	The **line** is **engaged/busy.**	= the person you phoned is speaking **on the phone** already
	The person **is out/isn't in.**	= not there
	It's the **wrong number.**	= you make a mistake with the number
	The **battery's flat** on the mobile.	= no electricity

1 Same or different? Write *S* or *D*.

▶	He phoned/rang his sister.	S
1	What's your phone/mobile number?	
2	… two six oh/zero four …	
3	I left/took a message.	
4	I'm sorry, she isn't in/'s out.	
5	The line was busy/engaged.	
6	I texted him/sent him a text.	

spotlight **Saying phone numbers**

Say each number, e.g. 245731 is ***two four five seven three one***.
Say **double** when two numbers are the same, e.g. 33 = ***double three***.
For '0', say **oh** or **zero**, e.g. 602448 is ***six oh/zero two double four eight***.

2 Complete the dialogues with one word in each space.

1 Did you ▶ r*ing* Jo this morning? ~ Yes, but the line was e_____. I'll p_____ her later.
2 What's your phone n_____? ~ It's 345489. And the c_____ for Oxford is 01865.
3 Did you c_____ Sue last night? ~ Yes, but she was o_____, so I left a m_____. I r_____ her mobile too, but I think the b_____ was flat.
4 Hello, can I speak to Charlie, please? ~ Sorry, you've got the w_____ number.

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

1 What's your phone number, area code and mobile number? _____
2 Who do you ring most often? _____
3 How long do you spend on the phone every day? _____
4 Do you text a lot? If so, who to? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

irn.

B Hi, Laura, how are you?
L I'm fine thanks. Is Jessica in, please?
B Yes, **just a moment** – I'll **get** her for you...

Anton Jackson (AJ) is speaking to a receptionist (R).

R Hello?
AJ Oh, hello, **can I speak to** Mr Ellis, **please**?
R I'm sorry, but he's out **at the moment. Who's calling**?
AJ **It's** Anton Jackson.
R Right, and do you want to leave a message?
AJ Yes, please. Can you tell him I'll **ring** him **back** this evening?
R Of course, no problem.
AJ Thanks very much. Goodbye.

4 Tick (✓) the correct response.

▶ Can I speak to Sam, please?
He's not in at the moment. ☑ He's not in just a moment. ☐

1 Hello?
Speaking. ☐ Oh, hello, is that Kamal? ☐

2 Can I speak to Lia Ponte, please?
Just a moment. ☐ It's Natasha. ☐

3 Hello, is that Galina?
Oh, hello, this is Carla. ☐ Speaking. ☐

4 Hello, this is Angela Brandt.
Oh, hello, how are you? ☐ Who's calling? ☐

5 Complete the conversations.

1 A Hello?
B Hello. ▶ Is that _____ Marisa?
A Yes, (1) _____.
B Oh, hello. (2) _____ _____ Dagmar.
A Oh, hello, Dagmar.
B Is Mikki (3) _____, _____?
A I'm sorry, he's out at (4) _____ _____.
Can I take a message?
B Yes, please. Tell him I'll (5) _____ him _____ after lunch.

2 A Hello?
B Oh, can I (6) _____ _____ Tibor, please?
A Yes, (7) _____ _____ moment. I'll (8) _____ him for you.

3 A Hello?
B Oh, hello. (9) _____ _____ Joanna?
A Yes, (10) _____.
B Hello, Joanna, (11) _____ 's Rudy.
A Hi, Rudy. How are you?

Glossary

Is that Brenda? NOT ~~Are you Brenda?~~
speaking = Yes, this is Brenda.
This is Laura OR **It's Laura** NOT ~~I am/Here is Laura~~
just a moment wait a minute
get someone go and find someone and bring them to the phone
at the moment now
Who's calling? This is the polite way to ask 'Who are you?'
ring/phone/call someone back phone someone again

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

r a different meaning? Write *S* or *D*.

▶	Afternoon!	Good afternoon!	S
1	Morning!	Good morning!	
2	Hi!	Bye!	
3	I'm fine.	I'm very well.	
4	See you later.	See you tomorrow.	
5	Good to meet you.	Nice to meet you.	
6	How are you?	How are things?	
7	Hello.	Hi, there.	
8	Bye!	Goodbye!	
9	How do you do?	How are you?	
10	I've got to go.	I must go.	

2 Find nine more phrases. You can go up ↑, down ↓, or across →.

▶good →	evening	[1] hope	bad	[4] how	do
later	see	to	[3] not	you	you
you	you	again	[2] how	are	do
[9] see	you	meet	soon	you	[5] shake
there	[8] hi	to	[7] nice	[6] see	hands

Unit 61

What do you say in these situations?

▶ It's Christmas Day. Happy Christmas!

1 It's your friend's birthday. _____ _____

2 You say goodbye to a colleague on Friday afternoon. _____ _____ _____ _____

3 Someone tells you they are getting married. _____

4 A friend is going to take an exam. _____ _____

5 A friend has passed an exam. _____ _____

6 Someone has returned home after a long time. _____ _____

7 A friend is starting a holiday tomorrow. _____ _____ _____ _____

8 It's the first day of January. _____ _____ _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

…r phrase for each answer?

… I like it.

3 _____ ~ Ten kilometres.

4 _____ ~ Twice a week.

5 _____ ~ Next to the bank.

6 _____ ~ Three hours.

7 _____ ~ It's mine.

8 _____ ~ I prefer this one.

9 _____ ~ It's John.

2 Circle the correct form then write your answers.

ABOUT YOU

▶ What's/How's your English like? _____

1 I've got one sister. What's/How about you? _____

2 And what do/are you do? _____

3 And what does/is your best friend do? _____

4 How often/many do you study English every week? _____

5 How long/long time have you studied English? _____

6 What kind/kind of games do you like? _____

Unit 63

1 Complete the sentences with *I* or *you*.

▶ Can I _____ borrow a dictionary, please?

1 Do _____ mind if _____ go now?

2 _____'m afraid _____ need this.

3 Could _____ possibly carry this for me?

4 Can _____ lend me your bike, please?

5 Is it OK if _____ leave the car here?

6 Could _____ borrow €10, please?

7 Is it all right if _____ use your phone?

8 Could _____ take it to the postbox, please?

9 Dina, could _____ change places with Mia?

2 Find five more responses in the box to the request. Write them below.

no	ahead	afraid	problem	of	I	it	need	sure ✓
that's	yes ✓	go	I'm	course	fine			

Could I possibly borrow your car tomorrow?

Yes, sure. _____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

? Do you want to come to a party tonight?

rrow? _____

_____

2 A Do you like to go skiing this weekend? _____

B Yes, that is fun! _____

3 A Would you like to go round here for a drink tonight? _____

B Yes, I love to, but I'm busy. _____

4 A Do you want come round for a meal at the weekend? _____

B I sorry, but I'm busy this weekend. _____

Unit 65

Complete the dialogue.

A Would you ▶ like _____ to go out tomorrow?

B Yes. Where (1) _____ we go?

A Well, (2) _____ we (3) _____ go swimming.

B Mmm. I'm not (4) _____ about that. It's a bit cold for swimming.

A OK. What (5) _____ going to an exhibition?

A Yes, that's a good (6) _____ . (7) _____'s do that.

Unit 66

Change two words to make the pairs of sentences correct.

▶	Yes, thanks.	No, please.	Yes, please. No, thanks.
1	Would you want a sandwich?	Do you like a drink?	
2	Do you need a help?	Do you want some hand?	
3	No, I'm worry, thanks.	No, don't fine.	
4	Thanks a very.	Thank you lot much.	
5	Shall me pay for the coffees.	Let I do that for you?	
6	That's much kind of you.	Thank you very very.	

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ılogues. Use as many different phrases as possible.

t.

	A	I'm sorry, I've lost your pen.
	B	That's OK, don't worry.
	A	
yesterday, but you forgot.	B	
2 You arrange to meet someone, but	A	
you are late.	B	
3 You make coffee for someone, but	A	
break one of their cups.	B	
4 Someone says something to you,	A	
but you can't hear it.	B	

Unit 68

Make words from the letters. Use the definitions to help you.

▶ To have an idea about something	hiktn	think
1 What you think about something	noipoin	
2 Very good	telxecnle	
3 Have a different opinion from someone	gredeasi	
4 Like one thing more than another	rerepf	
5 Used to introduce your opinion	spanerlloy	
6 A bad use of money	stofaewa	_____ money

Unit 69

1 Rewrite the underlined words but keep the meaning the same.

▶ I'm sorry, Paul is out. Isn't in

1 I can't phone her now. _____

2 Is that Sue? ~ Yes, this is Sue. _____

3 I'll call you back later. _____

4 Can I speak to Anton? ~ Yes, wait a minute. _____

5 She texted me earlier. _____

2 Write the phone conversation in the right order.

Yes. Just a moment – I'll get her.	▶ A	Hello?
Hello? ✓	1 B	
Hello, Keira. How are you?	2 A	
Is that Cheryl?	3 B	
I'm fine, thanks. Er, is Jessica in?	4 A	
Thanks.	5 B	
Yes, speaking.	6 A	
Hi. It's Keira.	7 B	

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

n adjectives

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

1 She's **asleep.** OPP **awake**
2 The bird's **dead.** OPP **alive**
3 He's very **strong.** OPP **weak**
4 She's a **rich** woman. OPP **poor**
5 These are **common** names in Italy. OPP **unusual**
6 This Swiss knife's very **useful.** OPP **useless**
7 The screen is very **wide.** OPP **narrow**
8 The children are **noisy.** OPP **quiet**

spotlight **Position of adjectives**

Adjectives usually go before a noun. They can also go after **be**.
*It's a **quiet** village. The village is **quiet**.*
You can't use **alive, awake** and **asleep** before a noun.
*The man is **alive**.* NOT ~~*an alive man*~~

1 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ The River Nile is very narrow. F
1 Julius Caesar is still alive. _____
2 People are noisy at football matches. _____
3 Dictionaries are useless. _____
4 Some people talk when they're asleep. _____
5 Elephants are very strong. _____
6 America is a poor country. _____
7 Toyota cars are common in Japan. _____
8 Pasta is unusual in Italy. _____

2 **Write the opposite of the bold word.**

▶ They're very **rich.** poor
1 It's a **useless** knife. _____
2 My arms are quite **strong**. _____
3 Is he **alive**? _____
4 The people are very **poor**. _____
5 It's a **noisy** place. _____
6 It's a **quiet** town. _____
7 The garden's quite **wide.** _____
8 That's very **common**. _____
9 Is she **awake**? _____
10 It's quite a **narrow** road. _____

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Say the adjectives and their opposites.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Students:

Petra: It's **impossible** to remember everything, so it's **necessary** to revise things you've studied in class.

Jill: It's very **annoying** when students are late for class.

Ivan: I write new words on my hand, and then on my arms. It's a **strange** thing to do, and some students think I'm **mad**.

Martin: When students do activities, I have to give **clear** instructions.

Carol: I don't like students who talk when I'm listening to other students. That's really **irritating**.

Yoko: I repeat new words four or five times; **it's the only way** to remember.

Jean Pierre: In English, you often write words in one way and say them in another; it's very **confusing**.

4 **Write *SYN* (synonym) or *OPP* (opposite) next to each pair of words.**

▶ possible/impossible OPP
1 mad/crazy _____
2 annoying/irritating _____
3 necessary/unnecessary _____
4 clear/confusing _____
5 odd/strange _____

Glossary

helpful useful or giving help
annoying If something is annoying, it makes you a bit angry. SYN **irritating**
clear easy to understand OPP **confusing**
impossible not possible OPP **possible**
necessary If something is necessary, you must have it or do it. OPP **unnecessary**
strange unusual and perhaps not normal SYN **odd**
mad very unusual and not normal SYN **crazy**
it's the only way there is no other way

5 **Complete the sentences.**

▶ I've got two dictionaries. One of them is unnecessary.
1 His explanation was very _____; I didn't understand anything.
2 An old man in the street was very _____ and gave me directions.
3 It's _____ to fly round the world in five hours.
4 My brother has got three jobs, and works every day of the year. I think he's _____.
5 I was the _____ person to come by car; the others took the bus or walked.
6 Cookery books are useful, but they aren't _____.
7 My cat is very _____. He likes dog food more than cat food.
8 He gave me very _____ instructions to get to the house, so I had no problems.
9 My sister talks all the time when I'm watching TV: it's very _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

...n adverbs

	...no more than'. ...n she got married. (It's unusual to get married at 17.) *We can walk to the station – it's **only** five minutes.* (Not 15 or 20.)
even	We often use **even** before a fact that is surprising or difficult to believe. *It's cold here, **even** in summer.* (In most places, it's warm in the summer.) *My older brother is 1.90m, and my younger brother is **even** taller.*
still	We use **still** to say that a fact or situation continues to be true. *After 25 years, I **still** love my job.* (I continue to love my job.) *Do they live in Paris now? ~ No, they're **still** in London.*
especially (also **particularly**)	We use **especially** to say 'more than others' or 'more than usual'. *We liked the towns in the south, **especially** Seville.* (Seville was the best.) *It's very hot here, **especially** in July and August.* (July and August are the hottest.)

1 **Put the word in brackets in the correct place in the sentence.**

▶ It's six kilometres to the next town. (only) It's only six kilometres to the next town.

1 He's 75 and he plays tennis. (still) _____

2 It's nice there, in the morning. (especially) _____

3 There are three students in the class. (only) _____

4 He works on Sundays. (even) _____

5 She's at university. (still) _____

6 Rio is big, but São Paolo is bigger. (even) _____

2 **Circle the correct answer.**

▶ The food is good there, only/especially the fish.

1 He was only/even 15 when he left school.

2 I've seen the film five times and I even/still enjoy it.

3 The students are very nice, still/particularly Marcel.

4 There are even/only three bridges like this in the world.

5 It was cold yesterday but it's even/still colder today.

6 I study hard but my English is still/only terrible.

Write the new words in your own sentences. Say them to yourself.

3 **Complete the sentences.**

▶ He's ninety, but he still drives a car.

1 _____ four people came to the party; it was a bit sad.

2 They've been in Hong Kong for ten years and they _____ like living there.

3 I love fish, _____ salmon.

4 He can't drive; he's _____ 15.

5 Jacqui's thin, but her sister is _____ thinner.

6 She enjoyed the book, _____ the first part.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

100%

very — extremely — absolutely
really

	an adjective or comparative adjective, but not before a positive adjective. (NOT ~~a bit good~~) *The lesson was **a bit** boring. It's **a little** warmer than yesterday.*
quite	= more than *a bit*, but less than *very* *The film was **quite** interesting. The town is **quite** big.*
extremely	= a bit stronger than *very* Use **extremely** before gradable adjectives (see spotlight). *I was **extremely** tired by 6 o'clock. We were **extremely** busy on Saturday.*
absolutely	Use **absolutely** before ungradable adjectives (see spotlight) for emphasis. *The food was **absolutely** delicious. The party was **absolutely** fantastic.*
really	= *very, extremely* or *absolutely* You can use **really** with gradable and ungradable adjectives, and with verbs. *The restaurant was **really** good. The weather was **really** terrible.* *We were **really** tired. **I really** liked the film.*

4 **Circle the correct answer.**
Sometimes both answers are correct.

- ▶ It was quite/a bit interesting.
- ▶ This programme is really/absolutely terrible.
1. The weather was very/absolutely nice.
2. Her new shoes are very/absolutely wonderful.
3. My sister is a bit/a little untidy.
4. I really/extremely want to go to Australia.
5. She was really/extremely friendly.
6. Their flat is a bit/quite nice.
7. The hotel was very/really good.
8. The boat is extremely/really enormous.

spotlight **Gradable and ungradable adjectives**

Gradable adjectives, e.g. *good, big, bad, nice, boring, young, tired, busy*
Ungradable adjectives, e.g. *awful, perfect, terrible, wonderful, delicious, fantastic* (= very, very good), *enormous* (= very, very big)

5 **Rewrite the sentences. Use an adverb with a similar meaning to the underlined word(s).**

- ▶ The film was a bit boring. The film was a little boring.
- ▶ The children were really fantastic. The children were absolutely fantastic.
1. He was very good. _____
2. The holiday was absolutely wonderful. _____
3. She's a little unfriendly. _____
4. The kitchen was extremely clean. _____
5. The room was a bit small. _____
6. Her new boyfriend is really awful. _____
7. They're really nice people. _____
8. The weather was absolutely terrible. _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ar verbs

h their **past tense** forms. A more complete list is on page 202.

be	**was/were**	find	**found**	keep	**kept**	run	**ran**	stand	**stood**
bring	**brought**	fly	**flew**	know	**knew**	see	**saw**	swim	**swam**
buy	**bought**	forget	**forgot**	leave	**left**	send	**sent**	take	**took**
cost	**cost**	give	**gave**	lend	**lent**	sit	**sat**	teach	**taught**
do	**did**	go	**went**	put	**put**	sleep	**slept**	think	**thought**
drive	**drove**	grow	**grew**	read	**read**	speak	**spoke**	win	**won**
feel	**felt**	hold	**held**	ring	**rang**	spend	**spent**	write	**wrote**

1 **Circle the right answers.**

▶ Three verbs which change from 'i' to 'a' in the past tense.
(sit) (ring) (swim) bring

1 Three verbs which have the same form in the infinitive and the past tense.
put cost read run

2 Three verbs which change from 'i' to 'o' in the past tense.
write drive give win

3 Three verbs which change the final 'd' to 't' in the past tense.
spend stand send lend

4 Three verbs which change from 'o' to 'e' in the past tense.
know hold cost grow

5 Three verbs which form the past tense with '–ought'.
teach buy bring think

2 **Find eight more past tense verbs.**

seflewnoleftspokedokeptenawondidefoundefeltasato

3 **Complete the sentences using the correct verb in the past tense.**

▶ This coat cost more than €500.

1 I w so tired, I s for ten hours.
2 We s across the river.
3 I r her on my mobile.
4 He w the email but f to send it.
5 They s the film last night.
6 She b a new car yesterday.
7 They s up when he came in.
8 We t a taxi, then w to the cinema.

4 **Test yourself. Cover the past tense forms and look at the infinitives. What are the past tense forms?**

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

e 175 with their **past participle** forms. A more complete list

cost	**cost**	give	**given**	keep	**kept**	run	**run**	stand	**stood**
do	**done**	go	**gone**	know	**known**	see	**seen**	swim	**swum**
drive	**driven**	grow	**grown**	leave	**left**	send	**sent**	take	**taken**
feel	**felt**	hold	**held**	lend	**lent**	sit	**sat**	teach	**taught**
				put	**put**	sleep	**slept**	think	**thought**
				read	**read**	speak	**spoken**	win	**won**
				ring	**rung**	spend	**spent**	write	**written**

5 **Eleven more of these verbs have the same form in the past tense and past participle, e.g. *find, found, found*. Write the past tense/past participle below.**

find ✓	drive ✗	bring	know	keep	do	put	fly	feel	hold
spend	leave	be	cost	run	think	go	ring	sleep	stand up write

▶ found _____ _____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____ _____

_____ _____ _____ _____

6 **Write the past participle of the verbs below. What is similar about them?**

▶ fly flown

1 forget _____
2 give _____
3 see _____
4 take _____
5 write _____
6 know _____
7 speak _____
8 drive _____
9 grow _____

7 **Complete the questions with a past participle of a verb from the box. You will answer the questions in Exercise 8.**

teach read swim sleep speak send drive lend ✓ win

Have you ever …

▶ lent someone a lot of money?
1 _____ an English newspaper?
2 _____ a Porsche?
3 _____ a lesson?
4 _____ any money?
5 _____ an email to the wrong person?
6 _____ on a boat?
7 _____ in the Mediterranean Sea?
8 _____ to a famous person?

ABOUT YOU

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

spotlight ***ever***

We often use **ever** (= at any time before now) in questions in the present perfect.
*Have you **ever** met Jonathan Mills?*
~ No, I haven't.
*Has your sister **ever** been to Cairo?*
~ Yes, she has. NOT ~~*Yes, she ever has.*~~

8 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 7, or ask another student.**

9 **Test yourself. Cover the past participle forms and look at the infinitives. What are the past participle forms?**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

l verbs

particle (*up, on, off,* etc.).
Sometimes, the meaning of the two parts is easy to understand.

lie down

fall over

sit down

stand up

Sometimes the two parts form a new meaning.

Phrasal verb	Example	Meaning
give something **up**	*He had to **give up** football.*	stop doing something
get on with someone	*I like Sue; we **get on** well.*	have a good relationship
take off	*The plane couldn't **take off**.*	leave the ground and start flying
grow up	*When Ben **grows up**, he wants to be a vet.*	change from a child to an adult
find out something	*I must **find out** the times of the trains to Southampton.*	find a fact or piece of information you need/want
go out	*Let's **go out** this evening.*	leave your home to do a social activity, e.g. cinema, disco, etc.

1 **Circle the correct particle.**

▶ I'd like to lie up/down for a few minutes.
1 Can we find out/over the cost of the tickets?
2 Where did she grow out/up?
3 He fell over/on when he ran down the road.
4 Do you want to go out/off this evening?
5 Pearl wants to give on/up her job.
6 Do you get in/on well with your parents?

spotlight **Phrasal verbs**

Phrasal verbs are very common in spoken English. We don't use them as often in formal written English. Be careful: some have more than one meaning:
*The plane couldn't **take off**.*
*You can **take off** your jacket.*

2 **Complete the sentences with the correct particle.**

▶ Pasha doesn't want to go out this evening; she's tired.
1 I don't know the name of the hotel, but I can find _____.
2 Everyone stood _____ when he came into the room.
3 Maciej doesn't spend much time with his sister; they don't get _____ very well.
4 She sat _____ at the table and started eating.
5 The doctor told me to lie _____ on the bed.
6 I told my brother to give _____ smoking.
7 The plane took _____ half an hour late because of the bad weather.
8 She fell _____ in the street, but several people helped her.

3 **Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. What are the phrasal verbs? Then, cover the meanings and examples and look at the phrasal verbs in the table. What does each verb mean?**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

		Meaning
	*etrol will **go up** soon.*	increase, become more
	***y on** with the exercise?*	continue with something
go back	*She wants to **go back** to London.*	return to a place
wake up	*I always **wake up** at 7.00 a.m.*	stop sleeping

Other phrasal verbs need an object. It can go before or after the particle.

Take off your jacket.
Take your jacket **off.**

Could you **turn on** the light?
Could you **turn** the light **on**?

Put on your shoes.
Put your shoes **on.**

When the object is a pronoun (e.g. *it, them*) it must go before the particle.
Take it **off.** (NOT ~~Take off it.~~)
Can I **try** them **on**? (NOT ... ~~try on them.~~)
Could you **turn** it **on**? (NOT ... ~~turn on it.~~)
Look it **up** in that dictionary. (NOT ... ~~Look up it.~~)

4 Change the **bold** words to *it* or *them*. Put the pronoun in the correct place.

- ▶ Look up **the word**. Look it up.
- ▶ Look up **both words**. Look them up.
1. Take off **your jacket**. .....
2. Try on **these trousers**. .....
3. Turn on **the TV**. .....
4. Put **those socks** on. .....
5. Take off **your shoes**. .....
6. Try on **this shirt**. .....
7. Turn on **the lights**. .....
8. Put **your coat** on. .....

5 Are the sentences correct or do they need the pronoun *it*? Where? Look at the examples.

- ▶ Could you turn on, please? Could you turn it on, please?
- ▶ Please sit down. correct
1. Could I try on? .....
2. Do you want to go back? .....
3. You can take off if you're hot. .....
4. Look up in the dictionary. .....
5. His salary will go up soon. .....
6. Do they want to stop or carry on? .....
7. Did you put on? .....
8. What time do you usually wake up? .....

6 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers, or ask another student.**

1. Where did you grow up? .....
2. How do you feel when you wake up? .....
3. How often do you go out in the evenings? .....
4. Do you get on well with people who live near you? .....
5. When you buy clothes, do you usually try them on first? .....

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

itions of time

t			**a mealtime** **at** breakfast/lunch/dinner (time)
	on Tuesdays = every Tuesday **on** my birthday **on** Christmas Day		**a date** **on** September 1st **on** the sixth of May
in	**a part of a day** **in** the morning **in** the afternoon **in** the evening	**a season** **in** (the) spring/summer **in** (the) autumn/winter	**a month, year or century** **in** July/December **in** 1990/2050 **in** the 21st **century** = 2000 – 2099

spotlight *at*

We also use **at** in these phrases:
*I relax **at the weekend.***
*Some doctors work **at night.*** NOT ~~*in the night*~~
*What are you doing **at Christmas/at New Year**?*

1 **Cross out the word or phrase which is not correct.**

▶ **in** the spring/~~February 15th~~/the evening
1 **at** teatime/2005/the weekend
2 **in** August/summer/Friday
3 **on** April/your birthday/Saturdays
4 **at** night/the morning/half past seven
5 **in** autumn/the 20th century/4.00
6 **on** midnight/June 2nd/Sunday afternoon
7 **at** breakfast/midday/the autumn
8 **on** winter/Christmas Day/the fifth of May
9 **in** the afternoon/dinnertime/2008
10 **at** New Year/the evening/six o'clock

2 **Write the correct preposition in each space.**

We went to Brighton for a few days last week. We left ▶ on Thursday morning (1) ____ about nine, and got there (2) ____ lunchtime. We found a nice hotel, and then (3) ____ the afternoon we went to the beach. The weather can be quite cold (4) ____ spring, but it was great – really sunny. (5) ____ Friday we had lunch with an old friend who I met at university (6) ____ 1997. Then (7) ____ the evening, we went to a restaurant, and got home (8) ____ midnight. (9) ____ the weekend, we went shopping and then went back to the beach. We'd like to go back for the Brighton Festival which starts (10) ____ 6 May.

3 ABOUT YOU **Write answers using a preposition and a time phrase from the table, or ask another student.**

When do you …
1 get up? ____
2 study English? ____
3 go swimming? ____
4 watch TV? ____
5 go to sleep? ____

When was the last time you …
6 saw your family? ____
7 went on holiday? ____
8 went to the mountains? ____
9 went to bed very late? ____
10 went to a party? ____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ords and phrases

ire

ces below. It's midday on Thursday, 11 April.

Mon	8	Jon and Trish 7.30	Mon	15	London
Tues	9	pay phone bill	Tues	16	dinner with Scott 8.00
Wed	10	lunch with Liz 1.00 meet Brian 7.45	Wed	17	
Thur	11	cinema 7.15	Thur	18	Dr Holton 10.45
Fri	12	meeting 9.00 – 12.00 Wheeler's bar 7.30	Fri	19	theatre 8.00
Sat	13	stay at Gary's	Sat	20	Pete's birthday
Sun	14		Sun	21	Mum and Dad for lunch

I was in Moscow **last week.**
I saw Jon and Trish three days **ago.**
I had lunch with Liz **yesterday.**
I went out with Brian **last night.**
I'm going to the cinema **this evening.**

I've got a meeting **tomorrow morning.**
I'm going to stay at Gary's **this weekend.**
Then I'm in London for three days **next week.**
I have a doctor's **appointment next Thursday.**
I'm seeing my parents **in** ten days' **time.**

1 **True or false? Write *T* or *F*.**

▶ I was in Moscow last week. T
1 I got back from Moscow four days ago. _____
2 I saw Jon and Trish this week. _____
3 I paid the phone bill three days ago. _____
4 I met Brian yesterday. _____
5 I was in London last week. _____
6 I'm going to the cinema this afternoon. _____
7 I'm going out tomorrow evening. _____
8 I'm seeing Scott in four days' time. _____
9 I'm seeing the doctor in a week's time. _____
10 I'm going to the theatre next Friday. _____

Glossary

last week = April 1 – 7 NOT ~~the last week~~
this week = April 8 – 14
next week = April 15 – 21 NOT ~~the next week~~
last night OR **yesterday evening**
NOT ~~yesterday night/last evening~~
appointment a meeting at a fixed time, often with one person, usually for work or with a doctor, dentist, etc.

2 **Complete the sentences.**

▶ We saw them yesterday evening .
1 She saw Paul about three days _____ .
2 I wrote Pete's birthday in my _____ .
3 She rang me at 10 o'clock last _____ .
4 He wants to come in a week's _____ .
5 She can't come. She's got a dentist's _____ .
6 I'm going to Italy _____ week.

3 **Look at the diary again. It is now Wednesday, 17 April. Write three more things about last week and three things about this week.**

▶ I had lunch with Liz a week ago.
1 _____ on Thursday evening.
2 _____ five days ago.
3 _____ last weekend.
4 _____ tomorrow morning.
5 _____ in three days' time.
6 _____ this weekend.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	10.00 11.00 12.00 Lunch 2.00 3.00 4.00 *We did some shopping **before** lunch. We went for a coffee **after** lunch.*
at the moment/ in a minute	*I'm very busy **at the moment.*** = I'm very busy now. NOT ~~in this moment~~ *I'll speak to you **in a minute.*** = I'll speak to you one or two minutes from now.
soon/later	*I'm going home **soon.*** = I'm going home in a short time from now. *Can I talk to you **later**?* = Can I talk to you in the future but not now?
until	*We worked **until** ten o'clock.* = We stopped work at 10.00. NOT ~~by 10.00~~ *I want to stay here **until** July.* = I don't want to go before July.
for/since	I moved to this house. Sarah was born. → Sarah is now five years old. *I've lived here **since** Sarah was born.* *I've lived here **for** five years.*

4 **Circle the correct answer.**

▶ Dinner will be ready at/in a minute.
1 I had a shower before/after I went to bed.
2 We went home before/after work and watched TV.
3 I usually work until/for one o'clock, and then have a sandwich.
4 She's in the library at/in the moment.
5 I haven't seen her for/since last week.
6 I'm very busy this morning. Can I phone you later/soon?
7 She has worked here for/since seven years.
8 The taxi will be here later/soon. Are you ready?

spotlight ***for* and *since***

We use **for** with a period of time (***for*** *two weeks, six months,* etc.), and **since** with a point in time (***since*** *2003, last year, I came to England,* etc.). We often use these words with the present perfect.
*I've been at university **for a year**.*
*I've known Joe **since** 2002.*

5 **Complete the sentences. Use *soon, later, before, at, in, until, for* or *since*.**

▶ I had a rest *after* lunch.
1 She waited _____ 7.00, then went home.
2 He's been here _____ three weeks.
3 I'm getting tired. Can we go home _____ ?
4 Can you help me? ~ Yes, I'll be with you _____ a minute.
5 What are you doing _____ the moment?
6 We haven't seen them _____ last summer.
7 I wrote the email _____ I went out.
8 I'm busy tomorrow. Can we go out _____ this week?

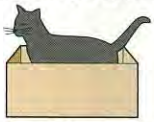
6 **Translate the words in bold in this unit into your own language.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

itions of place and movement

o meet

I saw him **at** the match/**at** the party
at home/**at** work/**at** school.



in **in a three-dimensional space**
in a box, a cupboard
in a room, an office, a flat
in a garden, a park

in a big area
in a village/town/city
in the countryside
in London/Spain/Asia/the world

on **on a line**
on the road, the coast,
the river

on a surface
on the table, the wall
on the first floor

in or on? He's **in** the river.
She's **on** the river.

1 Circle the correct preposition.

▶ I live in/on Canada.
1 She's not in/on her office.
2 The photos are in/on the wall.
3 We met in/at a golf match.
4 We stayed in/on a lovely village.
5 She's swimming in/on the pool.
6 Barcelona is in/on the coast.
7 We live at/in the countryside.
8 There are too many cars in/on the road.
9 Dinner is on/at the table.
10 They're sitting in/at the garden.
11 The books are on/in the table.
12 I saw her in/at the bus stop.
13 The number is in/on the door.
14 I spoke to her in/at the party.

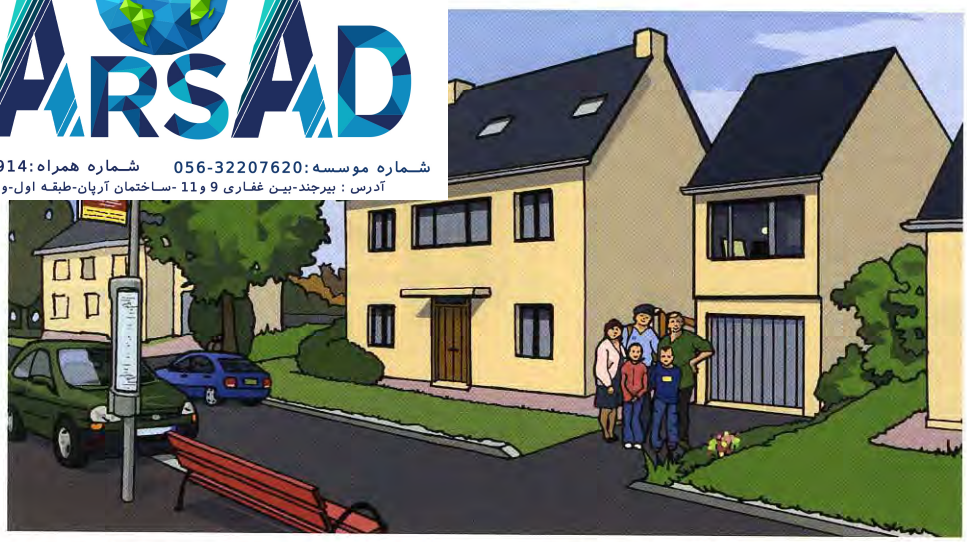
2 Complete the questions with *in*, *on*, or *at*.

ABOUT YOU

▶ Which country do you live ___in___ ?
1 Do you live _____ a village, a town, or a city?
2 Do you live _____ a flat or a house?
3 Is your town _____ a river?
4 Which floor is your bedroom _____ ?
5 Do you like walking _____ the countryside?
6 Are you learning English _____ school, _____ work, or _____ an English-speaking country?

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 2, or ask another student.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



The people are **in front of** the garage.
The postman is **between** mum and dad.
The adults are **behind** the children.
The tree is **near** the house.

The office is **above** the garage.
The garage is **below** the office.
The seat is **next to** the bus stop.
The bus stop is **opposite** the garage.

4 True or false? Write *T* or *F*.

▶ The tree's opposite the house. F
1 The blue car's near the house. _____
2 The big window is above the door. _____
3 The people are opposite the garage. _____
4 The postman's next to mum. _____
5 The seat's between the house and the tree. _____
6 The children are behind mum and dad. _____
7 The girl is in front of the postman. _____
8 The front door's below the big window. _____
9 The bus stop's next to the green car. _____

5 Complete the sentences.

▶ The tree's behind the blue car.
1 The bus stop is _____ the seat.
2 The blue car is _____ the tree.
3 The boy's standing _____ dad.
4 The green car's _____ the bus stop.
5 The bus stop is _____ the green car and the seat.
6 The seat is _____ the garage.
7 The postman's _____ dad.

6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.

1 What's opposite the building where you live? _____
2 What's behind your building? _____
3 What's next to it? _____
4 Are there any shops near it? _____
5 What's above your living room? _____
6 What's below your bedroom? _____

7 Test yourself. Cover the sentences and look at the picture.

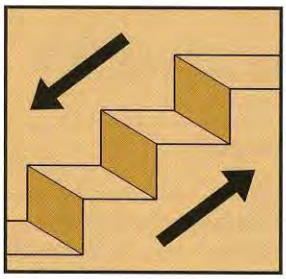
What can you say about ... the people? the postman? the office? the garage? the seat? the bus stop?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

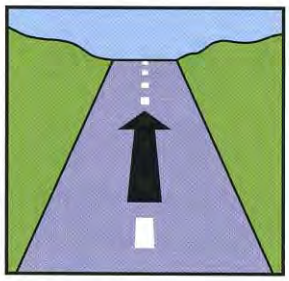
nent

go **out of** go **into**

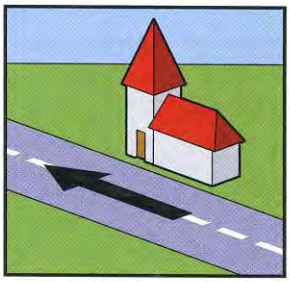
go **across**



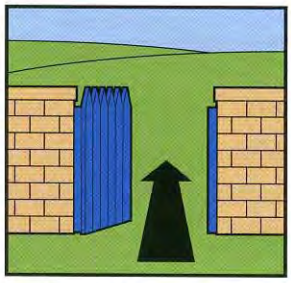
go **down** go **up**



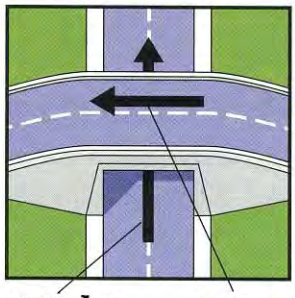
go **along**



go **past** the church



go **through**



go **under** go **over**

8 Circle the correct word.

▶ Don't run down the hill/church.
1 Walk under the trees/field.
2 Drive along the city/motorway.
3 Don't go across the river/gate.
4 Go into the beach/shop.
5 Walk through the gate/stairs.
6 I ran past the bus stop/countryside.
7 Go up the floor/mountain.
8 Don't run down the stairs/bridge.
9 Walk out of the building/hill.
10 We flew over the sky/field.

9 Complete 1–10 with a preposition in each sentence.

▶ Go straight on, along this road.
1 We shouted hello as the boat went _____ the bridge.
2 She went _____ the hotel and spoke to the receptionist.
3 They drove _____ the hill to look at the view from the top.
4 We walked _____ the river for about thirty minutes, then walked back.
5 We drove _____ a restaurant on the way to the station.
6 He came _____ the door and fell over; it was very funny.
7 I came _____ the bank and saw the accident.
8 We went _____ the hill, into the valley below.
9 The dog saw a cat in one of the gardens and he just ran _____ the road.
10 We swam _____ the bridge, so they couldn't see us.

10 Test yourself. Cover the words and look at the pictures. Can you remember the prepositions?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

...rds (1)

	And links two ideas in one sentence, sometimes with a comma (,).
The centre is dirty, [*and it's* ***also*** *very expensive.* / *and it* ***also*** *costs a lot to live there.*	**Also** goes after auxiliary verbs, e.g. *be*, *can*, but before the main verb.
The centre is dirty, [*and it's very expensive* / *and it costs a lot to live there*] ***too.*** / ***as well.***	**Too** and **as well** go at the end of the sentence. **Too** and **as well** are more informal than **also**.

1 Are *also*, *too* or *as well* in the correct positions? Put a tick (✓) or a cross (✗).

▶ You need a dictionary, and as well a grammar book is useful. X

1 The house is beautiful, and it's near the park also. _____

2 He speaks German, and he understands too Greek. _____

3 We went out for dinner and Lucy came as well. _____

4 I cleaned the house and washed also the car. _____

5 She worked in Rome, and I think she worked in Ravenna too. _____

6 We've got a big garden and as well a park near the house. _____

2 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

ABOUT YOU

▶ too / and it's good / the weather's / in autumn / nice / in winter
The weather's nice in autumn and it's good in winter too. _____

1 yoghurt / also / like / and I
I often eat ice cream _____ _____

2 but I go / too / watching TV / to the cinema a lot
I enjoy _____ _____

3 German / as well / understand / I can / and
I can speak English _____ _____

4 also / but I / music / of books / listen to
I read a lot _____ _____

5 and / on TV / I watch it / as well / football
I play _____ _____

3 ABOUT YOU Are the sentences in Exercise 2 true for you? Write *true* or *false*.

▶ The weather's nice in autumn and it's good in winter too. false

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

I went into the café ***because*** *it was raining.* *I went into the café* ***because of*** *the rain.*	**because (of)** comes before the reason **because** + clause **because of** + noun
I went into the café ***(in order) to*** *get out of the rain.* = I went in the café because it was raining.	**(in order) to** comes before the reason **(in order) to** + verb
It was raining, ***so*** *I went into the café.* = I went in the café because it was raining.	**so** comes before the result **so** + clause There is usually a comma (,) before **so.**

4 Circle the correct word.

▶ I took my umbrella because/so it was raining.

1 I stayed at home because/because of the weather.
2 We went to Paris so/to see a friend.
3 I couldn't go out because/because of I had to study.
4 It was my birthday, so/because we had a party.
5 She went to the market to/because get a book.
6 She lost her passport, so/because she couldn't go to China.

5 Write *because, because of, so,* or *to.*

▶ The were late because of the traffic.

1 I'm going to the chemist's _____ get some aspirins.
2 It was a nice day, _____ we went out.
3 I bought the house _____ the beautiful view.
4 I don't go to the theatre very often _____ it's too expensive.
5 I'm going out now, _____ I'll phone you tomorrow.
6 She went to the centre _____ meet her friend.
7 I think he married her _____ her money.
8 Are you studying English _____ get a better job?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

'm going out later.)
I'll post the letter if I go out. (I'm not sure I'm going out later.)
OR
When *I go out,* / ***If*** *I go out,* } *I'll post the letter.*
The verb after *when* or *if* is usually in the present simple, not the *will* form.
NOT ~~*I'll post the letter when I will go out.*~~

1 **Circle the correct answer.**

▶ I'll tell her if I see her. = I'm sure/not sure that I'll see her.
1 He'll be OK when he sees her. = He's sure/not sure that he'll see her.
2 If I go to Beijing, I'll email you. = I'm sure/not sure that I'll go to Beijing.
3 I'll ring you if I can come. = I'm sure/not sure that I can come.
4 He'll feel better when he gets home. = It's sure/not sure that he's going home.
5 When we get on the train, we'll ring you. = It's sure/not sure that we'll get on the train.
6 You'll find the museum if you take a map. = It's sure/not sure that you'll take a map.

2 **Complete the sentences with *if* or *when*.**

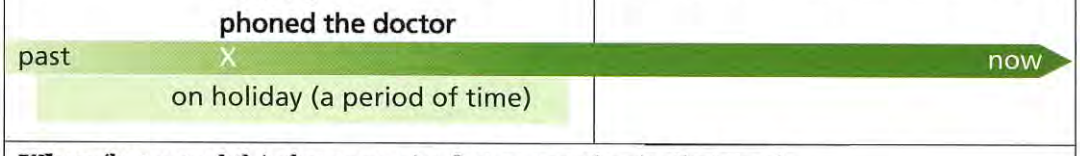
▶ If you miss the seven o'clock train, you'll have to walk.
1 _____ it's cold tonight, we'll have soup.
2 _____ I'm 30, I'll have a party.
3 I'll call you _____ you forget to ring me.
4 We'll leave _____ it stops raining.
5 He'll do it _____ he wakes up tomorrow.
6 _____ you lose your key, you can phone me.

B *When* and *while*

When and **while** both mean 'in that period of time'.

I phoned the doctor ***when*** / ***while*** } *I was on holiday.*

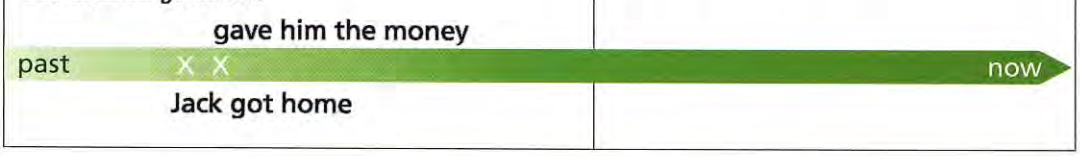
= in a period when I was on holiday



When (but not while) also means 'at that moment' or 'at that time'.

I gave Jack the money ***when*** *he got home.*
NOT ~~*while he got home.*~~

= at the time I met him



ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

es both answers are correct.

tudents sat down.

arrive.

e you get home.

ıe was shopping.

4 She met Mr Jacks while/when she got to the station.

5 I'll wash the car while/when you're at work.

6 Shall we go out when/while it stops raining?

C A sequence of actions

… and we had a really nice week. **Firstly**, we spent a few days in Budapest, **then** we went to Vienna. **Afterwards,** we went on a tour of the Lakes and stayed in Salzburg for a couple of nights.

… it's very easy to make.
First of all, you fry the meat, and **then** you fry some onions and add them to the meat. **After that**, you add some red wine and water and cook slowly for three hours. **Finally**, you add some red pepper and cook it for fifteen minutes.

Glossary

firstly You say **firstly** when you are talking about the first thing in a list. (also **first** OR **first of all**)
(and) then/after that You say **(and) then** OR **after that** when you are talking about the next thing in a list. (also **afterwards**)
finally You say **finally** when you are talking about the last thing in a list, usually if it is a long list of four or more things.

4 Complete the texts with link words. Don't use the same word twice.

A For this job, ▶ firstly, you have to fill in a form. (1) _____ you have to go and talk to the boss. (2) _____, you meet other people who work in the company. (3) _____, you have to do a written test.

B (4) _____, I checked the train times on the internet, and (5) _____ I looked at the flights to see if they were cheaper.

5 Put the sentences in the correct order. Then add link words.

▶ I checked the answers. / I did all the grammar exercises.
First of all, I did all the grammar exercises. Then I checked the answers.

1 She made the pasta sauce. / She boiled the pasta. / She added the sauce to the pasta.
_____

2 I did a Masters degree. / I did a degree in history. / I got a teaching job in Liverpool.
_____

3 We flew back to Rome. / We stayed in Munich for a few days. / We started our holiday in Heidelberg. _____

4 I came home and had a cup of tea. / I cooked the dinner. / I went to the market. / I made a shopping list. _____

6 ABOUT YOU Write three or four things you did last weekend. Use link words.

▶ First of all, I _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

and 'have got'

ntry.	If you **have/have got** something, it is yours; it belongs to you.
*She **has/has got** a bad cold at the moment.*	Use **have/have got** to describe illness.
*They **have/'ve got** two young daughters.*	Use **have/have got** to describe relationships.
*Both girls **have/have got** blonde hair.*	Use **have/have got** to describe appearance.

spotlight *have* and *have got*

Have is a full verb. Use **do, does** and **did** in questions, short answers and negatives.
***Do** they **have** a car? ~ Yes, they **do**. I **didn't have** a job last year.*
In negatives and questions, **have got** is more common than **have** with **do**. We don't use **have got** in short answers. ***Have** they **got** a car? He **hasn't got** a bike. He **doesn't have** a bike.* (less common)

1 Change *have* to the correct form of *have got* in each sentence.

▶ I have an old car. I've got an old car.
1 She has blue eyes. _____
2 They have a small dog. _____
3 I don't have a mobile phone. _____
4 He doesn't have any money. _____
5 Do you have any sisters? _____
6 Does she have a flat in town? _____

2 Correct the mistakes.

▶ He have a car. He's got a car. OR He has a car.
1 She got any children? _____
2 They has got a lovely garden. _____
3 Have she got long hair? _____
4 My sister no have a boyfriend. _____
5 Have you a computer? _____
6 We don't got any friends here. _____

3 Complete the questions.

ABOUT YOU

▶ Have you got a car? — If so, what kind? _____
1 Have you _____ a bike? — If so, when do you use it? _____
2 _____ you have a computer? — If so, what kind? _____
3 _____ your parents got a dog? — If so, what's its name? _____
4 _____ you got an English dictionary? — If so, what's it called? _____
5 _____ you have any English-speaking friends? — If so, who are they? _____

4 ABOUT YOU **Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	*We **had lunch** in a pizzeria.*
	*I **had a** quick **shower** before I left.*
	*I **had a drink** with Joe last night.* *Let's **have something to eat**.*
have a swim/a walk/a run activities you do because you enjoy them	*I didn't **have a run** this morning.* *We **had a** nice **walk** yesterday.*
have a (great/nice/terrible) time/day	*We **had a great time** in Kyoto.*
have a (good/nice) weekend/holiday/journey	***Have a nice weekend**. ~ Yeah, you too.*
have a break = stop work for a short period and relax **have a rest** = relax and do nothing	*Let's **have a break** for ten minutes.* *I'm going to **have a rest** this weekend.*

You can't use *have got* in these expressions. NOT ~~*Let's have got a break.*~~

5 Make four more groups of phrases with *have* from the words below.

swim	breakfast	holiday	bath	journey	rest ✓	lunch
shower	weekend	break ✓	dinner	walk	wash	run

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5
rest				
break				

6 Complete the postcard.

Dear Carla

We're having a great ▶ time here in Parati. Yesterday we had a (1) _____ round the town and bought a few things. In the evening we had a (2) _____ in the bar you recommended. Afterwards, we had (3) _____ in a nice fish restaurant. We're going to have a (4) _____ in the sea this morning, then maybe do some more shopping this afternoon. I think we'll have a (5) _____ after that. I hope you're enjoying yourself in Rio, and have a good (6) _____ back to Buenos Aires on Saturday. See you soon.

Love, Nicky

7 Complete the sentences.

▶ I got up late and didn't have any breakfast.

1 Would you like to have something to _____?
2 I worked hard today, so I'm going to have a _____ this evening.
3 We have a twenty-minute _____ between the lessons.
4 All the buses were late this morning, so I had a bad _____ to work.
5 Did you have a good _____ in London yesterday?
6 Have a nice _____. See you on Monday.
7 They had a fantastic _____ in Mallorca. They were there for three weeks.
8 I always have a shower in the summer, but in winter I prefer to have a _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

spotlight *get*

Get is a very common verb in spoken English. It has many meanings, and you need to write down new examples when you meet them. We don't use it a lot in formal written English.

1 **Rewrite each sentence with the correct form of *get*. You will complete column 3 in Exercise 2.**

▶	He becomes angry if you're late.	He gets angry if you're late.	
1	Did you receive my message?		
2	I must buy some new clothes.		
3	We arrived home late last night.		
4	It's becoming cold.		
5	I received three letters today.		
6	Where did you buy that bag?		
7	He needs to obtain a job.		
8	Do you want to travel by train?		

2 **Cover sentences 1 – 8 in Exercise 1. Look at the sentences you wrote. What does *get* mean in each one? Write your answer in column 3.**

He gets angry if you're late.	become

3 **Complete the sentences in a logical way, using *get*.**

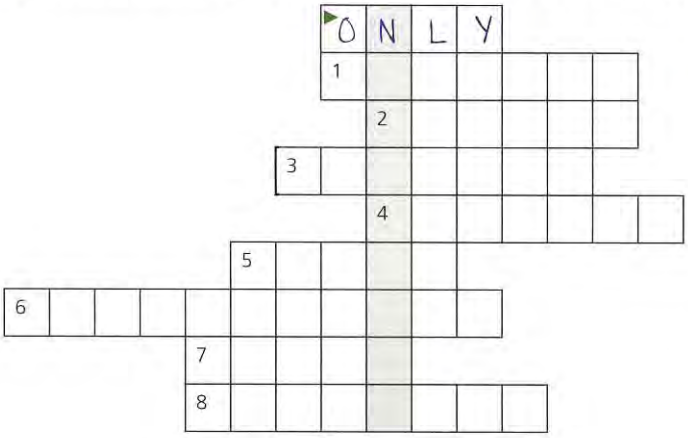
▶ There weren't any buses, so we got the train.
1 Do you want to walk or _____?
2 What time did you _____?
3 Those shoes are lovely. Where did you _____?
4 Could you close the window? It's _____.
5 I must go now, it's _____.
6 She sent me an email but I didn't _____.
7 I need a map of the town centre. Where can I _____?
8 I have to be at the cinema in ten minutes, so I'm going to _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

tive.

▶ weak 1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____ 4 _____ 5 _____

2 Complete the crossword. The letters in grey spell out another word. What is it?



▶ There is no other. only
1 Giving help. _____
2 Opposite of *unusual*. _____
3 Opposite of *useful*. _____
4 Synonym of *odd*. _____
5 Opposite of *quiet*. _____
6 Not important; you don't need it. _____
7 Opposite of *confusing*. _____
8 Synonym of *irritating*. _____

Unit 71

1 Add one word from the box to the correct place in each sentence.

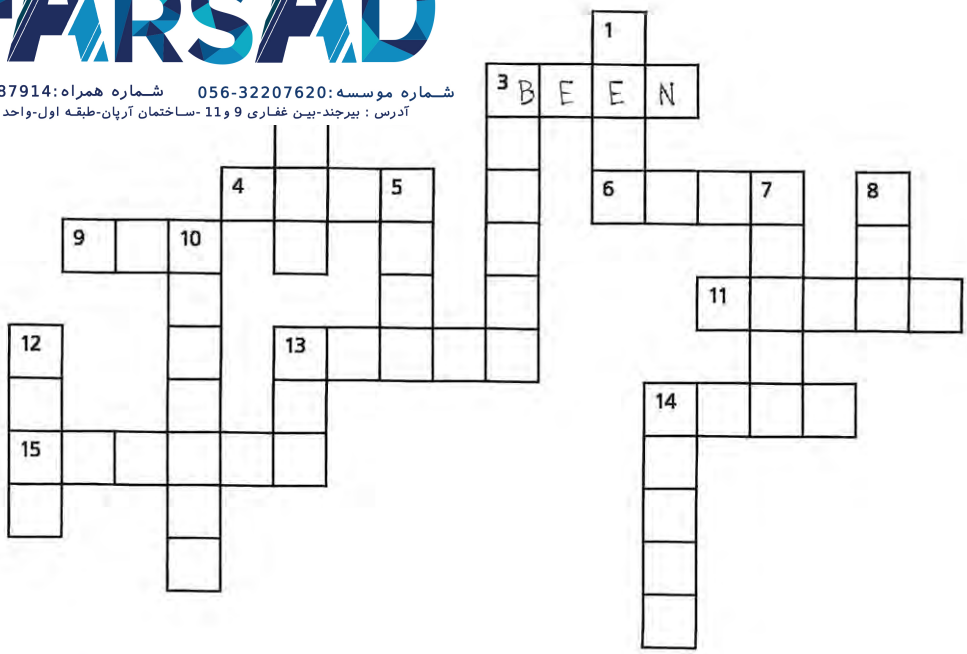
even	absolutely	still	quite
only	especially ✓	a bit	

▶ I play tennis a lot, especially in the summer.
1 We couldn't play the match with ten players. _____
2 He lives in Italy, but speaks English most of the time. _____
3 The food is fantastic in that restaurant. _____
4 Max didn't like the film, but I thought it was good. _____
5 The last film was good, but this is better. _____
6 My English is getting better. _____

2 Complete the sentences in a suitable way.

▶ There are too many cars on the roads, but I still drive to work.
1 I go swimming, even in _____.
2 It was August, but the weather was really _____.
3 The service is a bit _____ but the food is really good.
4 She can't drive; she's only _____.
5 By the end of the evening I was quite _____.
6 I like her new boyfriend; he's extremely _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول



Across →

3 She hasn't been to the dentist for a year.
4 Have you _____ that book?
6 They _____ the bus to work this morning.
9 I _____ the books on the shelf.
11 I _____ these keys on the floor. Are they yours?
13 He _____ for eight hours last night.
14 I _____ her an email yesterday.
15 He _____ to post the letter.

Down ↓

1 We _____ to the cinema on Saturday.
2 Have you _____ his new film?
3 She _____ some new jeans at the weekend.
5 Have you _____ your homework?
7 How long have you _____ her?
8 He _____ ten kilometres this morning.
10 I _____ the book was very good.
12 She _____ home at 8 o'clock this morning.
13 We _____ on the floor because there were no chairs.
14 I _____ all my money on holiday.

Unit 73

1 Make sentences from the words.

▶ morning / I / woke / this / early / up I woke up early this morning.
1 in / grew / I / up / a / village _____
2 you / down / why / sit / don't / ? _____
3 find / I / address / out / must / their _____
4 over / street / the / fell / in / she _____
5 night / you / out / last / did / go / ? _____
6 light / on / could / the / you / turn / ? _____
7 look / in / up / dictionary / it / your _____
8 them / I / try / could / on / ? _____

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

phrasal verb with the same meaning.

_____

_____

time. _____

to Rome. _____

and start flying. _____

5 We have a good relationship. _____

6 When I finish this I can continue with Exercise 2. _____

Unit 74

Put the words and phrases in the correct place in the table.

the morning ✓ Monday morning December my birthday breakfast
midnight the sixth of March half past five the afternoon the 21st century
summer Tuesday three o'clock 2007 the weekend Friday evening

In	At	On
▶ the morning		

Unit 75

1 Read the text, then complete the sentences.

Seven years ago I left California and went to live in Spain. I already spoke Spanish very well, and I got a job as a receptionist in a tourist hotel near Malaga. I stayed in one of the rooms and looked for somewhere to live. I found a nice apartment near the town and I worked at the hotel for two years. After that I got a similar job, this time in a large hotel on the Algarve in the south of Portugal. I met a Spanish man at the hotel – he also worked there – and six months later we got married. We bought a small house near the hotel and one month ago, I found out that we're going to have a baby. We are now preparing a room for him – or her.

▶ I already spoke Spanish before I went to live in Spain.

1 I stayed in one of the rooms in the hotel until I _____.

2 I met a Spanish man after I _____.

3 I've lived in the house I bought since I _____.

4 I've lived in Portugal for _____.

5 Soon I'm going to _____.

6 At the moment we're _____.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

on the line.

oday ✓ last week next Monday in ten days' time
tomorrow morning two days ago

▶ today 5 _____ 6 _____ 7 _____ 8 _____ 9 _____
Present → **Future**

Unit 76

1 Put the letters in order to make prepositions.

▶ wolbe below
1 revo _____
2 stap _____
3 rean _____
4 beavo _____
5 wodn _____
6 scoras _____
7 tenx ot _____
8 toin _____
9 tou fo _____
10 sotipepo _____
11 tebnewe _____
12 gorhhtu _____

2 Which words from Exercise 1 can go in sentences 1 and 2 below?

1 I live below / _____ Jack.
2 Jo ran _____ the park.

3 Write the words in the correct columns.

the world ✓ school the table my town the wall home Germany
the coast a football match work the countryside the second floor the bedroom

In	At	On
▶ the world		

Unit 77

1 Match 1 – 8 with a – i.

▶ We went to Rio last year because c
1 We decided to go in September because of _____
2 My mother decided to come and _____
3 Our Brazilian friends weren't working, so _____
4 They came to the airport to _____
5 We had a week in Rio, and _____
6 We drove to São Paolo in order to _____
7 The food was great, and _____
8 There are still many things to see, so _____

a we loved the street life too.
b I think we'll go back next year.
c we wanted to visit some friends. ✓
d see the countryside.
e we spent a lot of time together.
f we went to São Paolo as well.
g the weather; it's cooler then.
h meet us.
i we also took her sister.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
09196887914:شماره همراه 056-32207620:شماره موسسه
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

/phrase from the box.

ecause of also to so

, and he studied a little Chinese ▶ too .
ge (1) _____ his girlfriend, Hua. She's half
nost of her life. Peter moved to Beijing two years ago
(2) _____ study Chinese. Hua went there last year and got a job in a bank, and he
(3) _____ got a job, teaching English. They loved living there (4) _____ the
people were so friendly and life was great. Last month, Hua found a new job in Hong Kong,
(5) _____ Peter decided to leave China and go there (6) _____ . He's sad
about leaving China, but I'm sure he'll go back and see his friends in the future.

Unit 78

1 Write sentences using phrases from each column.

If When While	you get to the airport, ✓ you're travelling on a long flight, you can choose your seat on the plane, you are waiting for the flight, you get off, you feel ill during the flight, you lose your passport on holiday,	tell the airline staff. go to the embassy. sit near the front where it's quiet. sit in the departure lounge. don't leave anything on the plane. always wear comfortable clothes. go to the check-in desk. ✓

▶ When you get to the airport, go to the check-in desk.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____
6 _____

2 Complete the text with words from the box.

after that first of all finally while if then when ✓

▶ When I'm getting ready to go out for the evening, (1) _____ I have a shower. And
(2) _____ I'm in the shower, I often listen to music and sing along; oh, yes, and I wash my hair,
too. (3) _____ I have a shave and put on some expensive aftershave. (My girlfriend really loves
that!) (4) _____ , I decide what to wear: usually a shirt and some casual trousers. And then
(5) _____ , I look in the mirror before I go out to see (6) _____ everything's OK. I want to
look my best!

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

? er? e in the afternoon.

3 Have you got/Did you have a good weekend?
4 Do/Have you got any children?
5 We hadn't/didn't have the same office last year.
6 We had a great time/weather in Italy last summer.
7 Can I have rest/a rest? I'm really tired.
8 I had/was hungry, so I had/had got dinner.

2 One word is missing. Where from? Write it at the end of the sentence.

▶ It was sunny at midday, so we had/in the garden. lunch
1 We had a for ten minutes in the middle of the lesson. _____
2 We had something eat at the beach. _____
3 My sister got blonde hair. _____
4 I was hot, so I had a before dinner. _____
5 We had a day at work. I hate my job! _____
6 Have a lovely in the Caribbean! _____
7 I'd like to go on holiday, but I don't any money. _____
8 On Sunday, we just had a and did nothing. _____

Unit 80

1 What meaning does the verb *get* have in each sentence? Write the number of the sentence next to the correct verb.

arrive ☐ obtain ☐ buy 1 ☐ travel by ☐ receive ☐ ☐ become ☐ ☐

ABOUT YOU

1 Where do you get your fruit and vegetables? _____
2 Are you trying to get a new job? _____
3 Do you get tired in hot weather? _____
4 How many text messages do you get every day? _____
5 Are you getting taller? _____
6 What did you get for your last birthday? _____
7 Where did you get the shoes you're wearing? _____
8 How often do you get the train to school or work? _____
9 What time did you get home last night? _____

2 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 1, or ask another student.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Verb	Noun
advise	**advice**
act	**actor, actress**
advertise	**advert/advertisement**
agree	agreement
apologize	apology
arrange	arrangement
attach	**attachment**
begin	**beginning**
believe	belief
build	**building, builder**
choose	**choice**
climb	climbing
collect	collection
compose	**composer**
dance	**dance**, dancing, dancer
deliver	delivery
depart	**departure**
design	**designer**
disagree	disagreement
discuss	discussion
draw	**drawing**
drive	**driver,** driving
educate	**education**
enter	**entrance, entry**
examine	**exam**/examination
explain	explanation
fail	failure
feel	feeling
fly	**flight,** flying
grow	growth
hate	hatred
hear	hearing
insure	**insurance**
invite	invitation
manage	**manager**
mean	**meaning**

Verb	Noun
move	movement
own	owner
park	**parking**
pay	payment
perform	performance, performer
permit	**permission**
prefer	preference
print	**printer, printout,** printing
pronounce	pronunciation
read	reading, reader
recommend	recommendation
refuse	refusal
report	**report, reporter**
reserve	reservation
respond	**response**
ride	riding, rider
run	**run,** runner, running
serve	**service**
shoot	**shooting**
sign	**signature**
sing	**singer,** singing, **song**
smoke	smoke, **smoking**
spell	spelling
study	study, **student**
suggest	**suggestion**
swim	**swim, swimming**
teach	**teacher,** teaching
think	thinking, thought
travel	**travelling,** travel
walk	**walk,** walking
wash	**wash,** washing
weigh	**weight**
win	winner

Test yourself. Cover one column and look at the other. Can you remember the other part of speech?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

cold	cold
comfortable, uncomfortable	comfort
crowded	crowd
dangerous	danger
different	difference
dirty	dirt
eastern	**east**
electric, electrical	electricity
excited, exciting	excitement
famous	fame
foggy	**fog**
friendly, unfriendly	**friend**, friendship
geographical	**geography**
lucky, unlucky	**luck**
happy, unhappy	happiness
healthy, unhealthy	health
historic, historical	**history**
humid	humidity
hungry	hunger
icy	**ice**
ill	**illness**
industrial	industry
intelligent	intelligence
kind, unkind	kindness
lazy	laziness
long	**length**

Adjective	Noun
mad	madness
medical	**medicine**
musical	**music**
mistaken	**mistake**
noisy	noise
northern	**north**
possible, impossible	possibility
painful	**pain**
peaceful	**peace**
personal	**person**
political	**politics, politician**
religious	religion
sad	sadness
safe	safety
scientific	**science**, scientist
southern	**south**
strong	strength
sunny	**sun, sunshine**
true	truth
various	variety
violent	violence
weak	weakness
western	**west**
wide	width
windy	**wind**
wooden	**wood**
young	youth

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ıe form

chat	email	jump	post	shave
check	end	label	pull	snow
circle	fall	laugh	push	star
cook	guide	look	queue	start
copy	hate	love	rain	stay
cost	hope	mark	repair	taste
		matter	reply	text
		microwave	request	tour
		name	research	use
		need	rest	visit
		offer	ring	waste
		phone	share	work

4 Nouns, verbs and adjectives

Noun	Verb	Adjective
confusion	confuse	**confusing**, confused
death	**die**	**dead**
employment	employ	**employed, unemployed**
enjoyment	**enjoy**	**enjoyable**
excitement	excite	**exciting, excited**
help	**help**	**helpful**
heating	heat	**hot**
interest	interest	**interested, interesting**
knowledge	**know**	**known**, unknown
location	locate	located
marriage	marry/**get married**	**married**
organization	**organize**	**organized**
pollution	pollute	**polluted**
rent	**rent**	rented
retirement	retire	**retired**
sleep	**sleep**	asleep
speech, **speaking, speaker**	**speak**	spoken
surprise	surprise	**surprised**, surprising
writing, writer	**write**	written
worry	**worry**	**worried**, worrying

5 Verbs and adjectives

Verb	Adjective
annoy	annoyed, **annoying**
boil	**boiled, boiling**
bore	bored, **boring**
clean	**clean**
close	**closed**
complete	**complete**
correct	correct
empty	**empty**
freeze	**frozen, freezing**
frighten	**frightened, frightening**

Verb	Adjective
include	**included**
irritate	irritated, **irritating**
lose	**lost**
open	open
relax	**relaxed**, relaxing
shut	shut
tidy	**tidy**
tire	**tired**, tiring
wake up	**awake**

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

erbs

beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
buy	bought	bought
catch	caught	caught
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
cut	cut	cut
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
forget	forgot	forgotten
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	got
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grow	grew	grown
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	known
learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let

Verb	Past simple	Past participle
lie	lay	lain
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
overtake	overtook	overtaken
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	shone
show	showed	shown
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
speak	spoke	spoken
spell	spelt/spelled	spelt/spelled
spend	spent	spent
stand	stood	stood
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
understand	understood	understood
wake (up)	woke (up)	woken (up)
wear	wore	worn
win	won	won
write	wrote	written

شـماره موسسه:056-32207620 شـماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بیـن غفـاری 9 و11 -سـاختمان آرپان-طبقـه اول-واحد اول

Answer key

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

4 42,500
5 one thousand two hundred
6 two thousand three hundred and fifty

2
1 eight
2 twenty
3 sixty-seven
4 fifty
5 a/one hundred and nineteen
6 two hundred and forty-four
7 a/one thousand
8 five thousand and fifty-six
9 eleven thousand three hundred and one

3
1 about a/one hundred euros
2 about ten students
3 about thirty years
4 about five hundred
5 about two thousand
6 about eighty people
7 about two hundred and fifty thousand
8 about a/one million

Unit 2

1
1 nine fifteen
2 ten twenty-five
3 three thirty-five
4 eleven forty-five
5 three forty-five
6 seven twenty
7 two thirty
8 four forty

2
1 quarter past seven
2 half past nine
3 twenty-five to twelve
4 ten to four
5 twenty-five past eight
6 three minutes past one
7 quarter to three
8 seventeen minutes past four

4 1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 D 7 S 8 S

5 *Answers from a British person*
1 They open at nine a.m.
2 No, they don't.
3 They close at half past five in the afternoon, and at seven p.m. on Thursdays.
4 They open at about eleven in the morning.
5 They close at different times. Some close at about midnight.
6 They open at nine a.m. and close at half past five in the afternoon.

Unit 3

1
1 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday
2 spring, summer, autumn, winter
3 January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December

2
1 Tuesday
2 September
3 summer
4 December
5 Saturday
6 April
7 February
8 winter
9 Thursday
10 August

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 September.
2 I like spring because it's light and the trees and plants start to grow.
3 Friday, because it's nearly the weekend.
4 I go and see my family and we have a big lunch together.
5 May 1st is a public holiday for workers, and in March or April we have Easter Sunday.

5
1 third
2 twentieth
3 fifth
4 first
5 eighth
6 sixteenth
7 fourteenth
8 thirteenth
9 second

6
1 April the tenth. OR The tenth of April.
2 April the eleventh. OR The eleventh of April.
3 March the fourth. OR The fourth of March.
4 April the sixth. OR The sixth of April.
5 April the seventeenth. OR The seventeenth of April.
6 March the thirty-first. OR The thirty-first of March.
7 March the twenty-first. OR The twenty-first of March.
8 April the twenty-third. OR The twenty-third of April.

7
1 The third of February. OR February the third.
2 July the fourth. OR The fourth of July.
3 The tenth of December. OR December the tenth.
4 August the twelfth. OR The twelfth of August.
5 The fifteenth of January. OR January the fifteenth.
6 Nineteen eighty-nine.
7 The twenty-first of May. OR May the twenty-first.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

rtieth

ril the

nd

Unit 4

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 F 7 T 8 T 9 F

2
1 Britain
2 Europe
3 Central
4 Far
5 South
6 Africa
7 The Middle East
8 Asia
9 Australasia

3
1 France, French
2 Germany, German
3 Spain, Spanish
4 Portugal, Portuguese
5 Italy, Italian
6 The Czech Republic, Czech
7 Poland, Polish
8 Hungary, Hungarian
9 Russia, Russian
10 Greece, Greek
11 Turkey, Turkish

4 -ian: Russian, Egyptian, Hungarian, Brazilian, Argentinian, Indian, Canadian, Australian
-ish: British, Spanish, Turkish, Polish, English
-an: American, German, Korean, Mexican

Unit 5

1 1 ✗ 2 ✓ 3 ✗ 4 ✓ 5 ✓ 6 ✓ 7 ✓ 8 ✓ 9 ✗ 10 ✓ 11 ✗ 12 ✓

2
1 board pen
2 cassette player
3 noticeboard
4 pencil sharpener
5 piece of paper
6 CD player

3 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
I've got a rubber.
I've got a desk.
I've got a table.
I've got a chair.
I haven't got a noticeboard.
I haven't got a ruler.
I haven't got a board.
I haven't got a cassette player.

Unit 6

1
1 indefinite
2 noun
3 preposition
4 an irregular
5 past participle
6 plural
7 verbs
8 adverbs

2
1 I
2 lessons
3 young
4 a
5 from/in
6 the
7 Today/quickly
8 asked
9 spoke
10 class
11 I think he's in the wrong class.

Unit 7

1 1 f 2 g 3 a 4 d 5 b 6 e

2
1 called
2 pronounce
3 How do
4 between
5 right/correct
6 opposite
7 does
8 explain

Unit 8

1
1 What do you do in your country?
2 Where do you come from?
3 Could I have your address?
4 What's your family name?
5 What's your postcode?
6 How old are your children?
7 Have you got any children?
8 What's your first name?

2
1 family
2 first
3 from
4 Whereabouts/ Where exactly?
5 could/can
6 postcode
7 do
8 married
9 old

3 *Answers from a Greek person*
1 Anna
2 Greece
3 Athens
4 1 Kipseli
11363 Athens
Greece
5 11363
6 I'm a teacher.
7 No, I'm single.
8 I'm 30.

Unit 9

1 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 T 6 F 7 F 8 T 9 F 10 F 11 F 12 T

2 *Your own answers*

Unit 10

1
1 daughter
2 nephew
3 niece
4 sister-in-law
5 cousin
6 husband
7 grandmother
8 uncle
9 aunt
10 relatives

2
1 sister
2 wife
3 niece
4 relative
5 daughter
6 sister-in-law
7 grandmother
8 granddaughter
9 cousin
10 parent
11 aunt

4 *Your own answers*

5 1 F 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 F 7 F 8 T 9 T

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
and a
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

1 There are six people in my family.
2 1963.
3 I've got one sister and two brothers. My sister's older than me and my two brothers are younger than me.
4 I spend a lot of time with my sister because she's fun and she lives near me.
5 No. We all live in our own houses but very close to each other.

Unit 11

1

1	lie down	5	sit down
2	fall over	6	get on
3	ride	7	run
4	climb	8	stand up

2

1	stand	6	jumped
2	walk	7	rode
3	climb	8	ran, fell
4	dance	9	got, got
5	lie		

4

1	carry	5	touch	9	hold
2	turn off	6	drop	10	push
3	put down	7	pick up	11	shut
4	close	8	break	12	open

5
1 touch a bicycle 1, push a bicycle 2
2 pick up a TV 2, turn on a TV 1
3 break a bottle 1, open a bottle 2
4 pull your hair 1, touch your hair 1
5 turn off a radio 1, hold a radio 1
6 drop a ruler 1, break a ruler 2
7 carry a door 2, close a door 1
8 pick up a baby 2, hold a baby 2

Unit 12

1 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 T 6 T 7 F 8 T 9 T 10 T 11 T 12 F 13 T 14 F

2

1	wrist	5	shoulder
2	stomach	6	eyes
3	neck	7	bottom
4	finger		

3

1	chin	6	face
2	stomach	7	nose
3	chest	8	bottom
4	tooth/teeth	9	waist
5	back		

Unit 13

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 T 7 F 8 F

2

1	height	4	weighs
2	good-looking	5	fat
3	slim	6	beautiful

4
1 I've got ~~medium-length,~~ short, curly hair. OR I've got medium-length, ~~short,~~ curly hair.
2 Her hair is short, ~~blonde,~~ light brown, and wavy. OR Her hair is short, blonde, ~~light brown,~~ and wavy.
3 My sister's hair is ~~short,~~ long, and curly. OR My sister's hair is short, ~~long,~~ and curly.
4 My brother's got short, ~~grey,~~ black hair, and a moustache. OR My brother's got short, grey, ~~black~~ hair, and a moustache.
5 My father's got a beard and long, ~~wavy,~~ straight hair. OR My father's got a beard and long, wavy, ~~straight~~ hair.

5
1 medium-length, short
2 blonde, black, brown, grey
3 straight, wavy, curly
4 beard, moustache
5 brown

6 *Answers from a German person*
1 It's short.
2 It's red.
3 It's straight.
4 I've got a beard.
5 No, my eyes are blue.

7 1 b 2 e 3 i 4 h 5 c 6 f 7 a 8 g

8 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
1 Pablo (my nephew).
2 Ester (my mother).
3 Ezequiel (my nephew).
4 Berta (my grandmother).
5 Pedro (my father).
6 Sol (my niece).
7 Carlos (my mother's 5th husband).

10 The police are looking for Y.

11 The other man is in his mid-forties/is middle-aged, short and overweight, with short grey hair and a beard.

Unit 14

1

1	funny	5	clever
2	quiet	6	friendly
3	relaxed	7	laugh
4	nice		

2

1	unfriendly	5	funny
2	intelligent	6	serious
3	horrible	7	relaxed
4	stupid	8	kind

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ıy, really

F

2 I don't think I'm very relaxed.
3 I'm tidy at work but untidy at home.
4 I'm hardworking most of the time.
5 I'm quiet but I think I'm quite sociable as well.
6 Yes, I think I am.

Unit 15

1
1 They had a baby last year.
2 They split up in January.
3 We have a very good relationship.
4 How did you get to know her?
5 They were together for three years.
6 I went out with him for six months.

2
1 have
2 together
3 couple
4 out, up
5 ex-
6 divorced, partner/girlfriend, get

3 1 D 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 S

4 *Answers from an Hungarian person*
1 My wife.
2 Seven years.
3 At a friend's Christmas party.
4 We have mutual friends.
5 We live together.
6 Because we love each other. We're interested in similar things, and we want the same things in life.

Unit 16

1
1 I'm tired.
2 I'm nervous.
3 I'm thirsty.
4 I'm hungry.
5 I'm boiling.
6 I'm ill. OR I feel ill. OR I don't feel well.

2
1 matter; feel OR 'm
2 tired
3 matter; freezing
4 boiling
5 nervous
6 What's; well

4
1 angry
2 worried
3 upset
4 scared
5 surprised
6 frightened
7 unhappy
8 embarrassed
9 excited

5
1 angry
2 surprised
3 worried
4 excited
5 embarrassed
6 happy
7 upset OR sad OR unhappy
8 frightened OR scared
9 love

Unit 17

1
1 I get dressed before breakfast.
2 I have breakfast at 8 a.m.
3 I leave home at 8.30 a.m.
4 I finish work at 6 p.m.
5 I have dinner with my family.
6 I go to bed at 11 o'clock.
7 I sleep seven hours a night.

2
1 get
2 have
3 leave
4 get
5 have
6 go

3 *Answers from a Japanese person*
1 I get dressed before breakfast.
2 Yes, I do sometimes.
3 In the sitting room.
4 At about 8.15.
5 At about 8.50.
6 My family.
7 At around 11.30.
8 About 8 hours.

5
do the shopping
stay in
play tennis
come round
go for a walk
once or twice a week
go shopping
go to the gym
at the weekend

6
1 go
2 round
3 play
4 out OR shopping
5 During, in
6 late
7 at
8 gym
9 do, early
10 see

7 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 D 5 S 6 D

8
1 Haruko gets up early every day.
2 Hiro hardly ever goes to the gym.
3 Haruko always stays in.
4 Hiro studies all day.
5 Haruko never has a shower in the morning.
6 Hiro occasionally goes to the cinema.

9 *Answers from a British person*
1 True. I always have a shower before breakfast.
2 False. I occasionally go out on Friday evening.
3 False. I sometimes listen to music in the evening.
4 False. I never study on Sunday.
5 False. I often watch TV at the weekend.
6 False. I sometimes work in the evening.
7 True. I usually go shopping on Monday.
8 False. I never go to the gym after dinner.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

5 1 gloves
2 umbrella
3 jeans
4 sandals
5 hat
6 jeans

6 1 Give me the sock.
2 Not possible.
3 I've got one pair of sandals.
4 Not possible.
5 She's wearing my scarf.
6 Where is my glove?
7 Not possible.
8 Not possible.

7 *Answers from a German person*
1 Light grey jeans, a blue T-shirt and black shoes.
2 I normally wear casual clothes at the weekend.
3 No, I only wear leather shoes.
4 I wear sunglasses in summer.
5 I wear a hat and a scarf in winter when it's cold. I wear a watch daily.

Unit 19

1 1 short
2 comfortable
3 small
4 casual
5 loose
6 expensive
7 smart
8 long

2 1 uncomfortable
2 nice
3 casual
4 expensive
5 small
6 long
7 loose
8 lovely

3 1 short
2 uncomfortable
3 casual
4 expensive
5 loose
6 horrible/awful/terrible

5 1 a OR a size
2 medium
3 wrong
4 fit, too
5 take
6 fit, too

6 1 The shirt is too small/tight.
2 The trousers are too long.
3 The hat's too big.

7 1 Where do I pay?
2 No thanks, I'll leave it.
3 Excuse me, where's the changing room?
4 Can I try this dress on?
5 I'm looking for a pair of trousers.
6 Do you need any help?

8 1 on
2 desk
3 them
4 card
5 room
6 help
7 lovely/nice
8 pay

9 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 No, I don't.
2 I buy clothes about four times a year.
3 I bought some very nice walking shoes.
4 Yes, I always do.
5 Yes. I never buy clothes without trying them on.
6 I usually pay by debit card.

Unit 20

1 1 The dictionary cost me eight euros ~~and~~ fifty.
2 Could you put **in** your PIN, please? OR Could you **enter** your PIN, please?
3 She paid for the dress **in** cash.
4 I've only got a 50 **pound** note.
5 They're €6 ~~for~~ each.
6 Have you got a bank **account**?
7 Three books. That's €42 **altogether**.
8 The pen cost £3.20. I gave the shop assistant £5 and she gave me £1.80 **change**.

2 1 put in/enter
2 PIN
3 receipt
4 cost
5 each
6 altogether
7 note
8 change

3 1 price
2 spend
3 saved
4 won
5 fare
6 earn
7 sold
8 bill

4 1 bought
2 spent
3 sold
4 earned
5 won
6 saved

5 1 online
2 bill
3 free
4 price
5 fares
6 earn

6 *Answers from a Greek person*
1 Very rarely.
2 Yes it is. I really like talking on the phone.
3 Yes, most of the time it is.
4 It's about one euro.
5 Yes, they're cheap.
6 No, women earn less than men.

Unit 21

1 1 c 2 i 3 h 4 j 5 b 6 a 7 e 8 f 9 g

2 1 rain
2 sunny
3 snows
4 foggy
5 wind
6 cloudy

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

...pon.

6 We had a storm.

6 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
1 We have a lot of showers in the winter.
2 In winter it's not always freezing at night.
3 The weather is the same all summer. True. It is hot and humid.
4 Once or twice a year we have heavy rain for 24 hours.
5 It only snows in the west of the country.
6 Our winters are usually cold and wet.
7 We often have thunder and lightning. True.
8 It is usually hot and humid in summer.

Unit 22

1 1 hurts
2 've got
3 feel
4 've got
5 feel
6 hurts
7 flu
8 Has
9 've got
10 Has
11 's
12 haven't got

2 1 cough
2 temperature
3 hurt
4 matter; well
5 stomach-ache
6 sick
7 flu
8 throat

4 1 You should ~~to~~ go to the chemist's.
2 Go and lie ~~you~~ down for a while.
3 Go and see your GP ~~doctor~~. OR Go and see your ~~GP~~ doctor.
4 Stay in ~~the~~ bed and don't do anything.
5 Go to bed for a day or two ~~days~~.
6 You should go and ~~to~~ see your doctor.
7 You shouldn't ~~don't~~ go to work today.
8 Lie down for ~~the~~ a while.

5 *Possible answers*
1 You should go and lie down for a while.
2 You should go to the pharmacy.
3 You should stay in bed for a day or two.
4 You should go and lie down for a while.
5 You should go and see your GP.

Unit 23

1 1 cotton wool
2 tissues
3 *correct*
4 antiseptic
5 plasters
6 pharmacist
7 cream
8 medicine

2 1 a sore throat
2 take these tablets
3 for toothache, please
4 wool
5 some plasters, please
6 for your finger
7 this medicine – it's very good
8 tablet three times a day
9 cream
10 help you

Unit 24

1 1 Pork, because it's a meat.
2 Lamb, because it isn't from a pig.
3 Tuna, because it's a fish.
4 Salmon, because it's a fish.
5 Cow, because it's only an animal.

2 1 beef
2 pork
3 tuna
4 duck
5 crab

3 1 pork
2 lamb
3 salmon
4 tuna
5 bacon
6 chicken

4 *Your own answers*

Unit 25

1 grapes, melon, lemon, avocado, strawberry, cherry, pineapple, pear, orange, peach, apple

2 1 sweet
2 bitter
3 red
4 green
5 small
6 good
7 sweet
8 big

4 1 carrot
2 onion
3 pepper
4 cabbage
5 beans
6 courgette
7 tomato
8 garlic

5 1 F 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 T 7 F

6 *Your own answers*

Unit 26

1 1 ✓
2 ✓
3 butter OR some butter
4 ✓
5 cheese OR some cheese
6 ✓
7 ✓
8 bread OR some bread
9 ✓
10 rice OR some rice
11 jam OR some jam
12 ✓

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

5 1 box
2 jar
3 bottle
4 carton/bottle
5 kilo
6 packet
7 grams
8 packet
9 litre/bottle/carton
10 bottle/litre

7 1 got, many
2 much, else, that's
3 Could/Can, just
4 like, ripe

8 1 Could I have twelve eggs, please?
2 I'd like some sugar, please.
3 Have you got any ham?
4 How much cheese would you like?
5 That's just over half a kilo.
6 How many oranges would you like?

Unit 27

1 1 roll, baguette, sandwich, toasted sandwich
2 cappuccino, tea, orange juice, espresso, black coffee

2 1 bread
2 sandwich
3 chocolate
4 coffee
5 take away
6 couple
7 white
8 white
9 have

3 1 I'**d** like two coffees, please.
2 To drink here or **take** away?
3 To drink here. And a toasted ham **sandwich**.
4 OK. It will be a couple **of** minutes.
5 Have **a** seat, please.

Unit 28

1 1 fork
2 spoon
3 napkin
4 plate
5 bowl
6 bottle
7 mineral water
8 glasses
9 wine
10 red
11 white
12 salt
13 black pepper
14 bottles
15 oil
16 vinegar

2 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
On restaurant tables in my country we usually or sometimes have salt, pepper, napkins, oil and vinegar.
We don't usually have a bottle of mineral water, a bowl or a glass of red wine.

4 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 T 6 F 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 T

5 1 cream
2 steak
3 salad
4 soup
5 course
6 sauce
7 done
8 boiled

6 *Your own answers*

8 1 some more
2 to order
3 another
4 meal
5 of course
6 the
7 I'll
8 certainly

9 1 have
2 how
3 course
4 sparkling
5 some
6 dessert
7 'll
8 bill
9 sure/certainly

Unit 29

1 1 How many stops is it to the railway station?
2 Excuse me, which bus do I get to the school?
3 How long does it take to the railway station?
4 Does the 24 stop outside the post office?
5 Where do I get off for the cinema?
6 Does the 24 go to the park?
7 How often does the 24 run?
8 Which is the last stop for the 16?

2 1 Five
2 The 16 or the 24
3 About ten
4 Yes, it does
5 At the next stop
6 No, it doesn't
7 Every ten minutes
8 The railway station

3 1 stop
2 next/second
3 last/final
4 get off
5 goes/runs
6 timetable
7 run
8 runs
9 every
10 takes

4 *Answers from a British person*
1 Yes, at the end of the road.
2 The 9 and the 15.
3 They run about every 15 minutes.
4 I don't get the bus very often, but I sometimes get it to the town centre.
5 Four.
6 Five to ten minutes.

Unit 30

1 1 a slow train
2 get off the train
3 catch a train
4 the 7 o'clock train
5 a seat
6 at a (railway) station

2 1 fare
2 carriage
3 missed
4 get/take
5 last/next
6 waited/wait
7 timetable
8 journey

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

5 *Answers from a German person*
1 A month ago.
2 I went to Berlin to see friends.
3 I paid €75.50 for the ticket.
4 Yes, I always do, because you get reduced prices.
5 It was a direct journey from Hannover to Berlin.

Unit 31

1 1 Excuse me. How do I get to the bank?
2 Go along here and turn left.
3 Excuse me. Is there a bank near here?
4 It's the third turning on the right.
5 Excuse me. Do you know the way to the bank?
6 Turn left into Foster Road.

2 1 turning
2 much
3 left/right/corner
4 me
5 going
6 on
7 here
8 way

3 1
1 get 2 straight 3 turning 4 left 5 much
2
1 Excuse 2 near 3 along 4 take 5 turning 6 right 7 opposite 8 Thanks
3
1 way 2 Turn 3 into 4 corner 5 right

Unit 32

1 1 station
2 road
3 camera
4 sign
5 crossing
6 park
7 jam

2 1 station
2 main
3 sign
4 park
5 crossing
6 speed
7 roundabout
8 traffic
9 pavement
10 junction

4 1 motorway
2 rush hour
3 overtake
4 speed limit
5 accident
6 a quiet road

5 1 busy
2 lane, overtake
3 far
4 take, drive

6 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 Three.
2 120 kph.
3 Not speed cameras, but police radar.
4 No. We drive on the right, the steering wheel is on the left.
5 9 a.m. and 6 p.m.

Unit 33

1 1 f 2 h 3 j 4 c 5 b 6 e 7 i 8 g 9 a

2 1 parking/entry/exit/vacancies
2 in/out
3 do not disturb/ring bell
4 parking/entry/exit/vacancies
5 in/out
6 do not disturb/ring bell
7 declare

Unit 34

1 1 Porto Alegre
2 Brasilia
3 Amazon
4 Pico da Neblina
5 Argentina
6 Colombia
7 Rio de Janeiro
8 Mountain
9 inland
10 coast

2 *Possible answers*
1 It's the longest river in Brazil.
2 It's the highest mountain in Brazil.
3 It's the capital.
4 It's a town in the south.
5 It has a border with the south of Brazil.
6 It's a famous city on the coast.

3 *Answers from a Greek person*
1 Athens. It's in the north/centre of Greece.
2 Thessaloniki, Patras and Corinth.
3 Yes, it has borders with Albania, FYROM (Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia), Bulgaria and Turkey.
6 The islands.
7 The Parthenon and the ancient theatre of the Acropolis.

Unit 35

1 1 bridge
2 square
3 castle
4 cathedral
5 park
6 mosque
7 building

2 1 temple
2 bridge
3 market
4 museum
5 park
6 statue, square
7 castle, palace
8 place

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

dium-

Duero,

der

5 1 of 5 population
2 in 6 under
3 of 7 industrial
4 on 8 historic

6 *Answer from a British person*
Bath is a medium-sized town, 170 km west of London, in the south-west of England. It's on the River Avon. The population is just under 100,000. It is a famous tourist place in England, with lots of historic buildings, including a famous abbey (like a cathedral) and many museums.

7 1 no 4 no 7 no
2 yes 5 yes
3 yes 6 yes

8 1 cosmopolitan 4 nightlife
2 dangerous 5 crowded/busy
3 do 6 polluted

9 *Answers from a Hungarian person (who lives in Budapest)*
1 It's pretty safe, although we had some riots recently, but these are very unusual.
2 It's a big city, and there's a lot to do: there are cinemas, restaurants, cafés, shopping centres, parks and museums – whatever you're interested in.
3 It's a very busy city. There are two million people living there, and thousands commute there for work.
4 There are many popular clubs, bars, all-night cafés, late cinemas, concerts and other cultural events.
5 Yes, it is.
6 Some people think it's noisy and dirty, but I love it because it's got everything.

Unit 36

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 T 7 F 8 F 9 T

2 1 valley, hill 5 own, dog, horse
2 grass 6 crops, grow
3 few trees 7 farmers
4 fields

3 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
1 Neither, I live in the city centre.
2 Yes, there is a natural lake close to my home.
3 No, I can't.
4 Yes, they are on the pavement.
5 There is a football pitch.
6 No.
7 Wheat, soy and corn.
8 Yes, I know a few.

5 1 D 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 D 8 S

6 1 I often buy **flowers**.
2 I love the **countryside**.
3 I'm very **healthy**.
4 I see lots of **birds** in my **area**.
5 Our public **transport** is **wonderful**.
6 I'm often **alone** in the evening.
7 I eat **fresh** fruit every day.
8 I never feel **lonely**.

7 *Answers from a Japanese person*
1 False. I don't buy flowers.
2 True.
3 True.
4 True, but not the pretty ones. I only see pigeons and crows.
5 True.
6 False. My family is normally with me.
7 False. I only eat fresh fruit a few times a week.
8 True.

Unit 37

1 1 butcher's 4 deli
2 baker's 5 chemist's
3 paper shop 6 newsagent's

2 *Possible answers*
1 sandwiches, bread, coffee, cheese, ham
2 medicine, aspirins, soap, shampoo
3 fruit, vegetables, meat, fish, bread, books
4 newspapers, cigarettes, chocolates
5 bread, cakes
6 CDs, DVDs

4 1 F 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 T 7 T 8 F

5 1 shopping 4 convenient
2 prefer 5 deliver
3 queue 6 get

6 *Answers from a British person*
1 We usually do the shopping on Saturday morning.
2 I prefer small shops, but I have to use the supermarket a lot.
3 Yes, often.
4 Yes, they are.
5 One or two of them deliver, but I always carry things home myself.
6 At the market.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

9 T

kitchen, home, dining room, upstairs, bedroom, utility room, parking, bathroom

5

1	living	8	kitchen
2	bathroom	9	study
3	view	10	Upstairs
4	garage	11	bedrooms
5	garden	12	bathrooms
6	outside	13	parking
7	views	14	outside

6 *Answers from a German person*

1 I live in a flat.
2 On the first floor.
3 No.
4 I look into the courtyard.
5 No, but there are always free spaces.
6 I have a living room, a bedroom, a dining room, a guest room, a bathroom, a kitchen and a big hallway.

Unit 39

1

1	washing machine	7	frying pan
2	dishwasher, sink	8	freezer
3	saucers, cupboard	9	full
4	shelf/shelves	10	microwave, hob
5	bin	11	tap
6	oven	12	saucepan

2 *Answers from a Turkish person*

My washing machine is in the bathroom.

4

1	shopping	6	puts
2	put (everything) away	7	takes
3	empty	8	cook
4	clean	9	washing-up
5	make	10	ironing

5 *Answers from a Greek person*

1 My partner.
2 I do.
3 I do.
4 I do.
5 My partner.
6 We both do.

Unit 40

1

1	mirror	4	bidet
2	desk	5	wardrobe
3	blanket	6	towel

2

1	bedside table	7	wardrobe
2	mirror	8	bidet
3	bath	9	blanket
4	chest of drawers	10	sheet
5	washbasin	11	towel
6	toilet	12	shower

3 *Answers from an Argentinian person*

In my bedroom, there's a double bed, a bedside table, a chest of drawers, a chair and a wardrobe.
In my bathroom, there's a shower, a washbasin, a toilet, a long mirror and two towels.

5

1	do, brush	4	shave
2	have	5	washes, shampoo
3	puts on	6	tissues

6 1 a 2 a 3 – 4 a 5 – 6 an 7 – 8 a, –

7 *Your own answers*

Unit 41

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 T 7 T 8 T 9 T 10 T 11 T 12 F 13 T 14 F

2

1	floor	7	bookshelves
2	carpet	8	light
3	cushion	9	curtains
4	radiator	10	armchair
5	coffee table	11	rug
6	ceiling	12	fireplace

3 *Answers from a Japanese person*

1 We've got one large window and one small window in our living room.
2 No, we've got air conditioning.
3 We've got wooden floorboards and a tatami mat.
4 There are a few pictures on the walls.
5 On the ceiling.
6 We've got a large sofa, a dinner table, a TV, a cupboard and a few cushions.

Unit 42

1

1	history	5	physics
2	geography	6	maths
3	biology	7	music
4	design	8	literature

2

1 PE/physical education
2 ICT/information communication technology
3 literature
4 modern languages
5 RE/religious education
6 chemistry
7 art

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
ate
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

five.
2 We don't have school uniforms in Germany.
3 At the age of ten.
4 It depends on the kind of school they are attending. The earliest is 15.
5 There are state schools and private schools. The majority of children go to state schools.

8 1 no 2 5 3 2 4 A 5 E 6 C

9
1 take
2 do
3 well, grade
4 results
5 badly, failed
6 worst

10 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 They were 50 minutes.
2 Yes.
3 When I was eleven years old. I was in a special school and I had to pass an exam to get into it.
4 I took one exam with many sections like Turkish language, maths, science, geography, history and general knowledge.
5 Yes.

Unit 43

1
1 do
2 term
3 BSc
4 library
5 A graduate
6 Unfortunately
7 after

2
1 degree
2 do/write
3 do, PhD
4 fortunately
5 again
6 last

3 *Answers from a Greek person*
1 Four years.
2 Two or three years.
3 About ten weeks.
4 About twelve weeks.
5 Yes, always.

4
1 doctor
2 engineer
3 architect
4 psychologist
5 economist
6 politician
7 journalist
8 businessman/manager

5
1 lawyer P
2 architecture DS
3 computer science DS
4 software engineer P
5 psychology DS
6 business studies DS
7 politics DS
8 engineer P
9 medicine DS
10 economics DS
11 IT manager P
12 reporter P

Unit 44

1
1 vet
2 shop assistant
3 nurse
4 old
5 hasn't
6 businesswoman
7 secretary
8 dentist
9 chef
10 builder

2
1 businessman
2 shop assistant
3 hairdresser
4 secretary
5 police officer
6 retired
7 builder
8 lorry driver
9 cleaner
10 housewife
11 self-employed
12 soldier

3
1 a hairdresser
2 a pilot
3 unemployed
4 the boss/a manager
5 retired
6 self-employed
7 a teacher
8 a chef

4 *Answers from a Japanese person*
1 I'm a secretary.
2 My friend Helen is the head chef at the George Hotel.
3 I don't know anyone who's a hairdresser.
4 My mother is unemployed.
5 I don't know anyone who's retired.
6 My friend Carla is an English teacher.
7 My friend Dave is a pilot.
8 My father's friend Mr Kitamura is a dentist.
9 My father and brother are businessmen.
10 Mr Karasawa is my boss.

Unit 45

1
1 hours a day
2 a factory
3 office
4 work for
5 does he earn
6 she work
7 an American airline
8 earn much
9 job
10 ten to six

2
1 part
2 a
3 earn
4 low
5 hours
6 day
7 year
8 salary

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 I'm a reporter.
2 I work for a local newspaper.
3 I work in an office, and I go out and talk to people.
4 I work very long hours, often 12 or 14 hours a day.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

anize

5 making 10 have

Unit 46

1 1 screen
2 mouse
3 personal computer
4 memory stick
5 monitor
6 keyboard
7 disk
8 webcam

2 1 speaker
2 hard copies
3 hard drive
4 laptop
5 memory stick, disk
6 mouse
7 mouse mat
8 screen

3 *Answers from a German person*
1 I have an old PC and a new Mac.
2 Yes. I use my printer almost every day.
3 One of my computers is a laptop. I keep it in the guest room.
4 Yes, I have photos of friends, family and my holidays on the computer.
5 No, don't have a webcam.

5 1 g 2 a 3 e 4 h 5 b 6 f 7 c

6 1 clicked
2 beginning, end
3 make/save
4 did
5 cut
6 save
7 open
8 middle

Unit 47

1 1 F 2 T 3 F 4 F 5 T 6 F 7 T 8 F

2 1 I must reply **to** Jean's message.
2 Did you **get/receive** my message?
3 I received an **email** from Li today.
4 Have you checked your **emails/messages**?
5 Please forward the attachment **to** John.
6 She **sent** Tia an email yesterday.

3 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 Almost every day.
2 My colleagues, family and friends.
3 Commercial, healthy life emails.
4 Yes they do. They send me pictures, poems and jokes.
5 Yes.

4 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 S 8 S 9 D 10 S

5 1 search
2 download
3 on/using
4 broadband
5 website
6 visit

6 *Answers from a Greek person*
1 annaingreece@yahoo.com
2 Very rarely.
3 It's www.in.gr
4 Google.
5 No.
6 I use the internet almost every day.
7 No, never.
8 Yes, I download it onto my PC.
9 I use Google.

Unit 48

1 1 A 2 B 3 A 4 B 5 A 6 A

2 1 I hate chocolate.
2 They don't like doing homework very much.
3 He doesn't like speaking English very much.
4 I quite like shopping.
5 She doesn't like driving.
6 I think tennis is OK.
7 I really like going out with friends.
8 She loves watching sport.

3 *Answers from a German person*
1 I love watching TV.
2 I really like studying English.
3 I love driving.
4 I don't like shopping for clothes.
5 I like cleaning the house.
6 I quite like writing emails.
7 I like talking on the phone.
8 I love going to the cinema.

4 1 I enjoy watching TV.
2 I'm not interested in politics.
3 My favourite film is 'Tootsie'.
4 She prefers reading to writing.
5 He's a fantastic boss.
6 Was the party good fun?
7 It's a boring programme.
8 Are you keen on tennis?

5 1 fun
2 prefer
3 favourite
4 interested
5 keen
6 enjoy
7 interesting

6 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 Yes it is.
2 I like both.
3 Istanbul.
4 Yes. I like swimming.
5 Yes.
6 Yes.
7 Yes.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

all, ice

You and

4 F You play football on a pitch. OR You play tennis, volleyball and basketball on a court.
5 F You play ice hockey with sticks. OR You play tennis with rackets.
6 T
7 T
8 F You play rugby with a rugby ball. OR You play ice hockey with a puck.

3
1 game
2 basketball
3 games, set
4 score/result, nil
5 pitch, court

4
1 match/game
2 against
3 top
4 to
5 beat
6 won
7 drew
8 beat

5
1 match/game
2 against
3 lost
4 drew; with
5 time
6 beat
7 scored
8 won
9 leading
10 score

6 *Your own answers*

Unit 50

1
1 another place
2 inside
3 inside
4 inside
5 another place
6 inside
7 another place
8 inside

2
1 go
2 collects
3 play
4 does
5 play
6 spend
7 go
8 does
9 makes

3 *Your own answers*

5
1 True.
2 False. Playing a musical instrument is popular in Russia.
3 False. Dima plays the guitar.
4 False. Veronica's favourite hobby is drawing.
5 True.
6 False. Alexandra's quite good at shooting.
7 False. Veronica sings in the shower.
8 False. Older people like repairing cars.

6 *Answers from a Japanese person*
1 I love exercising and cooking.
2 Older people like watching TV, gossiping and playing gateball (a Japanese game).
3 Younger people like karaoke and shopping.
4 I never listen to classical music.
5 No. I can't play a musical instrument.
6 No. I'm a bad singer.

Unit 51

1
1 2004
2 able
3 two
4 album
5 Alex Turner
6 drums

2
1 group
2 lead
3 drummer
4 single
5 album
6 chart
7 known
8 download

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 The Beatles.
2 Paul McCartney: lead singer and bass guitar, John Lennon: lead singer and guitar, George Harrison: guitar, Ringo Starr: drums.
3 In 1962.
4 Hey Jude.
5 Sergeant Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band.
6 Eleanor Rigby.

4
1 conductor
2 orchestra
3 classical
4 concert
5 cello
6 composer
7 perform
8 pianist

5
1 orchestra
2 conductor
3 pianist
4 violinist
5 cellist
6 opera singer
7 composer
8 by
9 concert, performing/singing

Unit 52

1
1 thriller
2 comedy
3 action film
4 cartoon
5 love story
6 horror film

2 1 c 2 f 3 a 4 b 5 e

3
1 romantic
2 violent
3 frightening/scary
4 funny

5
1 kind
2 about
3 reviews
4 in
5 stars
6 actors
7 director
8 on
9 see

FARSAD ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

1 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 D

2
1 magazines
2 report
3 events/news
4 disasters
5 wars
6 opinion(s)
7 celebrities

4
1 in
2 the
3 on
4 out
5 programme
6 –
7 of, on
8 believe
9 of

5
1 watch, saw/watched
2 believe/think, none
3 news, happened
4 listen, heard/listened to
5 paper/newspaper
6 forecast
7 watch, much

6 *Your own answers*

Unit 54

1
1 abroad
2 arrange
3 might
4 get
5 hire
6 find
7 packed
8 book

2
1 abroad
2 flight(s)
3 accommodation
4 booked/arranged/decided
5 get
6 currency
7 insurance
8 might
9 pack
10 find

Unit 55

1
1 staff
2 recommended
3 delicious
4 tourists
5 facilities
6 minibar

2
1 stay
2 staff
3 facilities
4 minibar
5 satellite
6 conditioning, heating
7 guests
8 recommend

3 *Answers from a Japanese person*
▶ I stayed in a ryokan in Shikoku.
1 One night.
2 Yes, very helpful.
3 No. It was not as good as I expected.
4 Yes, it did.
5 No, it didn't.
6 It had air conditioning but not central heating.
7 Yes. I talked to a lady in the public bath.
8 Yes, I can. It was a good hotel.

4
1 no
2 yes
3 yes
4 no
5 €60
6 no
7 no
8 yes

5
1 like
2 book
3 double
4 twin
5 en suite
6 shower
7 fine/great
8 a
9 included
10 air
11 afraid
12 shame
13 mind
14 Right/OK/Fine/Great/Good
15 details

Unit 56

1
1 suitcase
2 luggage
3 aisle seat
4 hand luggage
5 good flight
6 airport
7 boarding card
8 window seat
9 ticket
10 scales
11 trolley

3
1 no
2 no
3 yes
4 no
5 2

4
1 call, gate
2 boarding
3 delayed
4 check-in
5 depart/leave

5
2 (c) fasten your seat belt
3 (h) the plane takes off
4 (d) the plane lands
5 (e) get off the plane
6 (i) someone checks your passport
7 (a) collect your luggage
8 (b) go through customs
9 (f) leave the terminal

6
1 lands
2 your seat belt
3 customs, passport control
4 luggage, baggage reclaim
5 get on, get off

7 *Answers from a British person*
1 Two or three times a year.
2 I usually read a book or magazine.
3 An aisle seat.
4 A small bag and my laptop.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Unit 58

1 1 go
2 book
3 visit
4 take
5 guided
6 go on

2 1 took, typical
2 should, round
3 got, map
4 art
5 went, guide

3 *Your own answers*

Unit 59

1 1 a 2 c 3 d 4 b 5 e

2 1 Sign
2 Change
3 currency
4 rate
5 per
6 cash

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 The pound sterling.
2 £1 = $1.84 at the moment.
3 At a bank or a bureau de change.
4 Yes, often.
5 They are usually inside or outside banks, at the supermarket, in stations and petrol stations.

4 1 deliver letters
2 the name, address and postcode
3 to the post office
4 on the scales
5 a stamp
6 the postman
7 a letter, a parcel, a postcard

5 1 Is there a **letter/post** box near here?
2 Can you **put** it on the scales?
3 Can I **have** three stamps for Argentina?
4 Where **can/do** I post this letter?
5 How much is a postcard **to** Russia?
6 Can you buy envelopes at the post **office**?

Unit 60

1 1 Hello, nice to meet you.
2 Max, this is Hanna. OR Hanna, this is Max.
3 Bye. I hope to see you again. OR I hope to see you again. Bye.
4 Goodbye. Nice to meet you. OR Nice to meet you. Goodbye.

2 1 nice, hi/hello
2 hope, again, goodbye/bye
3 is, Hello/Hi, to meet/see you, Hello/Hi
4 goodbye/bye, to meet/see you, Bye/Goodbye

3 1 See you again.
2 I must go now.
3 See you later.
4 He's very well.
5 See you soon.
6 How are things?
7 See you on Sunday.
8 I've got to go now.
9 That's fine.

4 1 well, bad, how's, fine/very well/not bad
2 've got to, later, that's, then

5 1 Good morning, Morning
2 Good evening, Evening
3 Good afternoon, Afternoon
4 Goodbye/Goodnight, Bye/Bye bye/Night

Unit 61

1 1 i 2 h 3 g 4 d 5 j 6 c 7 f 8 e 9 a

2 1 Have a nice/good day, evening, weekend, holiday, journey, time
2 Happy Christmas, Easter, New Year, birthday
3 Goodnight! Good luck! Well done! Welcome home!

Unit 62

1 1 How often do you go there?
2 What kind of music do you like?
3 What does he do?
4 How long have you lived there?
5 What's wrong with Peter?
6 Who does this belong to?
7 What's his flat like?
8 Why don't you like her?

2 a 4 b 5 c 7 d 1 e 6 f 3 g 2

3 1 often
2 Whose
3 What
4 How/What
5 long
6 Who

4 1 What
2 long
3 time
4 many
5 nearest
6 seeing

5 1 far
2 many
3 Which
4 What
5 close/shut
6 worth
7 nearest
8 recommend

6 *Answers from a Turkish person*
1 In Adana, Turkey.
2 Half of my life.
3 Capadoccia and the coast.
4 Three hours in a car.
5 Asma Alti (a kebab house in Adana).

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

course.
lease? ~
v
aris,

2 *Possible answers*

1 A Could you finish this exercise for homework, please?
B Yes, sure.
2 A Luca, can you change places with Maria, please?
B Yes, no problem.
3 A Could you bring your notebook tomorrow, please?
B I'm afraid I can't.
4 A Can you lend me a pencil, please?
B Yes, sure.
5 A Could you possibly wait in the classroom a few minutes?
B Yes, no problem.

3 *Possible answers*

1 Is it **all right** if I use this dictionary?
2 **Do you mind/Is it all right**if I make a coffee?
3 **Could** I stay for another ten minutes? OR **Is it OK/all right/if** I stay another ten minutes? OR **Do you mind if** I stay another ten minutes?
4 Is it OK **if I** close the window?
5 Can **I borrow** your book?
6 Yes, **sure/no problem/go ahead/that's fine.**
7 **I'm afraid** I need it.
8 Is it **all right** to have my coffee here? ~ Yes, **of course/no problem/go ahead/ that's fine.**

4 *Possible answers*

1 Do you mind if I go at one o'clock today?
2 Could I borrow a rubber?
3 Is it OK if I go to the toilet?
4 Is it all right if I sit in a different seat?

5 OK; Yes, no problem; Yes, of course; Go ahead; Yes, that's fine.

Unit 64

1 1 Would you **like** to come round later?
2 Yes, I'd love **to**.
3 Do you want to **go** out for dinner?
4 That **sounds** lovely.
5 I'm afraid **I** can't.
6 That **would** be nice.
7 Do you want **to** come to a party?
8 I'm **sorry**, but I'm busy tonight.

2 1 A Would you like to go out for dinner/a meal?
B Yes, great!
2 A Do you want to come round for a coffee?
B I'm afraid I can't.
3 A Would you like to come to a party tomorrow?
B Yes, that sounds lovely.
4 A Do you want to go out for a coffee?
B I'd love to, but I'm going to the gym.

Unit 65

1 1 What shall we do this weekend?
2 The weather's nice, so ...
3 ... what about going to the beach?
4 Yes, good idea.
5 Maybe we could take the train.
6 Fine. Shall we get the tickets online?
7 I'd prefer to get them at the station.

2 1 What **shall** we do this evening?
2 Do you have a **suggestion**?
3 What about **going** to see a film?
4 I'd prefer **to** go by train.
5 Yes, that's a good idea.

3 1 A What **about** going **to** the theatre?
B I'm **not** sure **about** that.
2 A What **shall** we **do** on Saturday?
B Perhaps we **could** go out for a meal.
A OK, let's **do** that.
3 A Where **shall** we go **this** afternoon?
B **Let's** go to an exhibition.
A Yeah, **that's** a good **idea**.

Unit 66

1 1 **hand, worry** 3 **Do, fine**
2 **eat, Could** 4 **like, Thanks**

2 1 Can I give you a hand?
2 Thank you **very** much.
3 Would you **like** a drink?
4 Thanks **a** lot.
5 No, **I'm** fine, thanks.

3 1 A Would you like a drink?
B Yes, please. Could I have some water?
2 A Do you need some help?
B No, I'm fine, thanks.
3 A Would you like something to eat?
B Yes, please. Could I have an apple?
4 A Can I give you a hand?
B No, don't worry.

4 1 d 2 e 3 f 4 a 5 g 6 b

5 1 of 5 Shall I
2 Let 6 give
3 Shall 7 me
4 Would 8 want

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
ionary.
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2 A I'm sorry, I've **forgotten** your book.
B **Don't** worry.
3 A I've **broken** your cup – I'm very sorry.
B It **doesn't** matter.

2 1 That's
2 worry
3 very/really, matter
4 mind
5 I'm
6 Sorry, problem
7 apologize
8 rude

Unit 68

1 1 What do you think **of** it?
2 I agree **with** you.
3 I don't **think** it's very good.
4 It was a waste **of** money.
5 Personally, I didn't like **it**.
6 I prefer **the** other one

2 1 think, Personally
2 opinion, agree
3 of, think
4 sure, prefer

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 I'm not sure. I think children watch too much TV.
2 I agree. It's very bad for your health.
3 Personally, I like it.
4 I'm not sure. Other things are more important.
5 I disagree. I think it's very expensive.

Unit 69

1 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 S 6 S

2 1 engaged, phone
2 number, code
3 call, out, message, rang, battery
4 wrong

3 *Answers from a British person*
1 My phone number is 600949, the area code is 01632, and my mobile number is 0779 893 200.
2 My family.
3 Only a few minutes.
4 No, not very often. I text my sister sometimes.

4 1 Oh, hello, is that Kamal?
2 Just a moment.
3 Speaking.
4 Oh, hello, how are you?

5 1 speaking
2 This is/It's
3 in/there, please
4 the moment
5 ring/call/phone back/again
7 speak to
8 just a
9 get
10 Is that
11 speaking
12 It

Unit 70

1 1 F 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 T 6 F 7 T 8 F

2 1 useful
2 weak
3 dead
4 rich
5 quiet
6 noisy
7 narrow
8 unusual
9 asleep
10 wide

4 1 SYN
2 SYN
3 OPP
4 OPP
5 SYN

5 1 confusing
2 helpful
3 impossible
4 mad/crazy
5 only
6 necessary
7 strange/odd
8 clear
9 annoying/irritating

Unit 71

1 1 He's 75 and he **still** plays tennis.
2 It's nice there, **especially** in the morning.
3 There are **only** three students in the class.
4 He **even** works on Sunday.
5 She's **still** at university.
6 Rio is big, but São Paolo is **even** bigger.

2 1 only
2 still
3 particularly
4 only
5 even
6 still

3 1 Only
2 still
3 especially/particularly
4 only
5 even
6 especially/particularly

4 1 very
2 absolutely
3 a bit/a little
4 really
5 really/extremely
6 quite
7 very/really
8 really

5 *Possible answers*
1 He was **extremely** good.
2 The holiday was **really** wonderful.
3 She's **a bit** unfriendly.
4 The kitchen was **really** clean.
5 The room was **a little** small.
6 Her new boyfriend is **absolutely** awful.
7 They're **very** nice people.
8 The weather was **really** terrible.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

, grow
think

lt, sat

4 wrote, forgot 8 took, went

5 brought, kept, put, felt, held, spent, left, cost, thought, slept, stood up

6
1 forgotten 6 known
2 given 7 spoken
3 seen 8 driven
4 taken 9 grown
5 written

They all end in –n or –en.

7
1 read 5 sent
2 driven 6 slept
3 taught 7 swum
4 won 8 spoken

8 *Answers from an Argentinian person*
1 I read an English newspaper once a week.
2 No, never.
3 Yes, many times.
4 Yes, a few times in a lottery.
5 Oh, yes. It was terrible!
6 Yes, on a cruise.
7 Yes, many times.
8 Yes, on several occasions.

Unit 73

1
1 out 4 out
2 up 5 up
3 over 6 on

2
1 out 5 down
2 up 6 up
3 on 7 off
4 down 8 over

4
1 Take **it** off. 5 Take **them** off.
2 Try **them** on. 6 Try **it** on.
3 Turn **it** on. 7 Turn **them** on.
4 Put **them** on. 8 Put **it** on.

5
1 Could I try **it** on?
2 correct
3 You can take **it** off if you're hot.
4 Look **it** up in the dictionary.
5 *correct*
6 *correct*
7 Did you put **it** on?
8 *correct*

6 *Answers from a Hungarian person*
1 I grew up in Budapest.
2 I always feel hungry.
3 Once or twice a week.
4 I don't know many of them, but I get on well with my neighbours.
5 I try on trousers or shoes, but I often buy shirts without trying them on.

Unit 74

1
1 ~~2005~~ 6 ~~midnight~~
2 ~~Friday~~ 7 ~~the autumn~~
3 ~~April~~ 8 ~~winter~~
4 ~~the morning~~ 9 ~~dinner time~~
5 ~~4.00~~ 10 ~~the evening~~

2
1 at 6 in
2 at 7 in
3 in 8 at
4 in 9 At
5 On 10 on

3 *Answers from a Japanese person*
1 I get up at 7.30.
2 I study English at night.
3 I go swimming at the weekend.
4 I watch TV in the evening.
5 I go to sleep at around 11.30.
6 I see my family in the mornings.
7 The last time I went on holiday was in October last year.
8 The last time I went to the mountains was in 2003.
9 The last time I went to bed very late was at New Year.
10 The last time I went to a party was in December.

Unit 75

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 F 7 T 8 F 9 T 10 T

2
1 ago 4 time
2 diary 5 appointment
3 night 6 next

3
1 I went to the cinema
2 I had a meeting/I went to Wheeler's Bar
3 I stayed at Gary's/I went to Gary's
4 I've got a doctor's appointment
5 It's Pete's birthday
6 I'm seeing my parents/Mum and Dad

4
1 before 5 since
2 after 6 later
3 until 7 for
4 at 8 soon

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2 on
3 at
4 in
5 in
6 on
7 in
9 on
10 in
11 on
12 at
13 on
14 at

2 1 in
2 in
3 on
4 on
5 in
6 at, at, in

3 *Answers from a Brazilian person*
▶ Brazil.
1 In a city.
2 In a flat.
3 Yes, Rio Guaiba.
4 It's on the second floor.
5 Yes, I do.
6 I'm learning at work, three hours a week in private lessons.

4 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 F 7 T 8 T 9 T

5 1 next to
2 in front of
3 in front of
4 next to
5 between
6 opposite
7 next to

6 *Answers from a German person*
1 An old factory.
2 More houses.
3 A pub, and more houses.
4 Yes, there's a supermarket and a newsagents around the corner.
5 The neighbours' flat.
6 Another neighbour's flat.

8 1 trees
2 motorway
3 river
4 shop
5 gate
6 bus stop
7 mountain
8 stairs
9 building
10 field

9 1 under
2 into
3 up
4 along
5 past
6 through
7 out of
8 down
9 across
10 under

Unit 77

1 1 ✗ ... and it's also near the park.
2 ✗ ... and he understands Greek too.
3 ✓
4 ✗ ... and also washed the car.
5 ✓
6 ✗ ... and a park near the house as well.

2 1 I often eat ice cream and I also like yoghurt.
2 I enjoy watching TV but I go to the cinema a lot too.
3 I can speak English and I can understand German as well.
4 I read a lot of books but I also listen to music.
5 I play football and I watch it on TV as well.

3 *Your own answers*

4 1 because of
2 to
3 because
4 so
5 to
6 so

5 1 to
2 so
3 because of
4 because
5 so
6 to
7 because of
8 to

Unit 78

1 1 sure
2 not sure
3 not sure
4 sure
5 sure
6 not sure

2 1 If
2 When
3 if
4 when
5 when
6 If

3 1 when
2 when
3 while/when
4 when
5 while/when
6 when

4 1 Then
2 Afterwards/After that
3 Finally
4 First/First of all/Firstly
5 then/after that/afterwards

5 1 Firstly/First/First of all, she made the pasta sauce, and then she boiled the pasta. After that/Then/Afterwards/Finally, she added the sauce to the pasta.
2 Firstly/First/First of all, I did a degree in History, and then I did a Masters degree. After that/Afterwards, I got a teaching job in Liverpool.
3 Firstly/First/First of all, we started our holiday in Heidelberg, and then we stayed in Munich for a few days. After that/Afterwards/Finally, we flew back to Rome.
4 Firstly/First/First of all, I made a shopping list, and then I went to the market. After that/Afterwards, I came home and had a cup of tea. Finally, I cooked the dinner.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

then
went
on
ate in
went to

1 1 She's got blue eyes.
2 They've got a small dog.
3 I haven't got a mobile phone.
4 He hasn't got any money.
5 Have you got any sisters?
6 Has she got a flat in town?

2 1 Has she got any children? OR Does she have any children?
2 They've got a lovely garden. OR They have a lovely garden.
3 Has she got long hair? OR Does she have long hair?
4 My sister hasn't got a boyfriend. OR My sister doesn't have a boyfriend.
5 Have you got a computer? OR Do you have a computer?
6 We haven't got any friends here. OR We don't have any friends here.

3 1 got
2 Do
3 Have
4 Have
5 Do

4 *Answers from a British person*
1 Yes, I have. I use it to go to college.
2 Yes, an Apple.
3 Yes, his name's Barney.
4 Yes, I've got the Oxford Wordpower Dictionary.
5 Yes, I do. I've got an American friend, and a German friend who speaks excellent English.

5

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5
rest	breakfast	bath	swim	holiday
break	lunch	shower	run	weekend
	dinner	wash	walk	journey

6 1 walk
2 drink
3 dinner
4 swim
5 rest
6 journey

7 1 eat/drink
2 rest/break
3 break
4 journey
5 time/day
6 weekend
7 holiday/time
8 bath

Unit 80

1 1 Did you get my message?
2 I must get some new clothes.
3 We got home late last night.
4 It's getting cold.
5 I got three letters today.
6 Where did you get that bag?
7 He needs to get a job.
8 Do you want to get a/the train?

2 1 receive
2 buy
3 arrive
4 become
5 receive
6 buy
7 obtain
8 travel

3 1 get a/the bus
2 get here/home/back
3 get them
4 getting cold
5 getting late
6 get it
7 get one
8 get a bus/taxi

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

3 thirteen
4 thirty-four
5 eleven
6 seventy-nine
7 a/one hundred and twelve
8 twenty-seven
9 a/one hundred and seventy-five
10 two hundred and eighty-six
11 forty-one
12 nine hundred and fifty-three

Unit 2

1 twenty to two, five to two
2 midnight/midday, quarter past twelve
3 five past eleven, twenty past eleven
4 twenty past two, twenty-five to three
5 five to nine, ten past nine
6 half past six, quarter to seven
7 twenty-five past five, twenty to six

Unit 3

1
1 date, of
2 month, year
3 season
4 birthday
5 Year's Day

2
1 March
2 autumn
3 Thursday
4 May
5 Saturday
6 July
7 September
8 November

Unit 4

1
1 Italy C
2 Hungary C
3 Mexico C
4 Swiss N
5 China C
6 Czech N
7 Egypt C
8 Spanish N
9 Brazil C
10 Turkey C
11 Greek N
12 French N
13 Germany C
14 Russia C
15 Argentinian N
16 Portugal C

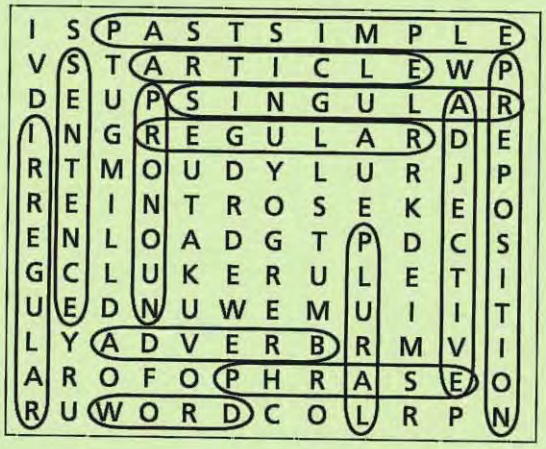
2
1 Poland
2 Brazilian
3 Czech Republic
4 Czech
5 Polish
6 Japanese
7 Korean
8 Turkish
9 Italian
10 Chinese
11 Spain
12 Australian

Unit 5

1 board
2 rubber
3 noticeboard
4 dictionary
5 pencil sharpener
6 notebook
7 CD player
8 chair
9 table/desk
10 folder

Unit 6

1 sentence
2 adverb
3 preposition
4 phrase
5 regular
6 article
7 pronoun
8 word
9 adjective
10 singular
11 irregular
12 plural



Unit 7

1 Wrong.
2 *Spelling* is how you write something, and *pronunciation* is how you say something.
3 *Your own answer.*
4 /ɪk'splem/
5 It's the opposite of *right* or *correct*.
6 No, that's wrong.
7 A frying pan.
8 S-T-A-M-P.

People

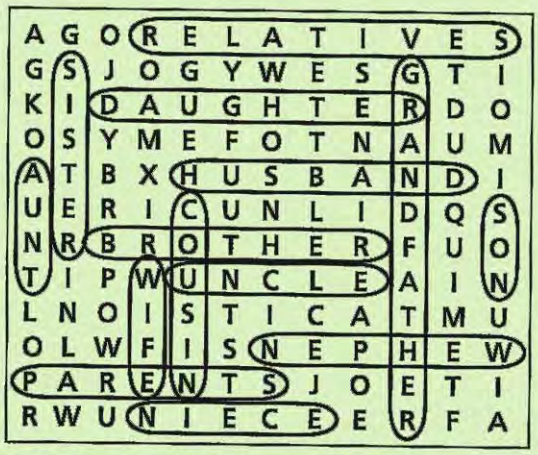
Unit 8

1 name
2 you come
3 from
4 exactly
5 I have
6 postcode
7 do
8 'm/am
9 are you
10 how old

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Unit 10

1



2 1 My brother **is** eighteen years old.
2 I **was** born in 1990.
3 My sister is younger **than** me.
4 His parents are **divorced**.
5 There are five **of us** in my family.
6 She is **older** than her brother.
7 We spend **a lot of time** together.
8 Who is the youngest **in** the family?

Unit 11

1 Using your hands: push, pick something up, hold, pull, carry, drop, turn something off, put something down
Using your feet or legs: walk, stand up, jump, run, ride, climb

2 1 door
2 a wall
3 a radio
4 a bicycle
5 a bicycle
6 a bag
7 a pencil
8 a tree
9 a book
10 a bed

Unit 12

1 1A 2B 3B 4A 5A 6A 7B 8B 9B 10A 11B 12A 13A

2 1 arm
2 neck
3 hand
4 foot
5 bottom
6 nose

Unit 13

1 *Possible answers*
1 He's short and overweight. He's got short, brown hair and a moustache. He's middle-aged.
2 She's average height and average weight. She's got long, blonde, curly hair. She's a teenager/young person.
3 He's got medium-length, fair, wavy hair. He's got brown eyes and a beard. He's an adult.
4 She's attractive. She's got short, grey hair and brown eyes. She's elderly.

2 2 a child
3 a teenager
4 in your mid-twenties
5 in your early thirties
6 in your late thirties
7 middle-aged
8 in your early sixties
9 elderly

Unit 14

1 Positive: funny, clever, kind, sociable
Negative: stupid, untidy, horrible
Positive or negative: quiet, organized, serious

2 1 lazy
2 shy
3 shared
4 fun
5 intelligent
6 on my own
7 funny
8 organized

Unit 15

1 1 went
2 married
3 relationship
4 get
5 had
6 together
7 up
8 get
9 couple

2 1 get
2 become
3 Is
4 see
5 give
6 become
7 get
8 Is

Unit 16

1 1 excited
2 hungry
3 surprised
4 embarrassed
5 worried
6 tired
7 scared
8 nervous
9 matter
10 thirsty

2 1P 2N 3N 4N 5N 6P 7N 8N 9N 10P

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

unch.

go

4 She listens to music on her MP3 player when she goes shopping.
5 On Sundays I often stay in and watch TV.
6 I talk to my parents every evening.
7 My sister occasionally comes round and we have dinner together.
8 What time do you get to work in the morning?

2 1 j 2 i 3 e 4 b 5 h 6 a 7 d 8 f 9 k 10 g

Unit 18

1

1	socks	6	tie
2	hat	7	jumper
3	gloves	8	tights
4	boots	9	T-shirt
5	watch	10	belt

2

1	yellow	6	red
2	green	7	orange
3	purple	8	grey
4	pink	9	pale/light blue
5	brown	10	dark blue

3
1 a scarf
2 a pair of jeans OR some jeans
3 some ties
4 a pair of trousers OR some trousers
5 some shirts
6 a jacket
7 a pair of trainers OR some trainers
8 a pair of sandals OR some sandals

Unit 19

1

1	take	9	cash desk
2	loose	10	medium
3	cheap	11	help
4	size	12	wrong
5	try	13	casual
6	changing	14	assistant
7	pay	15	leave
8	horrible	16	need

2

1	looking	7	too
2	take	8	size
3	nice	9	lovely/nice
4	on	10	them
5	room	11	pay
6	look	12	cash

Unit 20

1 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 T 6 T

2

1	Lottery	5	price	9	earn
2	sold	6	saved	10	paid
3	bought	7	paid	11	bills
4	cost	8	in	12	fare

Unit 21

1

1	a bit	4	a bit of
2	a lot of	5	a bit
3	a lot	6	a lot of

2

Across		Down	
2	blows	1	lot
5	ice	3	storm
8	humid	4	windy
9	snow	6	shower
11	freezing	7	thunder
12	heavy	10	shines
13	dry	11	foggy

Unit 22

1

T	M	X	E	A	R	Z	H	O	S
B	A	C	K	A	C	H	E	J	O
Q	S	O	I	D	O	Y	A	M	R
R	I	F	L	U	L	Y	D	Z	E
U	C	J	A	H	D	E	A	K	T
I	K	W	E	S	B	I	C	R	H
T	O	O	T	H	A	C	H	E	R
A	S	V	E	C	E	G	E	L	O
F	H	U	R	T	S	D	E	M	A
R	S	K	E	V	W	E	L	L	T

1 I've got a **headache.**
2 I've got a **sore throat.**
3 I've got **toothache.**
4 I've got **backache.**
5 I've got **flu.**
6 I feel **sick.**
7 I don't feel **well.**
8 My arm **hurts.**
9 I've got a pain in my **ear.**

Unit 23

1	something	6	Take
2	Try/Take	7	could
3	tablets	8	box
4	often	9	medicine
5	take		

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Unit 25

1 *Possible answers*
red: red pepper, tomato, cherry, chilli, strawberry
yellow: banana, lemon, pineapple, melon
orange: orange, carrot, peach, mango
white/cream: garlic, mushroom, potato, cauliflower
green: peas, beans, cabbage, lettuce, cucumber, courgette

T	A	E	L	F	R	E	S	H
M	U	S	H	R	O	O	M	C
A	B	I	P	O	T	A	T	O
N	E	R	I	P	E	M	B	O
G	R	A	P	E	S	E	E	K
O	G	W	U	N	A	L	A	E
T	I	R	L	E	M	O	N	D
O	N	I	O	N	A	N	S	E
P	E	A	R	S	W	E	E	T

Unit 26

1 *Possible answers*
Packet: biscuits, pasta, rice, butter
Carton: orange juice, milk
Box: eggs, matches, chocolates
Bottle: milk, olive oil, water, orange juice, wine
Jar: jam, olives
Tin: tomatoes, tuna

2 *Possible answers*
1 Could I have some sugar, please?
2 I'd like some sugar, please.
3 Have you got any sugar?
4 Anything else?
5 That's it, thanks.
6 How much (sugar) would you like?

Unit 27

1 C I'd like a toasted ham sandwich please.
2 W Is that to eat here or take away?
3 C Take away. And a cheese baguette, please.
4 W Fine. Anything else?
5 C Yes, a black coffee and two teas with lemon.
6 W OK, it will be a couple of minutes.
7 W Have a seat.

Unit 28

1 1 fork, spoon
2 main course, dessert
3 fried OR roast OR boiled
4 medium, well done
5 pepper
6 vinegar
7 white
8 sparkling

2 1 W Are you ready to **order**?
C Yes, I'll have the tomato soup.
W Right. And for your **main** course?
C Fillet **steak** with chips.
2 W Do you want red wine or **white** wine?
C Red **wine**, please.
W OK. Is that a **bottle** or just a glass?
3 At the end of the **meal**.
C Could I have the **bill**, please?
W Yes, of **course**.

Getting around

Unit 29

1 **Does** this bus go to The National Museum?
2 How many **stops** is it to the railway station?
3 Excuse **me**, does this bus go to Alfred Road?
4 How long does it **take** to get to the centre?
5 Does the 31 stop next **to** the post office?
6 Does the 9 stop outside the school?
7 Which bus do I get to Queen Street?
8 Do the buses run **every** ten minutes?
9 How long does it take to the centre?
10 **How** often do the buses run?

Unit 30

1 1 platform
2 fast
3 miss
4 reserve
5 timetable
6 journey
7 carriage
8 ticket
9 fare

The word in the grey squares is 'passenger'.

2 1 next train
2 direct
3 change
4 leave
5 get to
6 platform

Unit 31

1 1 The bank is on **the** right.
2 How do I get **to** the river?
3 Go along **here** and turn left.
4 Go straight **on** and turn right.
5 Excuse **me**. Do you know the way to the bank?
6 Yes, it's **on** the corner of this street.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Unit 32

1 1 T 2 T 3 F 4 T 5 F 6 F 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 T

2
1 motorway
2 speed limit
3 overtake
4 accident
5 lane
6 traffic jams
7 rush hour
8 take

Unit 33

1 'no parking'
2 'entrance' OR 'way in'
3 'no vacancies'
4 'please do not disturb'
5 'sale'
6 out of order
7 'no exit'
8 'no smoking'

Places

Unit 34

1 north
2 south
3 coast; coast
4 enormous
5 border
6 capital
7 river
8 mountain
9 beach
10 famous

Unit 35

1
1 a modern city
2 over a million
3 north-east
4 dangerous
5 there's nothing to do
6 a quiet street
7 clean
8 fact

2
1 of
2 population
3 historic
4 palace
5 place
6 city
7 on
8 famous
9 Statue
10 Square
11 Park
12 cosmopolitan

Unit 36

1
1 valley
2 healthy
3 boat
4 farmer
5 grass
6 path
7 lake
8 alone

2
1 horse
2 grow
3 crops
4 lonely
5 own
6 countryside

Unit 37

1
1 shopping centre
2 newsagent's
3 chemist's
4 hypermarket, supermarket
5 baker's
6 bookshop
7 butcher's
8 department store
9 music shop

2
1 queue
2 shopping
3 convenient
4 prefer
5 market
6 stalls
7 indoors
8 basket
9 get
10 checkout

The word in the grey squares is 'supermarket'.

Unit 38

1
1 bathroom
2 kitchen
3 bedroom
4 study
5 garage
6 lift
7 garden
8 home

2 1 f 2 b 3 a 4 g 5 i 6 h 7 c 8 e

Unit 39

1
1 dishwasher, sink
2 washing machine
3 bin
4 microwave
5 cupboard
6 fridge
7 freezer
8 oven

2
1 put
2 Put, turn
3 turn, out
4 Do, empty
5 cook

Unit 40

1 Bedroom: wardrobe, blanket, sheet, chest of drawers, single bed, desk
Bathroom: towel, toilet, shower, washbasin, bath, bidet

2
1 put on OR take off, make-up OR tissues
2 have, a razor OR an electric razor
3 clean, a toothbrush and toothpaste
4 do OR brush, a brush OR a comb
5 have, soap

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ure 2
ure 2
ture 2
cture 2

has got one.
5 Picture 1 has got a picture on the wall, but picture 2 hasn't.
6 Picture 1 has got a rug on the floor, but picture 2 hasn't.
7 Picture 2 has got a fireplace, but picture 1 hasn't.
8 Picture 2 has got a carpet, but picture 1 hasn't.
9 Picture 2 has got a light, but picture 1 hasn't.
10 Picture 2 has got a coffee table, but picture 1 hasn't.

Study and work

Unit 42

1 1 biology
2 history
3 literature
4 physics
5 maths/music
6 art
7 geography
8 chemistry
9 design and technology
10 modern languages

2 1 j 2 a 3 g 4 e 5 i 6 b 7 f 8 h 9 d

3 1 badly
2 failed
3 state
4 terrible/bad
5 nursery
6 best

Unit 43

1 1 science
2 lasts
3 terms
4 do/write
5 again
6 degree
7 research
8 PhD OR Doctor of Philosophy

2 People: undergraduate, engineer, lawyer, politician
Subjects: medicine, economics, architecture, business studies, politics
Phrases: do research, do a degree, write an essay

Unit 44

Possible answers
1 a dentist, a vet, a businessman, a businesswoman
2 a dentist, a nurse, a vet, a builder, a hairdresser
3 a businessman or businesswoman, a pilot, a shop assistant
4 retired, unemployed
5 a pilot, a nurse, a police officer, a soldier
6 a businessman, a businesswoman

Unit 45

1 1 j 2 h 3 a 4 g 5 c 6 i 7 e 8 d 9 f

2 1 in
2 time
3 a
4 spend
5 earn/get
6 colleagues

Unit 46

1 1 laptop
2 keyboard
3 mouse mat
4 memory stick
5 backup copy
6 hard drive
7 printout
8 webcam

2 1 copy
2 screen
3 cut
4 mouse
5 save
6 print
7 paste
The word in the grey squares is 'document'.

Unit 47

1 chatroom, broadband, download, website, online, search engine, inbox, junk mail

2 1 attachment
2 message
3 online
4 delete
5 fast
6 send
7 broadband
8 internet
9 receive
10 use
11 visit

Hobbies and interests

Unit 48

1 1 I love it, It's my favourite thing, It's wonderful, I think it's fantastic
2 I quite enjoy it, It's quite enjoyable
3 I think it's OK
4 I'm not very keen on it, I don't like it very much, I'm not very interested in it
5 I really hate it

2 1 interested
2 on
3 driving
4 to
5 boring
6 quite likes

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2 drew
3 lost
5 goals
6 top

Unit 50

1 1 favourite, go
2 does
3 repairs
4 instrument
5 classical
6 do, spend

2 1 spending
2 going
3 games
4 play
5 arranging

Unit 51

1 Pop and rock: band, lead singer, drummer, single, guitar
Classical music: orchestra, violin, conductor, composer, cello

2 *Possible answers*
1 Bryn Terfel is a famous opera singer in my country.
2 Chris Martin is lead singer with Coldplay.
3 Sir Simon Rattle is a famous conductor.
4 The London Symphony orchestra comes from my country.
5 Alfred Brendel is a great pianist.
6 Sergeant Pepper by the Beatles is one of my favourite albums.
7 'Beautiful liar' by Beyoncé and Shakira is number 1 in the charts at the moment.
8 Charlie Watts is the drummer with the Rolling Stones.

Unit 52

1 1 war, violent
2 comedy, funny
3 horror, frightening
4 thriller, exciting
5 love, romantic

2 1 about
2 in
3 stars
4 actor
5 reviews
6 director
7 see

Unit 53

1 I usually buy a newspaper every day to find (1) **out** what has happened, but yesterday I listened (2) **to** the news in the car and then had dinner and watched it (3) **on** TV. As usual most (4) **of** it was bad news: more than twenty people (5) **died** in a terrible road accident. After the news, I watched an interesting (6) **programme** about a television news (7) **reporter** who was in Thailand during the Tsunami in 2004.

2 1 c 2 e 3 d 4 f 5 b 6 a

Holidays

Unit 54

1 arrange
2 currency
3 hire
4 go abroad
5 holiday
6 book
7 pack
8 flight
9 accommodation

Unit 55

1 1 h 2 a 3 d 4 j 5 g 6 f 7 i 8 k 9 b 10 c

2 1 stayed
2 suite
3 facilities
4 staff
5 delicious
6 night
7 parking
8 book

Unit 56

1 1 i 2 e 3 g 4 h 5 b 6 a 7 d 8 f 9 c

2 1 trolley
2 ticket
3 scales
4 flight
5 delayed
6 got
7 fastened
8 landed
9 collected
10 went/walked

Unit 57

1 ... We **flew** to Marseille ...
2 ... we had to **get** a bus to Cassis ...
3 ... holiday **resort** by the sea ...
4 ... We **rented** an apartment ...
5 ... we **went** for a walk ...
6 ... we **sunbathed** on the beach ...
7 ... an hour **or** so ...
8 ... was **perfect** for the whole week ...

Unit 58

1 We're going **on** a tour of the city this afternoon.
2 Did you go **sightseeing** in Paris?
3 We always **get** lost in a new place.
4 She **took** a lot of photos on her holiday.
5 Did you **visit the museum**? (NOT ~~at the museum~~)
6 There were lots of **typical** tourists.
7 There's a good exhibition at the art **gallery**.
8 Have you got a **guidebook** about London, please?

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2 1 send
2 envelope/letter/parcel
3 deliver
4 exchange rate
5 into
6 bureau, change

Social English

Unit 60

1 1 S 2 D 3 S 4 D 5 S 6 S 7 S 8 S 9 D 10 S

2 1 hope to see you again
2 how are you?
3 not bad
4 how do you do?
5 shake hands
6 see you soon
7 nice to meet you
8 hi there
9 see you later

Unit 61

1 happy birthday
2 have a good weekend
3 congratulations
4 good luck
5 well done
6 welcome home
7 have a good holiday
8 Happy New Year

Unit 62

1 1 How many?
2 Why?
3 How far?
4 How often?
5 Where?
6 How long?
7 Whose?
8 Which?
9 Who?

2 1 How
2 do
3 does
4 often
5 long
6 kind of

3 *Answers from a South Korean person*
▶ I have a problem with speaking fluently and pronunciation.
1 I've got one brother.
2 I work at a travel agency.
3 She works in a nursery school as a teacher.
4 More than ten hours a week.
5 For ten years.
6 I don't like playing games, but I like watching football.

Unit 63

1 1 you, I
2 I, I
3 you
4 you
5 I
6 I
7 I
8 you
9 you

2 no problem, of course, go ahead, I'm afraid I need it, that's fine

Unit 64

1 A Would you **like** to have lunch tomorrow? OR **Do** you want to have lunch tomorrow?
B I'm afraid ~~but~~ I can't. OR I'm **sorry** but I can't.
2 A **Would** you like to go skiing this weekend? OR Do you **want** to go skiing this weekend?
B Yes, that **sounds** fun! OR That **would be** fun.
3 A Would you like to **come** round here for a drink tonight?
B Yes, **I'd** love to, but I'm busy.
4 A Do you want **to** come round for a meal at the weekend?
B **I'm** sorry, but I'm busy this weekend.

Unit 65

1 shall
2 maybe
3 could
4 sure
5 about
6 idea
7 Let

Unit 66

1 Would you **like** a sandwich? Do you **want** a drink? OR **Do** you want a sandwich? **Would** you like a drink?
2 Do you need a **hand**? Do you want some **help**? OR Do you need **some** help? Do you want a hand?
3 No, I'm **fine**, thanks. No, don't **worry**.
4 Thanks a **lot**. Thank you **very** much.
5 **Let** me pay for the coffees. **Shall** I do that for you?
6 That's **very** kind of you. Thank you very **much**.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

etter.
r. OR

p.

B That's OK. OR It doesn't matter.
4 A Sorry, could you repeat that, please?
B Sure, no problem.

Unit 68

1 opinion
2 excellent
3 disagree
4 prefer
5 personally
6 a waste of

Unit 69

1 1 ring/call, at the moment
2 speaking
3 ring/phone
4 just a moment
5 sent me a text

2 1 B Is that Cheryl?
2 A Yes, speaking.
3 B Hi. It's Keira.
4 A Hello, Keira. How are you?
5 B I'm fine, thanks. Er, is Jessica in?
6 A Yes. Just a moment - I'll get her.
7 B Thanks.

Language

Unit 70

1 1 narrow
2 dead
3 noisy
4 rich
5 asleep

2 1 helpful
2 common
3 useless
4 strange
5 noisy
6 unnecessary
7 clear
8 annoying

The word in grey is 'necessary'.

Unit 71

1 1 We couldn't play the match with **only** ten players.
2 He lives in Italy, but **still** speaks English most of the time.
3 The food is **absolutely** fantastic in that restaurant.
4 Max didn't like the film but I thought it was **quite** good.
5 The last film was good, but this is **even** better.
6 My English is getting **a bit** better.

2 *Possible answers*
1 winter
2 awful
3 slow
4 16
5 tired
6 nice

Unit 72

Across		Down	
1	been	1	went
4	read	2	seen
6	took	3	bought
9	put	5	done
11	found	7	known
13	slept	8	ran
14	sent	10	thought
15	forgot	12	left
		13	sat
		14	spent

Unit 73

1 1 I grew up in a village.
2 Why don't you sit down?
3 I must find out their address.
4 She fell over in the street.
5 Did you go out last night?
6 Could you turn on the light? OR Could you turn the light on?
7 Look it up in your dictionary.
8 Could I try them on?

2 1 gave up
2 going up
3 go back
4 take off
5 get on (well)
6 carry on

Unit 74

In: December, summer, 2007, the afternoon, the 21st century
At: three o'clock, half past five, breakfast, the weekend, midnight
On: Monday morning, the sixth of March, my birthday, Tuesday, Friday evening

Unit 75

1 1 last week
2 two days ago
3 yesterday afternoon
4 last night
5 this evening
6 tomorrow morning
7 tomorrow evening
8 next Monday
9 in ten days' time

2 1 I stayed in one of the rooms in the hotel until I **found an apartment** OR **found somewhere to live**.
2 I met a Spanish man after I **got a job in (the south of) Portugal**.
3 I've lived in the house I bought since I **got married**.
4 I've lived in Portugal for **five years**.
5 Soon I'm going to **have a baby**.
6 At the moment we're **preparing a room for the baby**.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه: 056-32207620 شماره همراه: 09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2 near, above, next to, opposite
2 past, across, into, out of, through ('near' and 'next to' are also possible)

3 In: my town, Germany, the countryside, the bedroom
At: school, home, a football match, work
On: the table, the wall, the coast, the second floor

Unit 77

1 1 g 2 i 3 e 4 h 5 f 6 d 7 a 8 b

2
1 because of
2 to
3 also
4 because
5 so
6 as well

Unit 78

1
1 When you're travelling on a long flight, always wear comfortable clothes.
2 If you can choose your seat on the plane, sit near the front where it's quiet.
3 While/When you are waiting for the flight, sit in the departure lounge.
4 When you get off, don't leave anything on the plane.
5 If you feel ill during the flight, tell the airline staff.
6 If you lose your passport on holiday, go to the embassy.

2
1 first of all
2 while
3 Then OR After that
4 After that or Then
5 finally
6 if

Unit 79

1
1 have
2 a
3 Did you have
4 Have
5 didn't
6 time
7 a rest
8 was, had

2
1 We had a **break** for ten minutes in the middle of the lesson.
2 We had something **to** eat at the beach.
3 My sister**'s/has** got blonde hair.
4 I was hot, so I had a **shower/bath** before dinner.
5 We had a **terrible/bad** day at work. I hate my job!
6 Have a lovely **holiday/time** in the Caribbean!
7 I'd like to go on holiday, but I don't **have** any money.
8 On Sunday, we just had a **rest** and did nothing.

Unit 80

1 arrive 9, obtain 2, buy 7, travel by 8, receive 4 and 6, become 3 and 5

2 *Answers from a Hungarian person*
1 No, I'm happy in my current job.
2 Yes, I get very tired when it's hot.
3 I get about one or two messages a day.
4 No.
5 Tickets to see my favourite actor at the theatre.
6 I bought them from a shop in the centre of town.
7 I never get the train to work, I always walk.
8 I got home at about ten o'clock last night.

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

	age	
		14
		16
3B	Saying and writing dates	17
4	People from a country	18
8	*information*	26
10B	*How old are you?*	29
11A	Irregular verbs	30
13A	*thin, fat, ugly*	33
13C	Other phrases for age	35
14A	*What's … like?*	36
14B	*really*	37
15A	*relationship*	38
15B	*each other*	39
16B	*get* + adjective	41
17A	*usually* and *normally*	46
17C	*every* and *all*	48
18A	*wear*	49
18C	Plural nouns	50
19B	*too* and *very*	52
19C	*I'll take it/I'll leave it*	53
20A	Money	54
21A	*a lot (of)/a bit (of)*	56
22A	*be ill/sick*	58
22B	*should* + verb	59
23	Asking for things in a chemist's	60
24	*pig*	65
25B	*salad*	67
26A	Uncountable nouns	68
26B	*tin* and *can*	69
26C	*how much* and *how many*	70
27	*Yes, please?* and *Yes, please.*	71
28C	*another* or *some more*	74
29	*How long does it take?*	78
30A	*last*	80
30B	*book something in advance*	81
31	*Excuse me …*	82
35A	*place*	91
36B	*alone* and *lonely*	95
37A	Noun + *shop*	96
38B	*flat, house* and *home*	99

Unit	Title of spotlight box	Page
39B	*do* + noun	101
40B	*have* + noun	103
42A	*be good at something*	109
42B	*at (the age of) …*	110
42C	*exam (examination)*	111
43A	*How long does it last?*	112
44	*a/an* with jobs	114
45B	*Spend time doing something*	117
46A	*keep*	118
48A	*like/love/hate* + *-ing*	126
48B	*interesting/interested*	127
49B	Irregular verbs	129
51B	*by*	133
52A	*What kind of …?*	134
53B	*watch, see, listen, hear*	137
54	*might* + verb	141
55B	*That's a shame/What a shame*	143
58	*should* + verb	147
60A	Introductions	153
60B	*See you …*	154
61	*cheers*	155
62A	*whose* and *belong to*	156
62B	*which* or *what?*	157
63A	Being polite	158
63B	*lend* and *borrow*	159
64	*Would you like to …* or *Do you want to …?*	160
65	Saying *no*	161
66A	Saying *thank you*	162
66B	*let me* + verb	163
67	*(I'm) sorry*	164
69A	Saying phone numbers	166
70A	Position of adjectives	172
71B	Gradable and ungradable adjectives	175
72B	*ever*	177
73A	Phrasal verbs	178
74	*at*	180
75B	*for* and *since*	182
79A	*have* and *have got*	190
80	*get*	192

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

nbers.

ATM /eɪ tiː 'em/ 59
able /'eɪbl/ 51
about (= approximately) /ə'baʊt/ 1
about (= the subject is) /ə'baʊt/ 52
above /ə'bʌv/ 76
abroad /ə'brɔːd/ 54
absolutely /'æbsəluːtli/ 71
accept /ək'sept/ 66
access *as in* internet access /'ækses/ 55
accessories /ək'sesəriz/ 18
accident /'æksɪdənt/ 29
accommodation /əkɒmə'deɪʃn/ 54
account *as in* bank account /ə'kaʊnt/ 20
across /ə'krɒs/ 76
action /'ækʃn/ 52
actor /'æktə(r)/ 52
actress /'æktrəs/ 52
address /ə'dres/ 8, 9, 47, 59
adjective /'ædʒɪktɪv/ 6
adult /'ædʌlt/ 13
advance *as in* in advance /əd'vɑːns/ 30
adverb /'ædvɜːb/ 6
advert /'ædvɜːt/ 53
advertisement /əd'vɜːtɪsmənt/ 53
advice /əd'vaɪs/ 15
afraid *as in* I'm afraid /ə'freɪd/ 63, 64
afraid *as in* I'm afraid not /ə'freɪd/ 55
Africa /'æfrɪkə/ 4
after /'ɑːftə(r)/ 2, 75
after that /'ɑːftə ðæt/ 78
afternoon /ɑːftə'nuːn/ 2, 60
afterwards /'ɑːftəwədz/ 78
again /ə'gen/ 43, 60
against /ə'genst/ 49
ago /ə'gəʊ/ 75
agree, agree with someone /ə'griː/ 68
ahead *as in* go ahead /ə'hed/ 63
air conditioning /'eə kəndɪʃənɪŋ/ 55
airline /'eəlaɪn/ 45
airport /'eəpɔːt/ 56
aisle seat /'aɪl siːt/ 56
album /'ælbəm/ 51
alive /ə'laɪv/ 70
all /ɔːl/ 17, 53
all *as in* first of all /ɔːl/ 78
all *as in* that's all /ɔːl/ 26
all right /ɔːl 'raɪt/ 63, 67
almost /'ɔːlməʊst/ 2
alone /ə'ləʊn/ 36
along /ə'lɒŋ/ 31, 76
also /'ɔːlsəʊ/ 77
altogether /ɔːltə'geðə(r)/ 20
always /'ɔːlweɪz/ 17
American /ə'merɪkən/ 4
and /ænd, ənd/ 77
and *as in* and you /ænd, ənd/ 61
angry /'æŋgri/ 16
animal /'ænɪml/ 24
ankle /'æŋkl/ 12
annoying /ə'nɔɪɪŋ/ 70
another /ə'nʌðə(r)/ 28
answer the phone /ɑːnsə ðə 'fəʊn/ 45
antiseptic /ænti'septɪk/ 23
anything else? /eniθɪŋ 'els/ 26
apartment /ə'pɑːtmənt/ 57
apologize /ə'pɒlədʒaɪz/ 67
apple /'æpl/ 25
appointment /ə'pɔɪntmənt/ 75
Arabic /'ærəbɪk/ 4
architect /'ɑːkɪtekt/ 43
architecture /'ɑːkɪtektʃə(r)/ 43
area /'eəriə/ 4, 36, 69
Argentina /ɑːdʒən'tiːnə/ 4
Argentinian /ɑːdʒən'tɪniən/ 4
arm /ɑːm/ 12
armchair /'ɑːmtʃeə(r)/ 41
arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ 54
arranging *as in* flower arranging /ə'reɪndʒɪŋ/ 50
art /ɑːt/ 42
art gallery /ɑːt gæləri/ 58
article /'ɑːtɪkl/ 53
article *as in* (in)definite article /'ɑːtɪkl/ 7
as well /əz 'wel/ 77
Asia /'eɪʒə/ 4
asleep /ə'sliːp/ 70
at *as in* be good at /æt, ət/ 42
at (= place) /æt, ət/ 76
at (= time) /æt, ət/ 2, 74
attachment /ə'tætʃmənt/ 47
attractive /ə'træktɪv/ 13
aubergine /'əʊbəʒiːn/ 25
aunt /ɑːnt/ 10
Australasia /ɒstrə'leɪʒə/ 4
Australia /ɒ'streɪliə/ 4
Australian /ɒ'streɪliən/ 4
autumn /'ɔːtəm/ 3
average /'ævərɪdʒ/ 13

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

baby /'beɪbɪ/ 13, 15
back /bæk/ 12
backache /'bækeɪk/ 22
backup /'bækʌp/ 46
bacon /'beɪkən/ 24
bad *as in* not bad /bæd/ 60
badly *as in* do badly /'bædli/ 42
bag /bæg/ 5, 56
baggage /'bægɪdʒ/ 56
baguette /bæ'get/ 27
baker's /'beɪkəz/ 37
balcony /'bælkəni/ 38
ball /bɔ:l/ 49
banana /bə'nɑ:nə/ 25
band /bænd/ 51
bank account /'bæŋk əkaʊnt/ 20
bar /bɑ:(r)/ 26
basement /'beɪsmənt/ 38
basket /'bɑ:skɪt/ 37
basket (used in basketball) /'bɑ:skɪt/ 49
basketball /'bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l/ 49
bath /bɑ:θ/ 40, 79
bathroom /'bɑ:θru:m/ 38
battery /'bæt(ə)ri/ 69
be /bi:, bi/ 16
beach /bi:tʃ/ 34, 57
beans /bi:nz/ 25
beard /bɪəd/ 13
beat /bi:t/ 49
beautiful /'bju:tɪfl/ 13
because /bɪ'kɒz, -kəz/ 77
because of /bɪ'kɒz, -kəz əv/ 77
become /bɪ'kʌm/ 15
bed /bed/ 17, 22
bed *as in* single bed /bed/ 40
bedroom /'bedru:m/ 38
bedside table /bedsaɪd 'teɪbl/ 40
beef /bi:f/ 24
before /bɪ'fɔ:(r)/ 75
beginning /bɪ'gɪnɪŋ/ 46
behind /bɪ'haɪnd/ 76
believe /bɪ'li:v/ 53
bell /bel/ 33
belong /bɪ'lɒŋ/ 62
below /bɪ'ləʊ/ 76
belt /belt/ 18
belt *as in* seat belt /belt/ 56
best /best/ 42
best friend /best 'frend/ 15
between /bɪ'twi:n/ 7
between /bɪ'twi:n/ 76
bicycle /'baɪsɪkl/ 36
bidet /'bi:deɪ/ 40
big /bɪg/ 19
bike /baɪk/ 36
bill /bɪl/ 20, 28
bin *as in* rubbish bin /bɪn/ 39
biology /baɪ'ɒlədʒi/ 42
bird /bɜ:d/ 36
birth *as in* date of birth /bɜ:θ/ 9
birthday /'bɜ:θdeɪ/ 3, 61
biscuits /'bɪskɪts/ 26
bit *as in* a bit, a bit of /bɪt/ 21
bitter /'bɪtə(r)/ 25
black /blæk/ 13, 18
black coffee /blæk 'kɒfi/ 27
blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ 40
block of flats /blɒk əv 'flæts/ 38
blonde /blɒnd/ 13
blow /bləʊ/ 21
blue /blu:/ 18
board *n* /bɔ:d/ 5
board pen /'bɔ:d pen/ 5
boarding /'bɔ:dɪŋ/ 56
boarding card /'bɔ:dɪŋ kɑ:d/ 56
boat /bəʊt/ 36
boiled /bɔɪld/ 28
boiling /'bɔɪlɪŋ/ 16
book *v* /bʊk/ 30, 54, 55
bookshelf /'bʊkʃelf/ 41
boots /bu:ts/ 18
border /'bɔ:də(r)/ 34
boring /'bɔ:rɪŋ/ 48
born *as in* be born /bɔ:n/ 10
borrow /'bɒrəʊ/ 63
boss /bɒs/ 44
bottle /'bɒtl/ 26, 28
bottom (= part of the body) /'bɒtəm/ 12
bottom (= the lowest part) /'bɒtəm/ 59
bowl /bəʊl/ 28
box /bɒks/ 26
box *as in* letter box /bɒks/ 59
boyfriend /'bɔɪfrend/ 10, 15
Brazil /brə'zɪl/ 4
Brazilian /brə'zɪliən/ 4
bread /bred/ 26, 27
break *v* /breɪk/ 11, 67
break *n* /breɪk/ 79
breakfast /'brekfəst/ 17, 79
breeze /bri:z/ 21
bridge /brɪdʒ/ 35
bring /brɪŋ/ 63
Britain /'brɪtn/ 4
broadband /'brɔ:dbænd/ 47

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

bus driver /'bʌs draɪvə(r)/ 44
bus stop /'bʌs stɒp/ 29
business studies /'bɪznəs stʌdiz/ 43
businessman /'bɪznəsmən/ 43, 44
businesswoman /'bɪznəswʊmən/ 43, 44
busy (= a lot of things happening) /'bɪzi/ 32, 35
busy (= a lot of things to do) /'bɪzi/ 64
busy (= engaged) /'bɪzi/ 69
but /bʌt, bət/ 77
butcher's /'bʊtʃəz/ 37
butter /'bʌtə(r)/ 26
buy /baɪ/ 20
by /baɪ/ 51
bye bye, bye /'baɪ baɪ, baɪ/ 60

CD /si: 'di:/ 5
CD player /si: 'di: pleɪə(r)/ 5
cabbage /'kæbɪdʒ/ 25
cake /keɪk/ 26
call *as in* last call /kɔ:l/ 56
call *v* /kɔ:l/ 69
call someone back /kəl sʌmwʌn 'bæk/ 69
called /kɔ:ld/ 7
camera *as in* speed camera /'kæmərə/ 69
camping /'kæmpɪŋ/ 50
can *v* (= be able to) /kæn, kən/ 19, 66
can *n* (= container) /kæn/ 26
can *v* (= permission) /kæn, kən/ 63
can *v* (= request) /kæn, kən/ 59, 63, 69
Canada /'kænədə/ 4
Canadian /kə'neɪdiən/ 4
Cantonese /kæntə'ni:z/ 4
capital /'kæpɪtl/ 34
cappuccino /kæpə'tʃi:nəʊ/ 27
car park /'kɑ: pɑ:k/ 32
card *as in* boarding card /kɑ:d/ 56
card *as in* credit card /kɑ:d/ 19
card *as in* debit card /kɑ:d/ 20
cards /kɑ:dz/ 50
carpet /'kɑ:pɪt/ 41
carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ 30
carrot /'kærət/ 25
carry /'kæri/ 11
carry on (with something) /kæri 'ɒn (wɪð sʌmθɪŋ)/ 73
carton /'kɑ:tn/ 26
cartoon /kɑ:'tu:n/ 52
cash *n* /kæʃ/ 20
cash desk /'kæʃ desk/ 19
cash machine /'kæʃ məʃi:n/ 59
cassette player /kə'set pleɪə(r)/ 5
castle /'kɑ:sl/ 35
casual /'kæʒuəl/ 19
catch /kætʃ/ 30
cathedral /kə'θi:drəl/ 35
cauliflower /'kɒlɪflaʊə(r)/ 25
ceiling /'si:lɪŋ/ 41
celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ 53
cellist /'tʃelɪst/ 51
cello /'tʃeləʊ/ 51
Central America /sentrəl ə'merɪkə/ 4
central heating /sentrəl 'hi:tɪŋ/ 55
centre *as in* shopping centre /'sentə(r)/ 37
centre *as in* town centre /'sentə(r)/ 38
century /'sentʃəri/ 74
certainly /'sɜ:tnli/ 28
chair /tʃeə(r)/ 5
change *n* /tʃeɪndʒ/ 20
change *v* /tʃeɪndʒ/ 30, 59
change places /tʃeɪndʒ 'pleɪsɪz/ 63
changeable /'tʃeɪndʒəbl/ 21
changing room /'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ru:m/ 19
charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ 59
chart *as in* singles chart /tʃɑ:t/ 51
chat /tʃæt/ 47
chatroom /'tʃætru:m/ 47
cheap /tʃi:p/ 19
check *as in* check your emails /tʃek/ 47
check-in, check-in desk /'tʃek ɪn, 'tʃek ɪn desk/ 56
checkout /'tʃekaʊt/ 37
cheek /tʃi:k/ 12
cheers /tʃɪəz/ 61
cheese /tʃi:z/ 26
chef /ʃef/ 44
chemist /'kemɪst/ 22
chemist's /'kemɪsts/ 22, 23, 37
chemistry /'kemɪstri/ 42
cheque /tʃek/ 20
cherry /'tʃeri/ 25
chest /tʃest/ 12
chest of drawers /tʃest əv 'drɔ:z/ 40
chicken /'tʃɪkɪn/ 24
child /tʃaɪld/ 13
children /'tʃɪldrən/ 8, 13
chilli /'tʃɪli/ 25
chin /tʃɪn/ 12
China /'tʃaɪnə/ 4
Chinese /tʃaɪ'ni:z/ 4
chips /tʃɪps/ 28
chocolate /'tʃɒklət/ 26
choose /tʃu:z/ 37
Christmas /'krɪsməs/ 3
church /tʃɜ:tʃ/ 35

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

clear /klɪə(r)/ 70
clever /'klevə(r)/ 14
click on something /'klɪk ɒn sʌmθɪŋ/ 46
client /'klaɪənt/ 45
climb /klaɪm/ 11
clock *as in* o'clock /klɒk/ 2, 30
close *v* /kləʊz/ 11, 62
closed *as in* flight closed /kləʊzd/ 56
closest friend /kləʊsɪst 'frend/ 15
cloud /klaʊd/ 21
cloudy /'klaʊdi/ 21
clove /kləʊv/ 25
coast /kəʊst/ 34
coat /kəʊt/ 18
code /kəʊd/ 69
coffee /'kɒfi/ 27
coffee table /'kɒfi teɪbl/ 41
coin /kɔɪn/ 20
cold *adj* /kəʊld/ 21
cold *n* /kəʊld/ 22
colleague /'kɒli:g/ 45
collect (= keep together) /kə'lekt/ 50
collect (= pick up) /kə'lekt/ 56
college /'kɒlɪdʒ/ 42
colour /'kʌlə(r)/ 13
comb /kəʊm/ 40
come from /'kʌm frɒm, frəm/ 4, 8
come round /kʌm 'raʊnd/ 17, 64
comedy /'kɒmədi/ 52
comfortable /'kʌmf(ə)təbl/ 19
commission /kə'mɪʃn/ 59
common /'kɒmən/ 70
company /'kʌmpəni/ 45
complete *v* /kəm'pli:t/ Starter
complete opposites /kəmpli:t 'ɒpəzɪts/ 14
composer /kəm'pəʊzə(r)/ 51
computer game /kəm'pju:tə geɪm/ 50
computer science /kəmpju:tə 'saɪəns/ 43
concert /'kɒnsət/ 51
conditioning *as in* air conditioning /kən'dɪʃənɪŋ/ 55
conductor /kən'dʌktə(r)/ 51
confusing /kən'fju:zɪŋ/ 70
congratulations /kəngrætʃu'leɪʃnz/ 61
continue (at school) /kəntɪnju: (ət 'sku:l)/ 42
convenient /kən'vi:niənt/ 37
cook *v* /kʊk/ 39
cooked /kʊkt/ 25
cooker /'kʊkə(r)/ 39
cooking /'kʊkɪŋ/ 50
cool /ku:l/ 21
copy *n, v* /'kɒpi/ 46
corner /'kɔ:nə(r)/ 31
correct *v* /kə'rekt/ Starter, 7
cosmopolitan /kɒzmə'pɒlɪtən/ 35
cost *v* /kɒst/ 20
cotton wool /kɒtn 'wʊl/ 23
cough /kɒf/ 22
could (= permission) /kʊd/ 63
could (= request) /kʊd/ 7, 23, 63
could (= suggestion) /kʊd/ 64
countryside /'kʌntrisaɪd/ 36
couple (= two people in a relationship) /'kʌpl/ 15
couple *as in* a couple of minutes /'kʌpl/ 27
courgette /kʊə'ʒet/ 25
course (= of study) /kɔ:s/ 43
course (= part of a meal) /kɔ:s/ 28
court /kɔ:t/ 49
cousin /'kʌzn/ 10
cow /kaʊ/ 24
crab /kræb/ 24
crazy /'kreɪzi/ 70
cream *adj* /kri:m/ 18
cream *n* /kri:m/ 23
credit card /'kredɪt kɑ:d/ 19, 20
croissant /'kwæsɒn/ 27
crop /krɒp/ 36
cross out /krɒs 'aʊt/ Starter
crossing *as in* pedestrian crossing /'krɒsɪŋ/ 32
crowded /'kraʊdɪd/ 35
cucumber /'kju:kʌmbə(r)/ 25
cup /kʌp/ 39
cupboard /'kʌbəd/ 39
curly /'kɜ:li/ 13
currency /'kʌrənsi/ 54, 59
curtain /'kɜ:tn/ 41
cushion /'kʊʃn/ 41
customer /'kʌstəmə(r)/ 19, 23
customs /'kʌstəmz/ 56
cut (= make a wound) /kʌt/ 23
cut (= remove) /kʌt/ 46
Czech /tʃek/ 4
Czech Republic /tʃek rɪ'pʌblɪk/ 4

DVD player /di: vi: 'di: pleɪə(r)/ 41
dad /dæd/ 10
damp /dæmp/ 21
dance /dɑ:ns/ 11
dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ 35
dark /dɑ:k/ 13, 18
data /deɪtə/ 47
date /deɪt/ 3, 47, 74
date of birth /deɪt əv 'bɜ:θ/ 9
daughter /'dɔ:tə(r)/ 10
day /deɪ/ 3, 45

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

deli(catessen) /ˈdeli, ˌdelɪkəˈtesən/ 37
delicious /dɪˈlɪʃəs/ 55
deliver /dɪˈlɪvə(r)/ 37, 59
dentist /ˈdentɪst/ 44
departed /dɪˈpɑːtɪd/ 56
department store /dɪˈpɑːtmənt stɔː(r)/ 37
departure /dɪˈpɑːtʃə(r)/ 56
departures /dɪˈpɑːtʃəz/ 56
design /dɪˈzaɪn/ 45
design and technology
/dɪzaɪn ən tekˈnɒlədʒi/ 42
desk /desk/ 5, 40
desk *as in* cash desk /desk/ 19
dessert /dɪˈzɜːt/ 28
details /ˈdiːteɪlz/ 55
diary /ˈdaɪəri/ 75
dictionary /ˈdɪkʃənri/ 5
die /daɪ/ 53
difference /ˈdɪfrəns/ 7
different /ˈdɪfrənt/ Starter
dining room /ˈdaɪnɪŋ ruːm/ 38
dinner /ˈdɪnə(r)/ 17, 79
direct /dəˈrekt, daɪ-, dɪ-/ 30
director /dəˈrektə(r), daɪ-, dɪ-/ 52
dirty /ˈdɜːti/ 35
disagree /dɪsəˈgriː/ 68
disaster /dɪˈzɑːstə(r)/ 53
discuss /dɪˈskʌs/ 45
dishwasher /ˈdɪʃwɒʃə(r)/ 39
disk /dɪsk/ 46
disturb *as in* please do not disturb /dɪˈstɜːb/ 33
divorced /dɪˈvɔːst/ 15
do *as in* do a degree, do research /duː/ 43
do *as in* do homework /duː/ 42
do *as in* do the shopping, do the ironing
/duː/ 17, 37, 39
do *as in* do your hair /duː/ 40
do *as in* How do you do? /duː/ 60
do *as in* What do you do? /duː/ 8, 17
do the ironing /duː ðɪ ˈaɪənɪŋ/ 39
do the shopping /duː ðə ˈʃɒpɪŋ/ 17, 37, 39
do well /duː ˈwel/ 42
doctor /ˈdɒktə(r)/ 43
document /ˈdɒkjəmənt/ 46
dog /dɒg/ 36
don't worry /ˈdəʊnt wʌri/ 66
door *as in* front door /dɔː(r)/ 38
double /ˈdʌbl/ 7
double room /ˈdʌbl ruːm/ 55
down *as in* go down /daʊn/ 76
download /daʊnˈləʊd/ 47, 51
downstairs /daʊnˈsteəz/ 38
draw /drɔː/ 49
drawers *as in* chest of drawers /drɔːz/ 40
drawing /ˈdrɔːɪŋ/ 50
dress /dres/ 18
drink *n* /drɪŋk/ 79
drive /draɪv/ 32
driver /ˈdraɪvə(r)/ 44
drop /drɒp/ 11
drums /drʌmz/ 51
drummer /ˈdrʌmə(r)/ 51
dry /draɪ/ 21
duck /dʌk/ 24
during the week /djʊərɪŋ ðə ˈwiːk/ 17

each /iːtʃ/ 20
each other /iːtʃ ˈʌðə(r)/ 15
ear /ɪə(r)/ 12
early *as in* early twenties /ˈɜːli/ 17
earn /ɜːn/ 20, 45
east /iːst/ 34, 35
Easter /ˈiːstə(r)/ 61
economics /iːkəˈnɒmɪks/ 43
economist /ɪˈkɒnəmɪst/ 43
egg /eg/ 26
Egypt /ˈiːdʒɪpt/ 4
Egyptian /ɪˈdʒɪpʃn/ 4
elderly /ˈeldəli/ 13
electric razor /ɪlektrɪk ˈreɪzə(r)/ 40
else *as in* anything else? /els/ 26
email address /ˈiːmeɪl ədres/ 9, 47
embarrassed /ɪmˈbærəst/ 16
empty *adj, v* /ˈempti/ 39
en suite /ɒn ˈswiːt/ 55
end /end/ 46
engaged /ɪnˈgeɪdʒd/ 69
engine *as in* search engine /ˈendʒɪn/ 47
engineer /endʒɪˈnɪə(r)/ 43
engineering /endʒɪˈnɪərɪŋ/ 43
England /ˈɪŋgləndˌ 4
English /ˈɪŋglɪʃ/ 4
enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/ 48
enjoyable /ɪnˈdʒɔɪəbl/ 48
enormous /ɪˈnɔːməs/ 34
enter /ˈentə(r)/ 20
entrance /ˈentrəns/ 33
entry *as in* no entry /ˈentri/ 33
envelope /ˈenvələʊp/ 59
equipment /ɪˈkwɪpmənt/ 49
especially /ɪˈspeʃəli/ 71
espresso /eˈspresəʊ/ 27
essay /ˈeseɪ/ 43

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

ex-boyfriend /eks 'bɔɪfrend/ 15
excellent /'eksələnt/ 68
exchange rate /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ reɪt/ 59
excited /ɪk'saɪtɪd/ 16
exciting /ɪk'saɪtɪŋ/ 52
excuse me /ɪk'skjuːz miː/ 29, 31
ex-girlfriend /eks 'gɜːlfrend/ 15
ex-husband /eks 'hʌzbənd/ 15
exit /'eksɪt/ 33
expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ 19
explain /ɪk'spleɪn/ 7
extremely /ɪk'striːmli/ 71
ex-wife /eks 'waɪf/ 15
eye /aɪ/ 12

face /feɪs/ 12
facilities /fə'sɪlətiz/ 55
fact /fækt/ 35
factory /'fæktəri/ 45
fail an exam /feɪl ən ɪg'zæm/ 42
fall over /fɔːl 'əʊvə(r)/ 11, 73
false /fɔːls, fɒls/ Starter
family name /'fæməli neɪm/ 8
family tree /fæməli 'triː/ 10
famous /'feɪməs/ 34, 51
fantastic /fæn'tæstɪk/ 48
far /fɑː(r)/ 32, 62
Far East /fɑːr 'iːst/ 4
fare /feə(r)/ 20, 30
farm /fɑːm/ 36
farmer /'fɑːmə(r)/ 36
fast /fɑːst/ 30, 47
fasten /'fɑːsn/ 56
fat /fæt/ 13
father /'fɑːðə(r)/ 10
favourite /'feɪvərɪt/ 48
feel /fiːl/ 16, 22
feet /fiːt/ 12
few *as in* a few /fjuː/ 36
field /fiːld/ 36
fill /fɪl/ 37
fillet /'fɪlɪt/ 28
film /fɪlm/ 17, 52
final score /faɪnl 'skɔː(r)/ 49
finally /'faɪnəli/ 78
find /faɪnd/ 54
find out /faɪnd 'aʊt/ 53, 73
fine (= in good health) /faɪn/ 60
fine (= OK) /faɪn/ 60, 63
fingers /'fɪŋgəz/ 12
finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ 17, 63
fireplace /'faɪəpleɪs/ 41
first *adv* /fɜːst/ 78
first *adj* /fɜːst/ 8
first half /fɜːst 'hɑːf/ 49
first of all /fɜːst əv 'ɔːl/ 78
firstly /'fɜːstli/ 78
fish /fɪʃ/ 24
fishing /'fɪʃɪŋ/ 50
fit /fɪt/ 19
flat *adj* /flæt/ 69
flat *n* /flæt/ 38
flatmate /'flætmeɪt/ 15
flight /flaɪt/ 54, 56
flight closed /flaɪt 'kləʊzd/ 56
floor (= level of a building) /flɔː(r)/ 38
floor (= surface you walk on) /flɔː(r)/ 41
flower /'flaʊə(r)/ 36
flower arranging /'flaʊər əreɪndʒɪŋ/ 50
flu /fluː/ 22
fly /flaɪ/ 57
fog /fɒg/ 21
foggy /'fɒgi/ 21
folder (= for holding papers) /'fəʊldə(r)/ 5
folder (= on a computer) /'fəʊldə(r)/ 46
foot /fʊt/ 12
football /'fʊtbɔːl/ 49
for /fɔː(r), fə(r)/ 75
for a while /fər ə 'waɪl/ 22
forecast *as in* weather forecast /'fɔːkɑːst/ 53
foreign /'fɒrən/ 54
forename /'fɔːneɪm/ 9
forget /fə'get/ 67
fork /fɔːk/ 28
fortunately /'fɔːtʃənətli/ 43
forward *v* /'fɔːwəd/ 47
France /frɑːns/ 4
free /friː/ 20
freezer /'friːzə(r)/ 39
freezing /'friːzɪŋ/ 16, 21
French /frentʃ/ 4
fresh /freʃ/ 25
fresh food /freʃ 'fuːd/ 36
fridge /frɪdʒ/ 39
fried /fraɪd/ 28
friend *as in* best/closest friend /frend/ 15
friendly /'frendli/ 14
frightened /'fraɪtnd/ 16
frightening /'fraɪtnɪŋ/ 52
from (= origin) /frɒm, frəm/ 4
from (= time) /frɒm, frəm/ 45
front door /frʌnt 'dɔː(r)/ 38
frozen /'frəʊzn/ 25
frying pan /'fraɪɪŋ pæn/ 39

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

gallery *as in* art gallery /'gælərɪ/ 58
game /geɪm/ 49
garage /'gærɑ:ʒ, 'gærɪdʒ/ 38
garden /'gɑ:dn/ 38
gardening /'gɑ:dnɪŋ/ 50
garlic /'gɑ:lɪk/ 25
gate /geɪt/ 56
gents /dʒents/ 33
geography /dʒɪ'ɒgrəfɪ/ 42
German /'dʒɜ:mən/ 4
Germany /'dʒɜ:mənɪ/ 4
get (= arrive) /get/ 30, 31, 80
get (= become) /get/ 16, 80
get (= buy) /get/ 80
get (= fetch) /get/ 69
get (= obtain) /get/ 42, 80
get (= receive) /get/ 47, 80
get (= travel by) /get/ 29, 30, 57, 80
get a grade /get ə 'greɪd/ 42
get a job /get ə 'dʒɒb/ 43
get an email /get ən 'i:meɪl/ 47
get divorced /get dɪ'vɔ:st/ 10
get dressed /get 'drest/ 17
get lost /get 'lɒst/ 58
get married /get 'mærɪd/ 10, 15
get off /get 'ɒf/ 11, 29, 30, 56
get on /get 'ɒn/ 11, 29, 30, 56, 73
get on with someone /get 'ɒn wɪð sʌmwʌn/ 15
get to know someone /get tə 'nəʊ sʌmwʌn/ 15
get to work /get tə 'wɜ:k/ 17
get up /get 'ʌp/ 17
girlfriend /'gɜ:lfrend/ 10, 15
give /gɪv/ 12, 15, 72
give someone a hand /gɪv sʌmwʌn ə 'hænd/ 66
give something up /gɪv sʌmθɪŋ 'ʌp/ 73
glass /glɑ:s/ 28
glasses /'glɑ:sɪz/ 18
gloves /glʌvz/ 18
go (= do something) /gəʊ/ 17, 22, 50
go (= move or travel) /gəʊ/ 31, 33
go ahead /gəʊ ə'hed/ 63
go and see /gəʊ ən 'si:/ 22
go back /gəʊ 'bæk/ 73
go down /gəʊ 'daʊn/ 76
go for a walk /gəʊ fər ə 'wɔ:k/ 57
go on a (guided) tour
/gəʊ ɒn ə (gaɪdɪd) 'tʊə(r)/ 58
go online /gəʊ ɒn'laɪn/ 47
go out /gəʊ 'aʊt/ 17, 73
go out for (a meal/a drink)
/gəʊ 'aʊt fə(r)/ 64, 73
go out with someone /gəʊ 'aʊt wɪð sʌmwʌn/ 15
go sightseeing /gəʊ 'saɪtsi:ɪŋ/ 58
go to primary school /gəʊ tə 'praɪmərɪ sku:l/ 42
go up /gəʊ 'ʌp/ 73
goal /gəʊl/ 49
good afternoon /'gʊd ɑ:ftənu:n/ 60
good at something /'gʊd ət sʌmθɪŋ/ 42
good evening /'gʊd i:vnɪŋ/ 60
good-looking /gʊd 'lʊkɪŋ/ 13
good luck /'gʊd lʌk/ 61
good morning /'gʊd mɔ:nɪŋ/ 60
good to meet you /gʊd tə 'mi:t ju:/ 60
goodbye /gʊd'baɪ/ 60
goodnight /gʊd'naɪt/ 60, 61
grade /greɪd/ 42
graduate *n* /'grædʒʊət/ 43
graduate *v* /'grædʒueɪt/ 43
grams /græmz/ 26
granddaughter /'grændɔ:tə(r)/ 10
grandfather /'grænfɑ:ðə(r)/ 10
grandmother /'grænmʌðə(r)/ 10
grandson /'grænsʌn/ 10
grapes /greɪps/ 25
grass /grɑ:s/ 36
great /greɪt/ 55, 64, 65
Great Britain /'greɪt brɪtn/ 4
Greece /gri:s/ 4
Greek /gri:k/ 4
green /gri:n/ 18
grey /greɪ/ 13, 18
grilled /grɪld/ 28
ground floor /graʊnd 'flɔ:(r)/ 38
group /gru:p/ 51
grow /grəʊ/ 36
grow up /grəʊ 'ʌp/ 73
guests /gests/ 55
guide /gaɪd/ 58
guidebook /'gaɪdbʊk/ 58
guitar /gɪ'tɑ:(r)/ 50, 51
gym /dʒɪm/ 17, 50, 55

hair /heə(r)/ 12, 40
hairdresser /'heədresə(r)/ 44
half /hɑ:f/ 26, 49
half past /'hɑ:f pɑ:st/ 2
half price /hɑ:f 'praɪs/ 20
half-time /hɑ:f 'taɪm/ 49
ham /hæm/ 24
hand (= part of the body) /hænd/ 12
hand *as in* give someone a hand /hænd/ 66
hand luggage /'hænd lʌgɪdʒ/ 56
handbag /'hændbæg/ 18
hands *as in* shake hands /hændz/ 60

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

hardworking /hɑːd'wɜːkɪŋ/ 14
hat /hæt/ 18
hate /heɪt/ 48
have /hæv, həv/ 79
have (= do something) /hæv/ 17, 40, 56, 69
have (= eat/drink) /hæv/ 28
have *used in* greetings /hæv/ 61
have a baby /hæv ə 'beɪbi/ 15
have a seat /hæv ə 'siːt/ 27
have got /hæv 'gɒt/ 10, 13, 21, 26, 79, 80
have got to /hæv 'gɒt tuː, tə/ 60
have to /'hæf tuː, tə/ 45
head /hed/ 12
headache /'hedeɪk/ 22
healthy /'helθi/ 36
hear /hɪə(r)/ 53
heating *as in* central heating /'hiːtɪŋ/ 55
heavy /'hevi/ 21
height /haɪt/ 13
hello /he'ləʊ/ 60
help /help/ 19, 66
helpful /'helpfl/ 55, 70
hi, hi there /haɪ, 'haɪ ðeə(r)/ 60
high /haɪ/ 34, 45
hill /hɪl/ 36
hire /'haɪə(r)/ 54
historic /hɪ'stɒrɪk/ 35
history /'hɪst(ə)ri/ 42
hob /hɒb/ 39
hobby /'hɒbi/ 50
hockey *as in* ice hockey /'hɒki/ 49
hold /həʊld/ 11
holiday /'hɒlədeɪ/ 54, 61, 79
home /həʊm/ 38
homework /'həʊmwɜːk/ 39, 42
hope /həʊp/ 60
horrible /'hɒrəbl/ 14, 19
horror /'hɒrə(r)/ 52
horse /hɔːs/ 36
hospital /'hɒspɪtl/ 45
hot /hɒt/ 21
hours /'aʊəz/ 45
house /haʊs/ 38
househusband /'haʊshʌzbənd/ 44
housewife /'haʊswaɪf/ 44
How about you? /haʊ əbaʊt 'juː/ 62
How are things? /haʊ ə 'θɪŋz/ 60
How are you? /haʊ ə 'juː/ 60
How do you do? /haʊ də jə 'duː/ 60
how far /'haʊ fɑː(r)/ 32, 62
how long (= length) /'haʊ lɒŋ/ 13
how long (= time) /'haʊ lɒŋ/ 29, 62
how many /'haʊ meni/ 26, 62
how much /'haʊ mʌtʃ/ 13, 26, 45, 59
how often /'haʊ ɒfn, ɒftən/ 62
how old /'haʊ əʊld/ 8, 10
however /haʊ'evə(r)/ 77
humid /'hjuːmɪd/ 21
hundred /'hʌndrəd/ 1
Hungarian /hʌŋ'geəriən/ 4
Hungary /'hʌŋgəri/ 4
hungry /'hʌŋgri/ 16
hurt /hɜːt/ 22
husband /'hʌzbənd/ 10
hypermarket /'haɪpəmɑːkɪt/ 37

ICT (information communication technology) /aɪ siː 'tiː (ɪnfəmeɪʃn kəmjuːnɪkeɪʃn tek'nɒlədʒi)/ 42
IT (information technology) /aɪ 'tiː (ɪnfəmeɪʃn tek'nɒlədʒi)/ 42
ice /aɪs/ 21
ice cream /aɪs 'kriːm/ 28
ice hockey /'aɪs hɒki/ 49
icon /'aɪkɒn/ 46
icy /'aɪsi/ 21
I'd like /aɪd 'laɪk/ 26, 27
I'd like to /aɪd 'laɪk tuː, tə/ 55
I'd love to /aɪd 'lʌv tuː, tə/ 64
idea /aɪ'dɪə/ 65
if /ɪf/ 78
ill *as in* be/feel ill /ɪl/ 16, 22
I'll leave it/them /aɪl 'liːv ɪt, ðəm/ 19
I'm afraid /aɪm ə'freɪd/ 55, 63, 64
I'm afraid not /aɪm əfreɪd 'nɒt/ 55
impossible /ɪm'pɒsəbl/ 70
in (= place) /ɪn/ 76
in (= taking part) /ɪn/ 52
in (= time) /ɪn/ 2, 74
in *as in* Who's in it? /ɪn/ 52
in a minute /ɪn ə 'mɪnɪt/ 75
in advance /ɪn əd'vɑːns/ 30
in front of /ɪn 'frʌnt əv/ 76
in love /ɪn 'lʌv/ 16
in (my twenties, etc.) /ɪn (maɪ 'twentiz)/ 13
in order to /ɪn 'ɔːdə tə/ 77
in the north /ɪn ðə 'nɔːθ/ 34
in the paper /ɪn ðə 'peɪpə(r)/ 53
inbox /'ɪnbɒks/ 47
included *as in* included in the price /ɪn'kluːdɪd/ 55
indefinite article /ɪndefɪnət 'ɑːtɪkl/ 6
India /'ɪndiə/ 4

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

insurance /ɪn'ʃʊərəns/ 54
intelligent /ɪn'telɪdʒənt/ 14
interested /'ɪntrəstɪd/ 48
interesting /'ɪntrəstɪŋ/ 35, 48
internet /'ɪntənet/ 47
internet access /'ɪntənet ækses/ 55
into /'ɪntuː, 'ɪntə/ 59, 76, 77
invite /ɪn'vaɪt/ 64
Ireland /'aɪələnd/ 4
ironing /'aɪənɪŋ/ 39
irregular /ɪ'regjələ(r)/ 6
irritating /'ɪrɪteɪtɪŋ/ 70
Italian /ɪ'tælɪən/ 4
Italy /'ɪtəli/ 4

jacket /'dʒækɪt/ 18
jam /dʒæm/ 26
Japan /dʒə'pæn/ 4
Japanese /dʒæpə'niːz/ 4
jar /dʒɑː(r)/ 26
jeans /dʒiːnz/ 18
job /dʒɒb/ 8, 42
journalism /'dʒɜːnəlɪzm/ 43
journalist /'dʒɜːnəlɪst/ 43
journey /'dʒɜːni/ 30, 61, 79
juice *as in* orange juice /dʒuːs/ 27
jump /dʒʌmp/ 11
jumper /'dʒʌmpə(r)/ 18
junction /'dʒʌŋkʃn/ 32
junk /dʒʌŋk/ 47
just *as in* just keep going /dʒʌst/ 31
just a moment /'dʒʌst ə məʊmənt/ 69
just after /'dʒʌst ɑːftə(r)/ 2
just over /'dʒʌst əʊvə(r)/ 26, 35
just under /'dʒʌst ʌndə(r)/ 26, 35

keen *as in* keen on something /kiːn/ 48
keep (= put/store) /kiːp/ 46
keep going /kiːp 'gəʊɪŋ/ 31
keyboard /'kiːbɔːd/ 46
kilo /'kiːləʊ/ 26
kilometres /kɪl'ɒmiːtəz, kɪ'lɒmɪtəz/ 31, 34
kind *adj* /kaɪnd/ 14
kind *as in* that's very kind of you /kaɪnd/ 66
kind *as in* What kind...? /kaɪnd/ 52, 62
kitchen /'kɪtʃɪn/ 38
knee /niː/ 12
knife /naɪf/ 28
know /nəʊ/ 7, 31
know *as in* get to know /nəʊ/ 15
Korean /kə'riːən/ 4

ladies /leɪdɪz/ 33
lake /leɪk/ 36
lamb /læm/ 24
lamp /læmp/ 41
land /lænd/ 56
language /læŋgwɪdʒ/ 4
lane /leɪn/ 32
laptop /'læptɒp/ 46
large /lɑːdʒ/ 19
last *adj* /lɑːst/ 30
last *v* /lɑːst/ 43
last night, last week, last year, etc. /lɑːst 'naɪt, 'wiːk, 'jɪə(r)/ 75
last stop /lɑːst 'stɒp/ 29
late *as in* I get up late /leɪt/ 17
late *as in* Sorry I'm late /leɪt/ 67
late (fifties) /leɪt ('fɪftiz)/ 13
later *as in* See you later /'leɪtə(r)/ 60, 75
laugh /lɑːf/ 14
law /lɔː/ 43
lawyer /'lɔːjə(r)/ 43
lazy /'leɪzi/ 14
lead *v* /liːd/ 49
lead singer /liːd 'sɪŋə(r)/ 51
league /liːg/ 49
leave *as in* I'll leave it/them /liːv/ 19
leave *v* (of a train) /liːv/ 30, 42
leave home /liːv 'həʊm/ 17
leave school /liːv 'skuːl/ 42
left /left/ 31
leg /leg/ 12, 22
lemon /'lemən/ 25
lend /lend/ 63
length *as in* medium-length /leŋθ/ 13
lesson /'lesn/ 42
let *as in* let me /let/ 66
let's /lets/ 65
letter /'letə(r)/ 59
letter box /'letə bɒks/ 59
lettuce /'letɪs/ 25
level /'levl/ 9
library /'laɪbrəri/ 43
lie /laɪ/ 57
lie down /laɪ 'daʊn/ 11, 22, 73
lift *n* /lɪft/ 38
lift *as in* give someone a lift /lɪft/ 66
light *adj* /laɪt/ 13, 18
light *n* /laɪt/ 41
lightning /'laɪtnɪŋ/ 21
like *v* /laɪk/ 48
like *as in* What's he/she/it like? /laɪk/ 14, 23, 62
like *as in* would like /laɪk/ 26, 27, 28, 55, 64

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

living room /'lɪvɪŋ ruːm/ 38
location /ləʊ'keɪʃn/ 35
lonely /'ləʊnli/ 36
long *adj* /lɒŋ/ 13, 19
long *as in* How long...? /lɒŋ/ 29, 62
long *as in* a metre long /lɒŋ/ 29
long hours /lɒŋ 'aʊəz/ 45
look /lʊk/ 19
look after /lʊk 'ɑːftə/ 36
look round /lʊk 'raʊnd/ 58
look something up /lʊk sʌmθɪŋ 'ʌp/ 73
loose /luːs/ 19
lorry driver /'lɒri draɪvə(r)/ 44
lose /luːz/ 49, 67
lot *as in* a lot, a lot of /lɒt/ 21
lots *as in* lots to do /lɒts/ 35
lottery /'lɒtəri/ 20
love /lʌv/ 48
love story /'lʌv stɔːri/ 52
lovely /'lʌvli/ 19, 61
low *as in* low wages /ləʊ/ 45
luck *as in* good luck /lʌk/ 61
luggage /'lʌgɪdʒ/ 56
lunch /lʌntʃ/ 79

MA (Master of Arts) /em 'eɪ (mɑːstər əv ɑːts)/ 43
MP3 player /em piː 'θriː pleɪə(r)/ 47
Mr /'mɪstə(r)/ 9
Mrs /'mɪsɪz/ 9
Ms /məz/ 9
MSc (Master of Science)
/em es 'siː (mɑːstər əv 'saɪəns)/ 43
machine *as in* cash machine /mə'ʃiːn/ 59
machine *as in* washing machine /mə'ʃiːn/ 39
mad /mæd/ 70
magazine /mægə'ziːn/ 53
main course /'meɪn kɔːs/ 28
main road /meɪn 'rəʊd/ 32
major /'meɪdʒə(r)/ 34
make (= perform an action) /meɪk/ 45
make (= produce) /meɪk/ 39, 46
make-up /'meɪk ʌp/ 40
manager /'mænɪdʒə(r)/ 43
Mandarin /'mændərɪn/ 4
mango /'mæŋgəʊ/ 25
many *as in* how many /'meni/ 26, 61
map /mæp/ 58
marital status /'mærɪtl steɪtəs/ 9
mark /mɑːk/ 42
market /'mɑːkɪt/ 35, 37
married /'mærid/ 8
married *as in* get married /mærid/ 10, 15
match *n* (= game) /mætʃ/ 49
matches *n* (= to start a fire) /'mætʃɪz/ 26
maths (mathematics) /mæθs/ 42
matter *as in* it doesn't matter /'mætə(r)/ 67
matter *as in* What's the matter?
/'mætə(r)/ 16, 22
maybe /'meɪbi/ 65
meal /miːl/ 28, 64
mean /miːn/ 7
meaning /'miːnɪŋ/ 7
meat /miːt/ 24
media /'miːdiə/ 53
medicine (= subject of study) /'medsn/ 43
medicine (e.g. aspirin) /'medsn, 'medɪsɪn/ 23
medium (= size) /'miːdiəm/ 19
medium (= steak) /'miːdiəm/ 28
medium-length /'miːdiəm leŋθ/ 13
medium-sized /'miːdiəm saɪzd/ 35
meet (= come together) /miːt/ 45
meet (= for the first time) /miːt/ 15, 60
meet *as in* nice/good to meet you /miːt/ 60
meeting /'miːtɪŋ/ 45
melon /'melən/ 25
memory stick /'meməri stɪk/ 46
menu /'menjuː/ 28
merry Christmas /meri 'krɪsməs/ 61
message /'mesɪdʒ/ 47
message *as in* text message /'mesɪdʒ/ 69
Mexican /'meksɪkən/ 4
Mexico /'meksɪkəʊ/ 4
microwave /'maɪkrəweɪv/ 39
midday /mɪd'deɪ/ 2
middle /'mɪdl/ 46
middle-aged /mɪdl 'eɪdʒd/ 13
Middle East /mɪdl 'iːst/ 4
midnight /'mɪdnaɪt/ 2
might /maɪt/ 54
mile /maɪl/ 35
miles an hour /maɪlz ən 'aʊə(r)/ 32
milk /mɪlk/ 26, 27
million /'mɪljən/ 1
mind *as in* Do you mind if...? /maɪnd/ 63
mind *as in* never mind /maɪnd/ 55, 67
mineral water /'mɪnərəl wɔːtə(r)/ 28
minibar /'mɪnɪbɑː(r)/ 55
mirror /'mɪrə(r)/ 40
miss *v* /mɪs/ 30
Miss /mɪs/ 9
missing /'mɪsɪŋ/ Starter
mistake /mɪ'steɪk/ Starter
mixed salad /mɪkst 'sæləd/ 28
mobile number /'məʊbaɪl nʌmbə(r)/ 69

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

2
69, 75
69

morning *as in* good morning /'mɔ:nɪŋ/ 60
mosque /mɒsk/ 35
most /məʊst/ 53
mother /'mʌðə(r)/ 10
mother tongue /mʌðə 'tʌŋ/ 9
motorway /'məʊtəweɪ/ 32
mountain /'maʊntən/ 34
mouse /maʊs/ 46
mouse mat /'maʊs mæt/ 46
moustache /mə'stɑ:ʃ/ 13
mouth /maʊθ/ 12
move /mu:v/ 46
movie /'mu:vi/ 52
much *as in* how much /mʌtʃ/ 13, 26, 45, 59
much *as in* nothing much /mʌtʃ/ 53
mum /mʌm/ 10
museum /mju:'zi:əm/ 35, 58
mushroom /'mʌʃru:m/ 25
music /'mju:zɪk/ 42, 50
musical /'mju:zɪkl/ 50
mussels /'mʌslz/ 24
must /məst/ 60

name *as in* family name, first name /neɪm/ 8
napkin /'næpkɪn/ 28
narrow /'nærəʊ/ 70
nationality /næʃə'nælɪti/ 4
near /nɪə(r)/ 29, 76
nearest /'nɪərɪst/ 62
nearly /'nɪəli/ 2
necessary /'nesəsəri/ 70
neck /nek/ 12
need /ni:d/ 19, 23, 66
neighbours /'neɪbəz/ 38
nephew /'nefju:/ 10
nervous /'nɜ:vəs/ 16
net /net/ 49
never /'nevə(r)/ 17
never mind /'nevə maɪnd/ 55, 67
New Year /nju: 'jɪə(r)/ 61
New Year's Day /nju: jɪəz 'deɪ/ 3
news /nju:z/ 53
newsagent's /'nju:zeɪdʒənts/ 37
newspaper /'nju:speɪpə(r)/ 53
next (of a train) /nekst/ 30
next stop /'nekst stɒp/ 29
next to /'nekst tu:, tə/ 76
next week /nekst 'wi:k/ 75
nice /naɪs/ 14, 19, 79
nice *as in* have a nice day/evening /naɪs/ 61
nice to meet you /naɪs tə 'mi:t ju:/ 60
niece /ni:s/ 10
night (= saying goodnight) /naɪt/ 60
night *as in* a night /naɪt/ 2
night *as in* €60 a night /naɪt/ 55
night *as in* last night /naɪt/ 75
nightlife /'naɪtlaɪf/ 35
nil /nɪl/ 49
no entry /nəʊ 'entri/ 33
no exit /nəʊ 'eksɪt/ 33
no parking /nəʊ 'pɑ:kɪŋ/ 33
no problem /nəʊ 'prɒbləm/ 63
no smoking /nəʊ 'sməʊkɪŋ/ 33
noisy /'nɔɪzi/ 70
none /nʌn/ 53
noodles /'nu:dlz/ 26
normally /'nɔ:məli/ 17
north /nɔ:θ/ 34, 35
North America /nɔ:θ ə'merɪkə/ 4
north-east /nɔ:θ 'i:st/ 35
north-west /nɔ:θ 'west/ 35
Northern Ireland /nɔ:ðən 'aɪələnd/ 4
nose /nəʊz/ 12
not bad /nɒt 'bæd/ 60
notebook /'nəʊtbʊk/ 5
notes /nəʊts/ 20, 56
nothing *as in* there's nothing to do /'nʌθɪŋ/ 35
nothing much /nʌθɪŋ 'mʌtʃ/ 53
nothing to declare /nʌθɪŋ tə dɪ'kleə(r)/ 33
noticeboard /'nəʊtɪsbɔ:d/ 5
noun /naʊn/ 6
number *as in* phone number /'nʌmbə(r)/ 69
number *as in* PIN number /'nʌmbə(r)/ 20
number *as in* wrong number /'nʌmbə(r)/ 69
number 1 (in the singles chart) /nʌmbə 'wʌn/ 51
nurse /nɜ:s/ 44
nursery school /'nɜ:səri sku:l/ 42

occasionally /ə'keɪʒ(ə)nəli/ 17
occupation /ɒkju'peɪʃn/ 9
o'clock (of time) /ə'klɒk/ 2
o'clock (of a train) /ə'klɒk/ 30
odd /ɒd/ 70
of course /əv 'kɔ:s/ 28, 63
offer /'ɒfə(r)/ 66
office *as in* post office /'ɒfɪs/ 59
office *as in* ticket office /'ɒfɪs/ 30
officer *as in* police officer /'ɒfɪsə(r)/ 44
often /'ɒfn, ɒftən/ 17
often *as in* how often /'ɒfn, 'ɒftən/ 62
oil /ɔɪl/ 28
old /əʊld/ 8, 10
olive oil /ɒlɪv 'ɔɪl/ 26
olives /'ɒlɪvz/ 26

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

on the phone /ɒn ðə 'fəʊn/ 69
on time /ɒn 'taɪm/ 56
on TV/on the radio
/ɒn tiː 'viː, ɒn ðə 'reɪdiəʊ/ 53
on *as in* What's on? /ɒn/ 52
once /wʌns/ 17
onion /'ʌnjən/ 25
online /ɒn'laɪn, 'ɒnlaɪn / 20, 47
only *adj* /'əʊnli/ 70
only *adv* /'əʊnli/ 71
open /'əʊpən/ 11, 46, 62
opera singer /'ɒprə sɪŋə(r)/ 51
opinion /ə'pɪnjən/ 35, 53, 68
opposite *n* /'ɒpəzɪt/ Starter, 7
opposite *prep* /'ɒpəzɪt/ 31, 76
opposites *as in* complete opposites /'ɒpəzɪts/ 14
or so *as in* for an hour or so /ɔː 'səʊ/ 57
orange *adj* /'ɒrɪndʒ/ 18
orange *n* /'ɒrɪndʒ/ 25
orange juice /'ɒrɪndʒ dʒuːs/ 27
orchestra /'ɔːkɪstrə/ 51
order /'ɔːdə(r)/ 27, 28
order *as in* in order to /'ɔːdə(r)/ 77
order *as in* out of order /'ɔːdə(r)/ 29
organize /'ɔːgənaɪz/ 45
organized /'ɔːgənaɪzd/ 14
other *as in* each other /'ʌðə(r)/ 15
out of /'aʊt əv/ 76
out of order /aʊt əv 'ɔːdə(r)/ 33
outdoors /aʊt'dɔːz/ 37
outside *adv* /aʊt'saɪd/ 38
outside *prep* /'aʊtsaɪd/ 29
oven /'ʌvn/ 39
over (= above/higher than something)
/'əʊvə(r)/ 76
over (= more than a number, price, etc.)
/'əʊvə(r)/ 26, 35
overtake /əʊvə'teɪk/ 32
overweight /əʊvə'weɪt/ 13
own *v* /əʊn/ 36
own *as in* on my own /əʊn/ 14

PC (personal computer)
/piː 'siː (pɜːsənl kəm'pjuːtə)/ 46
PhD (Doctor of Philosophy)
/piː eɪtʃ 'diː (dɒktər əv fɪ'lɒsəfi)/ 43
p.m. /piː 'em/ 2
pack /pæk/ 54
packet /'pækɪt/ 26
pain /peɪn/ 22
pair /peə(r)/ 18
palace /'pælɪs/ 35
pale /peɪl/ 18
pan *as in* frying pan /pæn/ 39
paper (= newspaper) /'peɪpə(r)/ 53
paper *as in* piece of paper /'peɪpə(r)/ 5
paper shop /'peɪpə ʃɒp/ 37
parcel /'pɑːsl/ 59
parents /'peərənts/ 10
park *n* /pɑːk/ 35
park *v* /pɑːk/ 38
park *as in* car park /pɑːk/ 32
parking /'pɑːkɪŋ/ 38, 55
part-time *adj* /'pɑːt taɪm/ 45
participle *as in* past participle
/pɑː'tɪsɪpl, 'pɑːtɪsɪpl / 6
particularly /pə'tɪkjələli/ 71
partner /'pɑːtnə(r)/ 15
party /'pɑːti/ 64
pass an exam /pɑːs ən ɪg'zæm/ 42
passenger /'pæsɪndʒə(r)/ 30, 56
passport /'pɑːspɔːt/ 54
passport control /pɑːspɔːt kən'trəʊl/ 56
past /pɑːst/ 76
past *as in* five past six /pɑːst/ 2
past participle /pɑːst pɑː'tɪsɪpl, pɑːst 'pɑːtɪsɪpl/ 6
pasta /'pæstə/ 26
paste /peɪst/ 46
path /pɑːθ/ 36
pavement /'peɪvmənt/ 32
pay /peɪ/ 19
PE (physical education) /piː 'iː (fɪzɪkl
edʒu'keɪʃn)/ 42
peace /piːs/ 53
peach /piːtʃ/ 25
pear /peə(r)/ 25
peas /piːz/ 25
pedestrian crossing /pədestriən 'krɒsɪŋ/ 32
pen /pen/ 5
pen *as in* board pen /pen/ 5
pencil /'pensl/ 5
pencil sharpener /'pensl ʃɑːpnə(r)/ 5
pepper (= spice) /'pepə(r)/ 28
pepper (= vegetable) /'pepə(r)/ 25
per cent /pə 'sent/ 59
perfect /'pɜːfɪkt/ 57
perform /pə'fɔːm/ 51
perfume /'pɜːfjuːm/ 40
perhaps /pə'hæps/ 54, 65
person /'pɜːsn/ 13
personally /'pɜːsənəli/ 68
petrol station /'petrəl steɪʃn/ 32
pharmacy /'fɑːməsi/ 22
phone *n, v* /fəʊn/ 69

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

pick up /pɪk 'ʌp/ 11
picture /'pɪktʃə(r)/ 41
piece /pi:s/ 5, 26, 41
pig /pɪg/ 24
pilot /'paɪlət/ 44
PIN (personal identification number) /pɪn (pɜ:sənl aɪdentɪfɪ'keɪʃn nʌmbə)/ 20
pineapple /'paɪnæpl/ 25
pink /pɪŋk/ 18
pitch /pɪtʃ/ 49
place /pleɪs/ 35, 49
places *as in* change places /'pleɪsɪz/ 63
plane /pleɪn/ 56
plaster /'plɑ:stə(r)/ 23
plate /pleɪt/ 28
platform /'plætfɔ:m/ 30
play /pleɪ/ 17, 50
player *as in* cassette player, CD player /'pleɪə(r)/ 5
player *as in* DVD player /'pleɪə(r)/ 41
player *as in* MP3 player /'pleɪə(r)/ 47
pleasant /'plez(ə)nt/ 14, 21
please /pli:z/ 26, 27, 59, 63, 66, 69
please do not disturb /pli:z du: nɒt dɪ'stɜ:b/ 33
plural noun /plʊərəl 'naʊn/ 6
points /pɔɪnts/ 49
Poland /'pəʊlənd/ 4
police officer /pə'li:s ɒfɪsə(r)/ 44
Polish /'pəʊlɪʃ/ 4
polite /pə'laɪt/ 67
politician /pɒlə'tɪʃn/ 43
politics /'pɒlətɪks/ 43
polluted /pə'lu:tɪd/ 35
poor /pʊə(r)/ 70
popular /'pɒpjələ(r)/ 34, 50
population /pɒpjə'leɪʃn/ 35
pork /pɔ:k/ 24
Portugal /'pɔ:tʃʊgl/ 4
Portuguese /pɔ:tʃʊ'gi:z/ 4
possible /'pɒsəbl/ 70
possibly /'pɒsəbli/ 63
post *v* /pəʊst/ 59
post office /'pəʊst ɒfɪs/ 59
postbox /'pəʊstbɒks/ 59
postcard /'pəʊstkɑ:d/ 59
postcode /'pəʊstkəʊd/ 8, 59
postman /'pəʊstmən/ 59
postwoman /'pəʊstwʊmən/ 59
potato /pə'teɪtəʊ/ 25
prawns /prɔ:nz/ 24
prefer /prɪ'fɜ:(r)/ 37, 48, 65, 68
preposition /prepə'zɪʃn/ 6
price /praɪs/ 20, 55
primary school /'praɪməri sku:l/ 42
print /prɪnt/ 46
print something out /prɪnt sʌmθɪŋ 'aʊt/ 46
printer /'prɪntə(r)/ 46
printout /'prɪntaʊt/ 46
private school /'praɪvət sku:l/ 42
problem *as in* no problem /'prɒbləm/ 63
programme /'prəʊgræm/ 53
pronoun /'prəʊnaʊn/ 6
pronounce /prə'naʊns/ 7
psychologist /saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst/ 43
psychology /saɪ'kɒlədʒi/ 43
public transport /pʌblɪk 'trænspɔ:t/ 36
puck /pʌk/ 49
pull /pʊl/ 11
pupil /'pju:pl/ 42
purple /'pɜ:pl/ 18
push /pʊʃ/ 11
put (= place) /pʊt/ 59
put in /pʊt 'ɪn/ 20
put something away /pʊt sʌmθɪŋ ə'weɪ/ 39
put something down /pʊt sʌmθɪŋ 'daʊn/ 11
put something on /pʊt sʌmθɪŋ 'ɒn/ 40, 73

quarter (past/to) /'kwɔ:tə (pɑ:st/tu:)/ 2
queue /kju:/ 37
queue here /kju: 'hɪə(r)/ 29
quick /kwɪk/ 47
quiet (= about a person) /'kwaɪət/ 14
quiet (= not busy) /'kwaɪət/ 32, 35
quiet (= not noisy) /'kwaɪət/ 70
quite /kwaɪt/ 48, 71

racket /'rækɪt/ 49
radiator /'reɪdieɪtə(r)/ 41
radio /'reɪdiəʊ/ 53
railway station /'reɪlweɪ steɪʃn/ 31
rain *n, v* /reɪn/ 21
raincoat /'reɪnkəʊt/ 18
rare /reə(r)/ 28
rarely /'reəli/ 17
raw /rɔ:/ 25
razor /'reɪzə(r)/ 40
RE (religious education) /ɑ:r 'i: (rɪlɪdʒəs edʒu'keɪʃn) 42
read /ri:d/ 50
ready /'redi/ 28
really /'ri:əli/ 14, 48, 67, 71
receipt /rɪ'si:t/ 20
receive /rɪ'si:v/ 47
reclaim *as in* baggage reclaim /'ri:kleɪm/ 56

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

remember /rɪ'membə(r)/ 7, 67
rent /rent/ 57
repair /rɪ'peə(r)/ 50
reply /rɪ'plaɪ/ 47
report *n* /rɪ'pɔ:t/ 45
report *v* /rɪ'pɔ:t/ 53
reporter /rɪ'pɔ:tə(r)/ 43, 53
research /rɪ'sɜ:tʃ, 'ri:sɜ:tʃ/ 43
reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/ 30
resort /rɪ'zɔ:t/ 57
rest *as in* have a rest /rest/ 79
results /rɪ'zʌlts/ 42
retired /rɪ'taɪəd/ 44
return /rɪ'tɜ:n/ 30
review /rɪ'vju:/ 52
rice /raɪs/ 26
rich /rɪtʃ/ 70
ride /raɪd/ 11, 36
right (= correct) /raɪt/ 7
right (= not left) /raɪt/ 31
right (= OK) /raɪt/ 55
ring *v* (of a bell) /rɪŋ/ 29
ring *v* (= phone) /rɪŋ/ 69
ring someone back /rɪŋ sʌmwʌn 'bæk/ 69
rink /rɪŋk/ 49
ripe /raɪp/ 26
river /'rɪvə(r)/ 34
road *as in* main road /rəʊd/ 32
road sign /'rəʊd saɪn/ 32
roast /rəʊst/ 28
roll /rəʊl/ 27
romantic /rəʊ'mæntɪk/ 52
room service /'ru:m sɜ:vɪs/ 55
roundabout /'raʊndəbaʊt/ 32
route /ru:t/ 29
rubber /'rʌbə(r)/ 5
rubbish /'rʌbɪʃ/ 38
rubbish bin /'rʌbɪʃ bɪn/ 39
rude /ru:d/ 67
rug /rʌg/ 41
rugby /'rʌgbi/ 49
ruler /'ru:lə(r)/ 5
run *n* /rʌn/ 79
run *v* /rʌn/ 11, 29
rush hour /'rʌʃ aʊə(r)/ 32
Russia /'rʌʃə/ 4
Russian /'rʌʃn/ 4

sad /sæd/ 16
safe /seɪf/ 35
salad *as in* mixed salad /'sæləd/ 28
salary /'sæləri/ 45
sale /seɪl/ 33
salmon /'sæmən/ 24
salt /sɔ:lt, sɒlt/ 28
same /seɪm/ Starter
same *as in* the same to you /seɪm/ 61
sandals /'sændlz/ 18
sandwich /'sænwɪtʃ, 'sænwɪdʒ/ 27
satellite TV /sætəlaɪt ti: 'vi:/ 55
sauce /sɔ:s/ 28
saucepan /'sɔ:spæn/ 39
saucer /'sɔ:sə(r)/ 39
Saudi /'saʊdi/ 4
Saudi Arabia /saʊdi ə'reɪbiə/ 4
sausages /'sɒsədʒɪz/ 24
save (= not waste) /seɪv/ 20
save (= store) /seɪv/ 46
say /seɪ/ 7
scales /skeɪlz/ 56, 59
scared /skeəd/ 16
scarf /skɑ:f/ 18
school /sku:l/ 42
score *n, v* /skɔ:(r)/ 49
Scotland /'skɒtlənd/ 4
screen /skri:n/ 46
sea /si:/ 57
seafood /'si:fu:d/ 24
search engine /'sɜ:tʃ endʒɪn/ 47
season /'si:zn/ 3
seat /si:t/ 27, 30
seat belt /'si:t belt/ 56
secondary school /'sekəndri sku:l/ 42
secretary /'sekrət(ə)ri/ 44
see (= meet or visit) /si:/ 15, 60
see (= watch) /si:/ 17, 52, 53
See you later /si: ju: 'leɪtə(r)/ 60, 75
self-employed /self ɪm'plɔɪd/ 44
sell /sel/ 20
send /send/ 45, 47, 59, 69
serious /'sɪəriəs/ 14
service *as in* room service /'sɜ:vɪs/ 55
set /set/ 49
shake hands /ʃeɪk 'hændz/ 60
shall I? (= offer) /'ʃæl aɪ, ʃəl 'aɪ/ 66
shall we? (= suggestion) /'ʃæl wi:, ʃəl 'wi:/ 65
shame /ʃeɪm/ 55
shampoo /ʃæm'pu:/ 40
share /ʃeə(r)/ 14
sharpener *as in* pencil sharpener /'ʃɑ:pnə(r)/ 5
shave /ʃeɪv/ 40
sheep /ʃi:p/ 24
sheet /ʃi:t/ 40
shelf /ʃelf/ 39

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

short /ʃɔːt/ 13, 19
shorts /ʃɔːts/ 57
should /ʃʊd/ 22, 58
shoulder /'ʃəʊldə(r)/ 12
shower *n* (in the bathroom) /'ʃaʊə(r)/ 17, 40, 55
shower *n* (= rain) /'ʃaʊə(r)/ 21
shut /ʃʌt/ 11, 62
shy /ʃaɪ/ 14
sick /sɪk/ 22
sightseeing /'saɪtsiːɪŋ/ 58
sign *v* /saɪn/ 59
sign *as in* road sign /saɪn/ 32
signature /'sɪgnətʃə(r)/ 9
since /sɪns/ 75
sing /sɪŋ/ 50
singer /'sɪŋə(r)/ 50, 51
single *n* (= song) /'sɪŋgl/ 51
single *n* (= ticket) /'sɪŋgl/ 30
single *adj* (= for one) /'sɪŋgl/ 40, 55
single *adj* (= not married) /'sɪŋgl/ 8
singles chart /'sɪŋglz tʃɑːt/ 51
singular noun /sɪŋgjələ 'naʊn/ 6
sink /sɪŋk/ 39
sister /'sɪstə(r)/ 10
sister-in-law /'sɪstər ɪn lɔː/ 10
sit down /sɪt 'daʊn/ 11, 73
size /saɪz/ 19, 35
skiing /'skiːɪŋ/ 50
skirt /skɜːt/ 18
sky /skaɪ/ 36
sleep /sliːp/ 17, 61
slim /slɪm/ 13
slow /sləʊ/ 30, 47
small /smɔːl/ 19
smart /smɑːt/ 19
smoking *as in* no smoking /'sməʊkɪŋ/ 33
snow *n, v* /snəʊ/ 21
so /səʊ/ 77
so *as in* an hour or so /səʊ/ 57
soap /səʊp/ 40
soap (= soap opera) /səʊp/ 53
sociable /'səʊʃəbl/ 14
sock /sɒk/ 18
sofa /'səʊfə/ 41
software engineer /'sɒftweər endʒɪnɪə(r)/ 43
soldier /'səʊldʒə(r)/ 44
some /sʌm, səm/ 53
some more /səm 'mɔː(r)/ 28
something /'sʌmθɪŋ/ 23
sometimes /'sʌmtaɪmz/ 17
son /sʌn/ 10
song /sɒŋ/ 50
soon /suːn/ 60, 75
sore /sɔː(r)/ 22
sorry /'sɒri/ 63, 64, 67
sounds /saʊndz/ 64
soup /suːp/ 28
south /saʊθ/ 34, 35
South Korea /saʊθ kə'riːə/ 4
south-east /saʊθ 'iːst/ 35
south-west /saʊθ 'west/ 35
soy sauce /sɔɪ 'sɔːs/ 28
Spain /speɪn/ 4
Spanish /'spænɪʃ/ 4
sparkling /'spɑːklɪŋ/ 28
speak /spiːk/ 69
speaker /'spiːkə(r)/ 46
speaking /'spiːkɪŋ/ 69
speed camera /'spiːd kæm(ə)rə/ 32
speed limit /'spiːd lɪmɪt/ 32
spell /spel/ 7
spend (money) /spend ('mʌni)/ 20
spend (time) /spend ('taɪm)/ 10, 45, 50
split up /splɪt 'ʌp/ 15
spoon /spuːn/ 28
sporty /'spɔːti/ 14
spring /sprɪŋ/ 3
square /skweə(r)/ 35
squid /skwɪd/ 24
staff /stɑːf/ 55
stairs /steəz/ 38
stalls /stɔːlz/ 37
stamp /stæmp/ 59
stand up /stænd 'ʌp/ 11, 73
star /stɑː(r)/ 52
start /stɑːt/ 42
starter /'stɑːtə(r)/ 28
state school /'steɪt skuːl/ 42
station *as in* petrol station /'steɪʃn/ 32
station *as in* railway station /'steɪʃn/ 31
statue /'stætʃuː/ 35
status *as in* marital status /'steɪtəs/ 9
stay (= live for a short period) *v, n* /steɪ/ 55
stay at school /steɪ ət 'skuːl/ 42
stay in bed /steɪ ɪn 'bed/ 22
steak /steɪk/ 28
steps /steps/ 38
stick /stɪk/ 49
stick *as in* memory stick /stɪk/ 46
still *adj* /stɪl/ 28
still *adv* /stɪl/ 71
stomach /'stʌmək/ 12
stomach-ache /'stʌmək eɪk/ 22
stop *as in* bus stop, last stop /stɒp/ 29

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

study /'stʌdi/ 38
studies *as in* business studies /'stʌdiz/ 43
stupid /'stju:pɪd/ 14
subject /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ 42
sugar /'ʃʊgə(r)/ 26
suggestion /sə'dʒestʃn/ 65
suit /su:t/ 18
suitcase /'su:(t)keɪs/ 54, 56
summer /'sʌmə(r)/ 3
sun /sʌn/ 21
sunbathe /'sʌnbeɪð/ 57
sunglasses /'sʌnglɑ:sɪz/ 18
sunny /'sʌni/ 21
sunshine /'sʌnʃaɪn/ 21
supermarket /'su:pəmɑ:kɪt/ 37
sure *adj* /ʃʊə(r)/ 7, 65, 68
sure *adv* /ʃʊə(r)/ 28, 63
surname /'sɜ:neɪm/ 9
surprised /sə'praɪzd/ 16
sweater /'swetə(r)/ 18
sweet /swi:t/ 25
swim *n* /swɪm/ 79
Swiss /swɪs/ 4
Switzerland /'swɪtsələnd/ 4

TV /ti: 'vi:/ 41, 53
table (= furniture) /'teɪbl/ 5
table (= list of facts/words) /'teɪbl/ Starter, 49
table tennis /'teɪbl tenɪs/ 50
tablet /'tæblət/ 23
take (= buy) /teɪk/ 19
take (= carry) /teɪk/ 63
take (= have a certain size) /teɪk/ 19
take (= use a form of transport) /teɪk/ 30, 32, 57
take (a tablet/medicine) /teɪk/ 23
take an exam /teɪk ən ɪg'zæm/ 42
take away /teɪk ə'weɪ/ 27
take off (= leave the ground)
/teɪk 'ɒf, 'teɪk ɒf / 56, 73
take off (= remove) /teɪk 'ɒf/ 40, 73
take out, take something out
/teɪk 'aʊt, teɪk sʌmθɪŋ 'aʊt/ 39
take photos /teɪk 'fəʊtəʊz/ 58
take the first turning /teɪk ðə fɜ:st 'tɜ:nɪŋ/ 31
tall /tɔ:l/ 13
tap /tæp/ 39
tart /tɑ:t/ 28
taste /teɪst/ 25
taxi driver /'tæksi draɪvə(r)/ 44
tea /ti:/ 27
teacher /'ti:tʃə(r)/ 44
team /ti:m/ 49
technology *as in* design and technology
/tek'nɒlədʒi/ 42
technology *as in* IT, ICT /tek'nɒlədʒi/ 42
teenager /'ti:neɪdʒə(r)/ 13
teens /ti:nz/ 13
teeth /ti:θ/ 17, 40
television /'telɪvɪʒn, telɪ'vɪʒn / 41
temperature /'temprətʃə(r)/ 22
temple /'templ/ 35
tennis /'tenɪs/ 17, 49
tennis *as in* table tennis /'tenɪs/ 50
term /tɜ:m/ 43
terminal /'tɜ:mɪnl/ 56
terrible /'terəbl/ 36, 42, 79
text *v, n* /tekst/ 69
Thai /taɪ/ 4
Thailand /'taɪlænd/ 4
thank you /'θæŋk ju:/ 66
thanks /θæŋks/ 26, 31, 60, 61, 66
that's all /ðæts 'ɔ:l/ 26
the news /ðə 'nju:z/ 53
the same to you /ðə seɪm tə 'ju:/ 61
then /ðen/ 78
then *as in* See you then /ðen/ 60
thin /θɪn/ 13
think /θɪŋk/ 48, 68
third /θɜ:d/ 3
thirsty /'θɜ:sti/ 16
this evening, this weekend, etc.
/ðɪs 'i:vnɪŋ, ðɪs wi:k'end/ 75
this is (used when introducing someone)
/'ðɪs ɪz/ 60
this is (used on the phone) /'ðɪs ɪz/ 69
thousand /'θaʊzənd/ 1
thriller /'θrɪlə(r)/ 52
throat /θrəʊt/ 22
through /θru:/ 76
thumb /θʌm/ 12
thunder /'θʌndə(r)/ 21
tick /tɪk/ Starter, 9
ticket /'tɪkɪt/ 30, 56
ticket office /'tɪkɪt ɒfɪs/ 30
tidy /'taɪdi/ 14
tie /taɪ/ 18
tight /taɪt/ 19
tights /taɪts/ 18
time /taɪm/ 2, 61
time *as in* half-time /taɪm/ 49
time *as in* have a nice time /taɪm/ 79
time *as in* in (ten days') time /taɪm/ 75
timetable /'taɪmteɪbl/ 29, 30
tin /tɪn/ 25, 26

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

tongue *as in* mother tongue /tʌŋ/ 9
too (= also) /tuː/ 61, 77
too (= more than is good) /tuː/ 19
tooth /tuːθ/ 12
toothache /'tuːθeɪk/ 22
toothbrush /'tuːθbrʌʃ/ 40
toothpaste /'tuːθpeɪst/ 40
top (= clothes) /tɒp/ 18
top (= highest part) /tɒp/ 38, 49
touch /tʌtʃ/ 11
tour /tʊə(r)/ 58
tourist /'tʊərɪst/ 55
towel /'taʊəl/ 40
town /taʊn/ 35
town centre /taʊn 'sentə(r)/ 38
traffic /'træfɪk/ 32
traffic jam /'træfɪk dʒæm/ 32
traffic light /'træfɪk laɪt/ 32
train /treɪn/ 30
train driver /'treɪn draɪvə(r)/ 44
trainers /'treɪnəz/ 18
transport *as in* public transport /'transpɔːt/ 36
travel insurance /'trævl ɪnʃʊərəns/ 54
traveller's cheque /trævələz 'tʃek/ 59
travelling /'trævəlɪŋ/ 50
tree /triː/ 36
tree *as in* family tree /triː/ 10
trolley /'trɒli/ 37, 56
trousers /'traʊzəz/ 18
true /truː/ Starter
try /traɪ/ 23
try on /'traɪ ɒn/ 19, 73
T-shirt /'tiː ʃɜːt/ 18
tuna /'tjuːnə/ 24
Turkey /'tɜːki/ 4
Turkish /'tɜːkɪʃ/ 4
turn something off /tɜːn sʌmθɪŋ 'ɒf/ 39
turn something on /tɜːn sʌmθɪŋ 'ɒn/ 11, 39, 73
turning /'tɜːnɪŋ/ 31
twice /twaɪs/ 17
twin room /'twɪn ruːm/ 55
type /taɪp/ 45
typical /'tɪpɪkl/ 58

UK (United Kingdom) /juː 'keɪ/ 4
USA (United States of America) /juː es 'eɪ/ 4
ugly /'ʌgli/ 13
umbrella /ʌm'brelə/ 18
unable /ʌn'eɪbl/ 51
uncle /'ʌŋkl/ 10
uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmf(ə)təbl/ 19
under (= less than) /'ʌndə(r)/ 26, 35
under (= position) /'ʌndə(r)/ 76
undergraduate /ʌndə'grædʒuət/ 43
underline /ʌndə'laɪn/ Starter
unemployed /ʌnɪm'plɔɪd/ 44
unfortunately /ʌn'fɔːtʃənətli/ 43
unfriendly /ʌn'frendli/ 14
unhappy /ʌn'hæpi/ 16
uniform /'juːnɪfɔːm/ 42
United Kingdom (UK) /junaɪtɪd 'kɪŋdəm/ 4
United States of America (USA) /junaɪtɪd steɪts ə v ə'merɪkə/ 4
university /juːnɪ'vɜːsəti/ 42
unnecessary /ʌn'nesəsəri/ 70
untidy /ʌn'taɪdi/ 14
until /ʌn'tɪl/ 42, 75
unusual /ʌn'juːʒuəl/ 70
up /ʌp/ 76
upset /ʌp'set/ 16
upstairs /ʌp'steəz/ 38
use /juːz/ 40, 47
useful /'juːsfl/ 70
useless /'juːsləs/ 70
usually /'juːʒuəli/ 17
utility room /juː'tɪləti ruːm/ 38

vacancies *as in* no vacancies /'veɪkənsɪz/ 33
valley /'væli/ 36
various /'veəriəs/ 50
verb /vɜːb/ 6
very /'veri/ 19, 48, 60, 66
vet /vet/ 44
views /vjuːz/ 38
village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ 35
vinegar /'vɪnɪgə(r)/ 28
violent /'vaɪələnt/ 52
violin /vaɪə'lɪn/ 51
violinist /vaɪə'lɪnɪst/ 51
visa /'viːzə/ 54
visit /'vɪzɪt/ 47, 58
volleyball /'vɒlibɔːl/ 49

wages /'weɪdʒɪz/ 45
waist /weɪst/ 12
wait /weɪt/ 30
wake up /weɪk 'ʌp/ 73
Wales /weɪlz/ 4
walk *n* /wɔːk/ 17, 57, 79
walk *v* /wɔːk/ 6, 11
wall /wɔːl/ 41
want /wɒnt/ 64, 66
war /wɔː(r)/ 53

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره موسسه:056-32207620 شماره همراه:09196887914
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

watch *n* /wɒtʃ/ 18
watch *v* /wɒtʃ/ 50, 53
water *as in* mineral water /'wɔːtə(r)/ 28
wavy /'weɪvi/ 13
way /weɪ/ 31, 70
way in /weɪ 'ɪn/ 33
way out /weɪ 'aʊt/ 33
weak /wiːk/ 70
wear /weə(r)/ 18, 40
weather forecast /'weðə fɔːkɑːst/ 53
web address /'web ədres/ 47
webcam /'webkæm/ 46
website /'websaɪt/ 47
week /wiːk/ 3, 17, 45, 55, 75
weekday /'wiːkdeɪ/ 17
weekend /wiːk'end/ 17, 61, 75, 79
weigh /weɪ/ 13
weight /weɪt/ 13
welcome /'welkəm/ 61
well (= in a good way) /wel/ 15, 42, 61
well (= not ill) /wel/ 16, 22, 60
well (used when you feel uncertain) /wel/ 65
well *as in* as well /wel/ 77
well done (= congratulations) /wel 'dʌn/ 61
well done (= cooked for a long time) /wel 'dʌn/ 28
well known /wel 'nəʊn/ 51
west /west/ 34, 35
wet /wet/ 21
what (used in questions) /wɒt/ 21, 27
what about? /'wɒt əbaʊt/ 65
what's on? (= happening) /wɒts 'ɒn/ 52
what's the matter? /wɒts ðə 'mætə(r)/ 16, 21
when (= at what time) /wen/ 62
when (= the time something happened) /wen/ 78
where /weə(r)/ 62
where are you from? /weər ə juː 'frɒm/ 4
whereabouts /'weərəbaʊts/ 8
which /wɪtʃ/ 62
while /waɪl/ 78
while *as in* for a while /waɪl/ 22
white /waɪt/ 18, 27, 28
who /huː/ 62
whose /huːz/ 62
why /waɪ/ 62
wide /waɪd/ 70
wife /waɪf/ 10
win (= be best or first) /wɪn/ 49
win (money) /wɪn/ 20
wind /wɪnd/ 21
window /'wɪndəʊ/ 41
window seat /'wɪndəʊ siːt/ 56
windy /'wɪndi/ 21
wine /waɪn/ 28
winter /'wɪntə(r)/ 3
wonderful /'wʌndəfl/ 36, 48
wood /wʊd/ 36
wool *as in* cotton wool /wʊl/ 23
word /wɜːd/ 6
work *n* /wɜːk/ 17
work *v* /wɜːk/ 42, 45
worried /'wʌrid/ 16
worry *as in* don't worry /wʌri/ 66
worst /wɜːst/ 42
worth /wɜːθ/ 62
wrist /rɪst/ 12
write /raɪt/ 43, 59
wrong (= causing problems) /rɒŋ/ 62
wrong (= not right) /rɒŋ/ Starter, 7, 19
wrong number /rɒŋ 'nʌmbə(r)/ 69

year /jɪə(r)/ 3, 45
yellow /'jeləʊ/ 18
yes, please /'jes pliːz, jes 'pliːz/ 27, 66
yesterday /'jestədeɪ/ 75
you too /juː 'tuː/ 61
young /jʌŋ/ 13

zero /'zɪərəʊ/ 69

ENGLISH FOR UNIVERSE
FARSAD
شماره همراه:09196887914 شماره موسسه:056-32207620
آدرس : بیرجند-بین غفاری 9 و 11 -ساختمان آرپان-طبقه اول-واحد اول

Basic

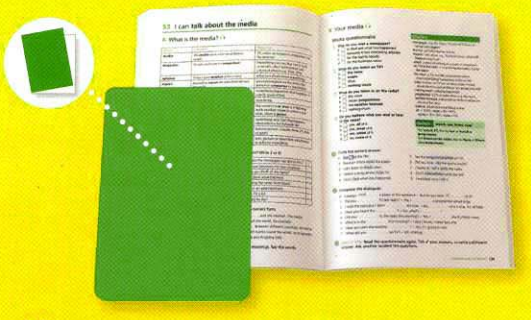
Skills

vocabulary

mediate learners

- Learn the words you need to know at each level (Basic, Intermediate, and Advanced)
- See how the words and phrases are used in spoken and written English
- Practise using the vocabulary
- Revise what you've learned
- Improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- Learn the words as preparation for the major exams

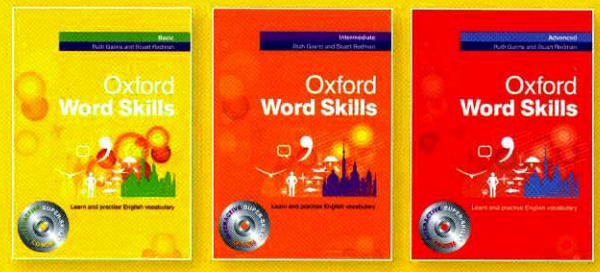
Use the CD-ROM to listen to the words, learn how to say them, and practise using them.



It's easy to test yourself. Just use the card inside to 'cover and check'.

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman are language teaching experts who specialize in writing materials for learning and teaching vocabulary.

www.oup.com/elt/wordskills



OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com/elt

CEF
B1
A2
A1

OXFORD ENGLISH
ISBN 978-0-19-462003-1
9 780194 620031